

The image is a composite of two photographs of a circular building courtyard. The top photograph shows a close-up, high-angle view of the upper levels of the building, highlighting the repeating pattern of windows and the architectural details of the facade. The bottom photograph provides a wider, more comprehensive view of the entire courtyard, showing the central spiral staircase that winds down from the top level. The building's exterior is a light, warm-toned stone or concrete, and the courtyard is paved with a similar material. The sky is visible through the central opening of the spiral.

UNIVERSITY OF CRAIOVA
FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
POLITICAL SCIENCES SPECIALIZATION

Revista de Științe Politice.
Revue des Sciences Politiques
No. 79 • 2023

UNIVERSITY OF CRAIOVA
FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
POLITICAL SCIENCES SPECIALIZATION

Revista de Științe Politice.
Revue des Sciences Politiques

No. 79 • 2023



Editorial Board

Editor in chief: Anca Parmena Olimid, University of Craiova, Romania

Deputy editor in chief: Cătălina Maria Georgescu, University of Craiova, Romania

Managing editor: Cosmin Lucian Gherghe, University of Craiova, Romania

Regular members:

Pablo Arconada-Ledesma, Universidad de Valladolid, Spain

Simber Atay, Dokuz Eylül University, Turkey

Adisa Avdić-Küsmüş, Ankara Yildirim Beyazit University, Turkey

César García Andrés, Universidad de Valladolid, Spain

Mihai Ghițulescu, University of Craiova, Romania

George Gîrleşteanu, University of Craiova, Romania

Daniel Ghiță, University of Craiova, Romania

Yevheniy Haydanka, Trnava University, Slovak Republic

Eglantina Hysa, Epoka University, Albania

Mihaela Camelia Ilie, University of Craiova, Romania

Ylber Sela, Institute for International and Political Studies, North Macedonia

Paweł Skorut, Pedagogical University of Krakow, Poland

Elena Todorova, American University of Europe-FON, Republic of North Macedonia

Agnieszka Kisztełińska-Węgrzyńska, University of Łódź, Poland

International Advisory Board

Dan Claudiu Dănișor, University of Craiova, Romania (Chairman of the International Advisory Board)

Jonuz Abdullahi, South East European University, Tetovo, Macedonia

Lillian Barria, University of Illinois, United States of America

Jan Bureš, Metropolitan University of Prague, Czech Republic

Jakub Charvat, Metropolitan University of Prague, Czech Republic

Andrzej Dubicki, University of Lodz, Poland

Konstantinos Gogos, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece

Patricia Gonzalez-Aldea, Universidad Carlos III de Madrid, Spain

Francesco Guida, Università degli Studi Roma Tre, Rome, Italy

Jerry Harris, National Secretary, Global Studies Association of North America, United States of America

Ioan Horga, University of Oradea, Romania

Nikolaos Intzesiloglou, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece

Hasan Jashari, South East European University, Tetovo, Macedonia

Rafał Jung, University of Łódź, Poland

Petr Just, Metropolitan University of Prague, Czech Republic

Marek Ołędzki, University of Lodz, Poland

Ali Pajaziti, South East European University, Tetovo, Macedonia

Gabriela Rățulea, Transylvania University of Brașov, Romania

Steven D. Roper, San Francisco State University, United States of America

Virgil Stoica, “Alexandru Ioan Cuza” University of Iași, Romania

Andra Seceleanu, Andrei Saguna University of Constanta, Romania

Luminița Șoproni, University of Oradea, Romania

Claudiu Tufiș, University of Bucharest, Romania

Katarzyna Walerysiak, University of Lodz, Poland

Technical and online assistance: Speranța Predoi, University of Craiova, Romania

Contact: Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques

University of Craiova, 13th A. I. Cuza Street, Craiova, 200585, Dolj, Romania. Phone /Fax: +40351.403.149,

Email: cejos2023@gmail.com and cejos2013@gmail.com.

Website: <http://cis01.central.ucv.ro/revistadestiintepolitice/>

© 2023–All rights reserved to Universitaria Publishing House. The Journal is published quarterly.

(Online) - ISSN 2344 – 4452

ISSN–L 1584 – 224X

No. 79 • 2023

**Revista de Științe Politice.
Revue des Sciences Politiques**



© 2023 – Universitaria Publishing House

Authors are fully responsible for the entire content of their papers. The articles published in *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques* represent the personal opinion of the author(s). The procedure of the article submission for reviewing and publication implies that the work has never been published before (excepting published courses, academic lectures, academic theses), that is or was not considered for reviewing and publication elsewhere (in English or in other language), that its publication is assumed by the author(s) and its possible acknowledgements were obtained with the consent of the authorities for publication. The information, perceptions and views set forth in the articles are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the official opinion of the RSP Editors and/ or its International Advisory Board members. Photocopying, Single photocopies of single/ multiple articles may be done for personal use under the provisions of the national copyright laws. Electronic storage of the articles contents. Permission from the Editorial Board is required in case of electronic storage or use electronically of any material (article, editors' notes, reviews etc.) contained in this journal (entirely or partially). All translations from English to Romanian/ Romanian to English are the author's.



NOTE of the EDITORIAL BOARD: *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques* is abstracted by / indexed in:

EBSCO

Political Science Complete (accessed **March 29, 2023**)
 Database Coverage List: <https://www.ebscohost.com/titleLists/poh-coverage.htm>
 Category Social Sciences & Humanities/ Area Studies/ Eropean Studies:
<https://www.ebscohost.com/titleLists/poh-subject.htm>
 Central & Eastern European Academic Source (accessed **March 29, 2023**)
 Database Coverage List: <https://www.ebscohost.com/titleLists/e5h-coverage.htm>

ProQuest Database: Political Science Database

ProQuest Political Science Database Title list accurate as of **25 March 2023 (position 1110)**
http://tls.search.proquest.com/titlelist/jsp/list/tlsSingle.jsp?productId=1005684&_ga=2.52655656.1051237904.1586630685-491238151.1586630685

INDEX COPERNICUS

ICI Journals Master list, <https://journals.indexcopernicus.com/search/details?id=29570>
 ICV 2021: 100.00; ICV 2020: 91.36; ICV 2019:94.31; ICV 2018: 97.28; ICV 2017: 88.23; ICV 2016: 78.07; ICV 2015: 65.59; ICV 2014: 65.01 • Standardized Value: 6.55; ICV 2013: 5.04

ERIH PLUS

<https://kanalregister.hkdir.no/publiseringskanaler/erihplus/periodical/info.action?id=486286>

ERIH PLUS Interdisciplinary research in the Social Sciences
 disciplines: Political Sciences and International Relations
 OECD classifications: Other Social Sciences
 Political Science

CEEOL

Central and Eastern European Online Library
<http://www.ceeol.com/search/journal-detail?id=2102>

KVK Catalogue Karlsruhe Institut für Technologie

<https://kvk.bibliothek.kit.edu>

Gale Cengage Learning - Academic OneFile

Report Generated 03/02//2023 (position 17444) <https://support.gale.com/tlist/products/>

Google scholar

https://scholar.google.com/citations?user=geaF_FgAAAAJ&hl=ro; h-index: 12; i10-index: 25

JISC Library Hub Discover

<https://discover.libraryhub.jisc.ac.uk/search?&keyword=1584-224x>

TIB Leibniz Information Centre University Library

<https://www.tib.eu/en/search/id/TIBKAT%3A590280090/Revista-de-%C8%99tiin%C8%9Be-politice/>

Réseau Mir@bel

Mir@bel est piloté par Sciences Po Lyon, Sciences Po Grenoble, la MSH Dijon/RNMSH et l'ENTPE
<https://reseau-mirabel.info/revue/3046/Revista-de-Stiinte-Politice>

Polska Bibliografia Naukowa

<https://pbn.nauka.gov.pl/core/#/journal/view/5e715c9646e0fb0001cb2ef2/d5591413-f693-4a5f-b60e-f54b786edbc6>

ACNP Catalogo Italiano dei Periodici

<https://acnpsearch.unibo.it/journal/2601620>

Information Matrix for the Analysis of Journals

<https://miar.ub.edu/issn/1584-224X>

WorldCat

<https://www.worldcat.org/title/Revista-de-Stiinte-Politice-Revue-de-Sciences-Politiques/oclc/896853479>

CONTENTS

Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques

RSP • No. 79 • 2023

Policy Development and Social Responsibility: Legal and Strategic Networking

Santosh Kumar, Bharat Kumar Meher, Ramona Birau, Mircea Laurentiu Simion, Florescu Ion, Abhishek Anand, Sunil Kumar, <i>Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models</i>	9
Maria Simona Ene, <i>Comparative analysis of the tax burden in EEC Countries</i>	25
Mădălin-Ciprian Enescu, <i>Is the US-CHINA Competition a Case of Thucydides Trap?</i>	35
Santosh Kumar, Abhishek Anand, Ramona Birau, Bharat Kumar Meher, Sunil Kumar, Florescu Ion, <i>Temporal Analysis of Mexico Stock Market Index Volatility using GJR-GARCH model</i>	46
Lucian-Constantin Nițuleasa, <i>The liability in the case of insolvency proceedings – practical-applicative aspects</i>	57
Roberta Ploscă, <i>The Articulations of Social Reality in the Configuration of Legal Norms</i>	63
Marian Zidaru, <i>Colonel Black's scheme</i>	71
Puja Kumari, Bharat Kumar Meher, Ramona Birau, Toran Lal Verma, Suman Sagar, Petre Valeriu Ninulescu, <i>Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India</i>	81
Simber Atay, <i>Creative Posthumanism and Bogdan Rață</i>	101

Simina Badea, <i>Linguistic and Conceptual Considerations on Some Tort Law Terms</i>	112
Cristina-Eugenia Burtea-Cioroianu, <i>Text and Intercultural Context in the Teaching of the of the Romanian Language as a Foreign Language</i>	120
Silviu Dorin Georgescu, Cătălina Maria Georgescu, <i>New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning</i>	130
Muhammed Khariy Qsair Al-Jashami, <i>Human trafficking for political purposes</i>	142
Costina Denisa Bărbuceanu, <i>Educational Impact of ACEs</i>	150
Lavinia Costinel Lăpădat, <i>Objective Strategies and Strategic Objectives in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students</i>	160
Maria-Magdalena Lăpădat, <i>Religious Resources in the Formulation of Political Discourse</i>	170
CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024	181
RSP MANUSCRIPT SUBMISSION	198



ORIGINAL PAPER

Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models

Santosh Kumar¹⁾, Bharat Kumar Meher²⁾, Ramona Birau³⁾, Mircea Laurentiu Simion⁴⁾, Florescu Ion⁵⁾, Abhishek Anand⁶⁾, Sunil Kumar⁷⁾

Abstract:

GARCH (Generalize Autoregressive Conditional Heteroscedasticity) family models, notably the GARCH (1,1), GJR-GARCH, EGARCH, M GARCH, and TGARCH models, (Chang, McAleer, & Tansuchat, 2012) are used in this study to empirically test volatility clusters of the IBOVESPA index using data from 20 May 1993 to 17 March 2023. A further perspective on asymmetric volatility clustering and leptokurtosis patterns is offered by the empirical analysis, which is based on daily observations from the Brazil stock market (7380). The study examines the existence of asymmetries in the patterns that transmit volatility, the movement of shocks with higher positive and negative magnitudes, and the suitability of the model. In addition, the purpose of this study is to evaluate the accuracy of volatility forecasts using both univariate and multivariate models that of Normal, Student-t, and Generalized Error Distribution constructs in predicting stock volatility over a period of more than 30 years, from May 1993 to March 2023 in the Brazilian stock markets. The results supported the existence of the leverage effect during the sampling period. Furthermore, the empirical results revealed that the sample returns of the chosen stock market had a significant level of volatility. By adding new factual data on the long-term performance of the Brazilian stock market, particularly in light of exaggerated events, this study adds to the body of literature already in existence. By adding new empirical data on the long-term behavior of the Brazilian stock market, particularly in light of extraordinary occurrences, this study adds to the body of literature already in existence.

Keywords: *Volatility, Forecasting, MGARCH model, EGARCH model, GJR-GARCH model, emerging stock market.*

JEL Classification: C5, C55, C58 G15, G17

¹⁾ Department of Commerce, Darshan Sah College, Katihar (Under Purnea University, Purnia), India – 854105, Email: krsant1994@gmail.com.

²⁾ PG Department of Commerce, Purnea University, Purnia, Bihar, India – 854301, Email: bharatraja008@gmail.com.

³⁾ Faculty of Economic Science, University Constantin Brancusi, Tg-Jiu, Romania, Email: ramona.f.birau@gmail.com.

⁴⁾ University of Craiova, Doctoral School of Economic Sciences, Craiova, Romania, Email: simionmircealaurentiu@gmail.com.

⁵⁾ University of Craiova, Doctoral School of Economic Sciences, Craiova, Romania, Email: ionut.florescu2021@yahoo.com.

⁶⁾ PG Department of Economics, Purnea University, Purnia, Bihar, India – 854301, Email: abhi2eco@gmail.com.

⁷⁾ Department of Economics, Purnea College, Purnia, Bihar, India – 854301, Email: sunil197779@gmail.com.

1. Introduction

Major corporations in the Brazilian capital market are listed in IBOVESPA, which serves as the primary performance indicator for equities traded in B3. It was established in 1968, and for the past 50 years, it has served as a standard for investors all around the world. Volatility clustering, leptokurtosis, and asymmetric volatility are the three most prevalent time series analytic phenomena. (Okorie & Lin, 2020). For the estimate and forecasting of volatility, these kinds of time series features have sparked the creation of different models with varying degrees of variance (Raja Ram, 2020). Stock market volatility refers to ups and downs based on investment inflows and outflows (Gunay, 2020). The ability to draw in investors, whether good or negative, has been highly successful. It is a crucial element that results from the bulls and bears in the stock market and a significant return generator (Choudhary, 2020). It has been very successful to attract investors, whether positive or negative. It is a substantial return generator and a fundamental component that arises from the bulls and bears in the stock market (Pavlyshenko, 2020). Financial econometrics' recent acceleration of development has made it possible to predict volatility, which has drawn even more investors and decision-makers. However, emerging market volatility is still largely researched, particularly in the context of catastrophic events like the global financial crisis. Consequently, stylized features including volatility clustering, leverage impact, leptokurtosis, skewness, and heteroscedasticity were used to describe the dynamic behavior of emerging stock markets. In contrast to the situation where volatility is produced by an increase in stock returns, in general, a fall in stock returns leads an increase in volatility to be larger. Long periods of high market volatility following a period of high market volatility, and long periods of low market volatility following a period of low market volatility, are examples of volatility clustering (Pindyck, 2004). The volatility asymmetry of a company is greater when it is predicted by a negative return rather than a positive return of the same size (Hailemariam & Smyth, 2019).

The Risk Premium Effect (Peter et al., 2012) and Leverage Effect are the primary reasons of this phenomenon. Hawaldar et al. (2020) proposed the leverage effect theory, which contends that there is a general tendency for increases in return volatility to be negatively correlated with changes in stock return and that variability is often higher during market dips (bad news) than during market advances (good news). As shown by later research such as Kilian (2008) and Narayan et al. (2014), the leverage effect is insufficient to explain this phenomenon. Even if the distributions of the underlying market shocks are conditionally normal, the volatility feedback can still explain these return characteristics. The conditional variance is likely to respond to good and bad news asymmetrically when there is an asymmetric influence in time series data. Most of the time, the GARCH and ARCH models can be used to estimate and forecast the variance of time series data, but they frequently miss out on important facets of the asymmetric behavior of financial data. Many researchers have looked at how conditional volatility reacts differently to positive and negative news and events across different asset classes. While this effect of merging key financial assets in the Indian financial market has not been studied, it is likely to have significant implications for a country like Brazil.

Another important issue is focused on efficient market theory and its implications on stock market behaviour (Birau, 2011, Spulbar et al., 2022,).

In the past, Brazilian studies have mostly concentrated on customising conditional variance models for the Brazilian stock market. In addition, most previous research has

Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models

either used univariate GARCH models or evaluated the asymmetric effect on the volatility of a single financial instrument (Peter et al., 2012). The most interesting and previously unexplored aspect is the use of multiple univariate GARCH models to measure the asymmetry in the volatility of different financial assets. By utilizing numerous GARCH models and various financial assets, this work will contribute to the body of literature. A summary of all the papers in this area will be useful for the research community. Also, it will assist local and foreign investors in building their portfolios, lowering investment risk by avoiding putting all of their eggs in one basket. The use of such long-term period as there would be adequate data points and the leverage effect if exist in the data might have played a significantly more significant role in explaining volatility asymmetry.

2. Review of Literature

Multiple models with varying degrees of accuracy have been developed in recent years for estimating and forecasting important properties of time series data. There have been many tests of Models of Generalized Autoregressive Conditional Heterogeneity, both in terms of univariate accuracy and asymmetric volatility (Bollerslev, 1986). The primary focus of this research is to learn more about the stock market's volatility, and to do so, we review related studies. The autoregressive conditional heteroscedasticity model (Harvey & Sucarrat, 2014) and its generalized version focus on capturing efficiently volatility clustering. Many researcher (Almeida & Hotta, 2014, Glosten et al., 1993, Badarla et al., 2022, Trivedi et al., 2022) used financial econometrics i.e. GARCH model to detect the volatility based on presence of skewness and asymmetry of financial time series data.

The authors (Thakolsria et al., 2015, Ormos & Timotity, 2016, Agboluaje et al., 2016) applied the test for the leverage and volatility feedback effects in emerging stock markets, based on modelling two of the GJR-GARCH and PGARCH parametric asymmetric volatility models using the daily high frequency data from the Stock Exchange of Thailand. Also, a study used the daily share indices of Kenya, Germany, the United States, China, and South Africa to estimate asymmetric GARCH models with endogenous break dummies under two unique hypotheses. The findings revealed that while asymmetric effects were absent from Kenyan and Nigerian market returns, they were present in other stock returns (Uyaebo et al., 2015). Similarly, a study examined the intraday price volatility procedure in a few Australian wholesale power markets using GARCH model, Normal APARCH, Student APARCH, Risk Metrics, and Skewed Student APARCH models (Higgs & Worthington, 2005, Hawaldar et al., 2022).

Few papers on volatility with high-frequency data, where a paper attempts to demonstrate that the relationship between volatility and price processes can be assessed more precisely and correctly using high frequency data along with the ability of definite stochastic volatility models to analyze the pattern observed in high frequency data (Litvinova, 2003, Khanthavit, 2020, Okorie & Lin, 2020, Ashraf, 2020, Meher et al., 2020). By including knowledge of latent volatility processes that take place when markets are closed and no transactions take place, some papers have proposed a way to improve volatility modelling (Matei et al., 2019, Liu et al., 2020, Onali, 2020). Also, a study used the GARCH model to examine the trends in natural gas and crude oil price volatility in the US since 1990 (Pindyck, 2004, Chang et al., 2012). Also, a study used intraday data from the Gold 5 minutes to compare realized GARCH models with several

conventional GARCH models (Hawaldar et al., 2020, Abounoori & Zabol, 2020, Manera et al., 2013, Mukherjee & Goswami, 2017).

Recent researches on the epidemic haven't yet provided any insight into how to use modelling asymmetric price volatility using high-frequency data the Brazilian stock market using the IBOVESPA index. This research gap is a highly viable one since employing minute-level data to get a closer look at how the pandemic will affect the price volatility of individual stocks, asymmetric volatility models could be useful.

3. Research Methodology

The study uses secondary data with a high frequency and is empirical in character. This paper's primary goal is to examine the method for estimating the influence of long-term volatility on the Brazilian stock market using the IBOVESPA index. We use GARCH (Generalized Autoregressive Conditional Heteroscedasticity) models (Bollerslev, 1986). Two well-known asymmetric volatility models, EGARCH, TGARCH, and MGARCH models, have been applied. ADF (Augmented Dickey Fuller test) has been used to determine whether the data is stationary in nature in order to apply EGARCH, TGARCH, and MGARCH models. Log Daily Returns have been established to transform irregularly spaced data into regularly spaced data. For selection of the most appropriate volatility model for stock markets, numerous criteria have been used to examine the results of the models after that different model had been created using different distributions. In addition, the empirical results are significant at levels of 10%, 5%, and 1%, with the 5% significant level being taken into account for the following modelling process. E-Views 10 has been applied to the creation of models for certain stock indexes. Except for legal holidays and other occasions when stock markets don't conduct transactions, the financial time series comprises of daily closing prices for the sample stock index for the years starting on May 20, 1993, and ending on March 17, 2023. The sample data series also contains 7380 daily observations in total. The log-difference of the closing prices of the stock market's chosen index, namely the IBOVESPA index, is used to calculate the continuously-compounded daily returns as follows :

Conversion of Log:

$$y_t = \ln \left(\frac{p_t}{p_{t-1}} \right) = \ln(p_t) - \ln(p_{t-1})$$

ADF Process:

$$(1 - L) y_t = \beta_0 + (\alpha - 1) y_{t-1} + \varepsilon_t$$

GARCH Models

The variance in a GARCH model (general) is written as:

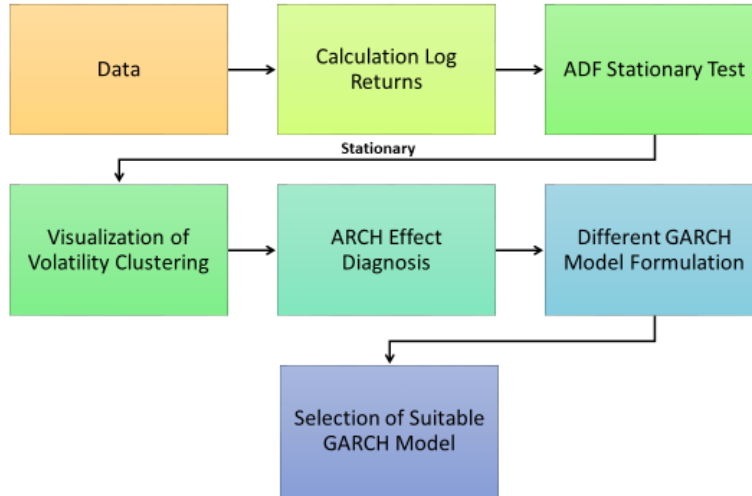
$$\sigma_t^2 = \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^q \alpha_i \varepsilon_{t-i}^2 + \sum_{j=1}^p \beta_j \sigma_{t-1}^2$$

Where ε_t^2 is the return residual, σ_t^2 is the conditional variance, and α_0 , α_i and β_j are the parameters to be calculated. To make the model reliable, the α_0 , α_i and β_j must all

Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models

have nonnegative values, and $\alpha_i + \beta_j$ are expected to be less than 1. This is an essential prerequisite for the positive variance. In the financial data series, higher values of the α_i coefficient show a greater volatility response to market shocks, whereas larger coefficients of the β_j coefficient show the presence of market shocks.

Figure 1. Analysis Process Flow Chart.



4. Empirical Results and Discussion

The property of summary of statistics provides 0.0011 mean with 0.02 degree of SD. The risk factor is increased by the excess kurtosis and positive skewness in the case of IBOVESPA index. The presence of leptokurtic influence on the series returns is shown by the aberrant pattern of kurtosis.

Table No. 1 - Descriptive Statistics

Mean	Median	Maximum	Minimum
0.001102	0.001150	0.288325	-0.172082
Standard deviation (SD)	Coefficient of variance	Skewness	Kurtosis
0.021917	19.88	0.356035	14.33944
Observations	7381		

Source: Authors' Own Computation

In the financial series of the IBOVESPA index, the standard deviations degree shows 0.0219 relative risks. It is quite notable that the kurtosis indicates a substantially higher degree than the normal level while the skewness represents non-negative returns that are barely on the boundary of the 0.3560 level. The good news for investors and proof of good returns throughout the course of the seven-year study were indicated by this. Nonetheless, the IBOVESPA index contains a significant number of normal volatility rates and quantifiable anomalous scales. Series returns provide a definite and obvious indicator of the market decline caused by the global financial crisis (see fig1). The post-financial crisis scale and the positive returns ratios should be the attention of

investors, academics, and researchers. It unequivocally demonstrates how seriously investors take long-term investing. To be sure, the IBOVESPA index contains a lengthy list of typical volatility rates and quantifiable abnormal scales.

Figure 2. Movement Pattern of IBOVESPA Index of Brazil



Source: Authors own computation using EViews 10

Log returns for financial data series, such as the Brazil IBOVESPA index, have been determined for the three asymmetric GARCH Models, EGARCH, TGARCH, and MGARCH. The sample data for the IBOVESPA index closing price have become immobile as a result. The sample data of the Brazil stock price were again tested for stationarity using the unit root test, or the Augmented Dickey Fuller Test, which includes the test equations Intercept, Trend, and Intercept and None. It was discovered that the sample data are stationary because the probability values are significant at levels of 10%, 5%, and 1%. (Table 2).

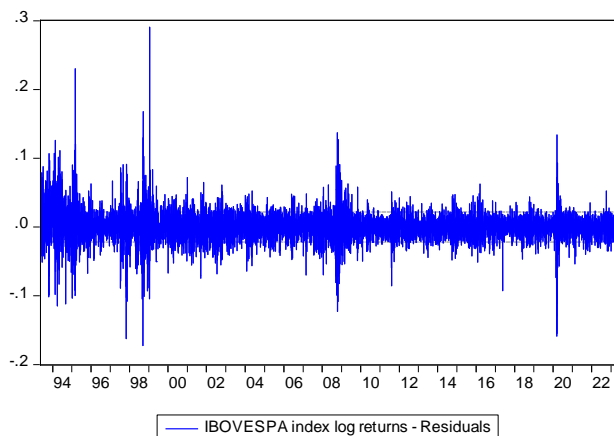
Table No. 2 : Outcomes of ADF test of Statistic

Null Hypothesis: Unit root exists in the IBOVESPA index Log returns.			
Exogenous: Constant			
Lag Length: 9 (Automatic - based on SIC, max lag=35)			
		t-Statistic	Prob.*
ADF test statistic		-23.25096	0.0000
Critical values of test:	1% level	-3.431060	
	5% level	-2.861738	
	10% level	-2.566917	

Source: Authors' own Computations using Eviews10

The following sections are built on evaluating the relevant hypotheses needed to create the EGARCH, T GARCH, and MGARCH models. Figure 3 shows graphs with the log returns of the IBOVESPA index displayed to show the presence of volatility clustering. Figure no. 3. Movement style of the Stationary Series for IBOVESPA indices for the sample timeframe from 5/20/1993 to 3/17/2023.

Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models



Source: Authors' own Computations using Eviews10

The property of figure 3 indicates there are different clusters in this diagram because we can see that in Line graphs figure 3, sometimes volatility is high and sometimes volatility is less.

After examining the log return graphs of a few selected financial data series in Figure 3, it is clear that the data exhibits volatility clustering, whereby large variations in log returns were followed by equally large differences in log returns, and vice versa. Moreover, it can be seen that among the most recent sample years, throughout the COVID-19 pandemic period. The returns of the stocks in the Brazil IBOVESPA index were highly variable. These significant changes during 2020 are a blatant sign that the pandemic is having a leveraging impact on market values, stock price volatility simulations using an asymmetric GARCH model would be appropriate. In addition to verifying the presence of volatility clustering, the ARCH effect must also be present in the data of the chosen financial index in order to apply GARCH models. Table 3 lists the ARCH effect findings for the six companies.

Table No. 3: Outcomes of ARCH Effect testing

Heteroscedasticity Test: ARCH				
F-statistic	461.7871	Prob. F(2,7376)		0.0000
Obs* R^2	821.1330	Prob. χ^2		0.0000
Component	Coefficient	Std. Error	t-Statistic	Prob.
C	0.000277	2.05E-05	13.50253	0.0000
RESID ² (-1)	0.190118	0.011328	16.78230	0.0000
RESID ² (-2)	0.231015	0.011325	20.39932	0.0000

Source: Author's own computations using EViews 10

The results of the heteroscedasticity test of stock returns for the Brazil IBOVESPA index are shown in Table 3, which would indicate the presence of the ARCH effect in the stock price data. In the table 2 the dependent variable is $residual^2$ and we are analyzing whether the $residual^2$ of any day can be predicted by RESID²(-1) or previous lag and 2 lag with significant value. Lagrange Multiplier (LM) data, which are presented as Observed R Squared, can be used to check for the ARCH

effect. The observed R squared value is 821.13, and even at a 1% threshold of significance, the probability values associated with this value are significant. Also, the significance value of the F statistics is less than 0.05, making it likewise significant. After determining whether ARCH effects exist, the three asymmetric GARCH models—EGARCH, TGARCH, and MGARCH—have been developed using three distinct error distribution constructs—Normal Distribution Error Construct, Student t's Distribution Error Construct, and Generalized Error Distribution Construct. The leverage effect, which is created by the negative correlation between returns and volatility, is not captured by the conventional GARCH model since it is asymmetric in nature. The EGARCH, TGARCH, and TGARCH models' unique selling point is their ability to capture the leverage effect of shocks like policy, information, news, occurrences, and market events.

“The log of the variance distinguishes the EGARCH model from the GARCH variance structure” (Dhamija & Bhalla, 2010). Also, "the advantage of employing EGARCH is that it works with the log of the variance, which ensures the positivity of the parameters” (Hassan, 2012).

The following formula is for EGARCH model.

$$\log(\sigma_t^2) = \omega + \sum_{j=1}^p \beta_j \log(\sigma_{t-j}^2) + \sum_{j=1}^q \alpha_j \left\langle \frac{\varepsilon_{i-t}}{\sigma_{i-t}} \left| \frac{-\sqrt{2}}{n} \right| - y_i \frac{\varepsilon_{i-t}}{\sigma_{i-t}} \right\rangle$$

where

$\log(\sigma_t^2)$ = log of variance or log returns

ω = Constant

β_i = Effects of ARCH effects

α_i = Asymmetric

y_i = Effects OF GARCH

“The threshold GARCH (TGARCH) is similar to the GJR model, different only because of the standard deviation, instead of the variance, in the specification” (Ali, 2013). For the TGARCH(1,1) model, use the following formula. This model also addresses the conditional standard deviation. TGARCH was described thusly:

$$\sigma_t = \omega + \alpha \sigma_{t-1} [\varepsilon_t - c\varepsilon_t] + \beta \alpha_{t-1}$$

$$\sigma_t = \omega + \alpha \gamma [\varepsilon_{t-1} \geq 0] \varepsilon_{t-1} + \gamma \gamma [\varepsilon_{t-1} < 0] \varepsilon_{t-1} \beta \alpha_{t-1}$$

If $\gamma > 0$, there is an asymmetry, showing that news with positive and negative signals has differing effects on conditional volatility. The asymmetry is evident because the impulse of the unfavorable shocks ($\alpha + \gamma$) is higher than the impulse of the positive shocks (α).

The GARCH-M model

The GARCH model neglects the process underlying volatility feedback. It captures the “GARCH-in-mean” model, also known as the GARACH-M model, proposed by (Engle, 1986)

$$y_t = c + \xi h_t + u_t.$$

Or consider using the standard deviation of the series to represent risk rather than variance. That is:

Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models

$$y_t = c + \xi \sqrt{h_t} + u_t.$$

Here, the standard deviation of the series is used to measure the risk of asset return with GARCH-M. That is:

$$y_t = \varphi + \sum_{k=1}^p \theta_k h_{t-k} + \sum_{i=1}^q b_i u_{t-i}^2$$

It is necessary to analyze the outcomes of the developed models with the three distinct distributions in order to select an optimal model. “The standard way to choose a model is to make sure that the ARCH and GARCH coefficients are statistically significant and that the framed model doesn't have heteroscedasticity or autocorrelation. Models that score higher on Log Likelihood statistics, R squared, and adjusted R squared are preferred, while those that score lower on the AIC (Akaike Information Criterion) and the SIC (Schwarz Information Criterion) are preferred.” (Meher et al., 2020).

Implementation of EGARCH, TGARCH and MGARCH Models for Brazil IBOVESPA index

The Ibovespa Index, often known as Bovespa, consists of almost 70 equities traded on the Sao Paulo Stocks, Mercantile & Futures Exchange and serves as a leading indicator of the average observed behavior of the Brazilian stock market. Its hypothetical portfolio, which is updated every four months, is made up of stocks that.

Table No. 4: Decision Table of EGARCH (1, 1), TGARCH (1, 1), or MGARCH (1, 1) Model for the Brazil IBOVESPA Index

Statistics	EGARCH			TGARCH			MGARCH		
	Normal Distribution	Student t's Distribution	Generalised Error Distribution	Normal Distribution	Student t's Distribution	Generalised Error Distribution	Normal Distribution	Student t's Distribution	Generalised Error Distribution
Significant Coefficients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (Yes)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Significant ARCH effects	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Significant GARCH effects	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Log Likelihood	19321.60	19379.63	19355.62	19259.80	19359.89	19336.36	19271.04	19370.47	19348.01
R squared	0.015249	-0.000062	-0.000142	0.000400	0.000118	0.000288	0.004489	0.004907	0.004559
Adjusted R^2	0.014982	-0.000333	-0.000413	0.000129	-0.000153	0.000017	0.004084	0.004502	0.004154
Akaike info criterion	-5.234309	-5.249764	-5.243258	-5.217831	-5.244686	-5.238309	-5.220878	-5.247281	-5.241195
Schwartz criterion	-5.227759	-5.242277	-5.235772	-5.215901	-5.242435	-5.236057	-5.218627	-5.239794	-5.233708
Heteroscedasticity	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Autocorrelation	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

The aforementioned table 4 shows that the coefficients, ARCH Effect, and GARCH are all statistically significant in all three EGARCH (1,1), three TGARCH (1,1), and three MGARCH (1,1) models with a normal distribution error construct, a Student t's distribution error construct, and a Generalized error distribution construct, respectively. After constructing the aforementioned models, it was determined that none

**Santosh Kumar, Bharat Kumar Meher, Ramona Birau, Mircea Laurentiu Simion,
Florescu Ion, Abhishek Anand, Sunil Kumar**

of the nine models had heteroscedasticity (as determined by the ARCH LM Test) or autocorrelation (as determined by the correlogram of residuals and squared residuals). EGARCH with Student's t Distribution has the lowest AIC (-5.249) and SIC (-5.242) when compared to the other eight models when the AIC and SIC of all the aforementioned six models are compared. Aside from having the highest R and Adjusted R squared values in comparison to the other eight models, this model also has the highest Log Likelihood (19379.63). As a result, this model is thought to be the best one. The table below lists the outcomes of the chosen EGARCH (1,1) Model for the Brazil IBOVESPA index.

Table No. 5. Results of EGARCH (1,1) with Student's t distribution Error Construct
Source: Author's own computations using EViews 10

Measured variable: Brazil IBOVESPA index log returns				
Method: ML ARCH - Student's t distribution				
Sample (adjusted): 5/21/1993 3/17/2023				
Total observations: 7380				
MA Backcast: 5/20/1993				
Presample variance: backcast (parameter = 0.7)				
LOG(GARCH) = C(4) + C(5)*ABS(RESID(-1)/@SQRT(GARCH(-1))) + C(6)				
*RESID(-1)/@SQRT(GARCH(-1)) + C(7)*LOG(GARCH(-1))				
Variable	Coefficient	Std. Error	z-Statistic	Prob.
C	0.000773	0.000176	4.379596	0.0000
AR(1)	-0.500642	0.414567	-1.207628	0.2272
MA(1)	0.518206	0.409247	1.266244	0.2054
Variance Equation				
C(p)	-0.259128	0.025876	-10.01417	0.0000
C(q)	0.181782	0.012000	15.14801	0.0000
C(r)	-0.050855	0.006037	-8.423949	0.0000
C(s)	0.985360	0.002547	386.8239	0.0000
T-DIST. DOF	9.519221	0.822159	11.57831	0.0000
R ²	-0.000062	Mean		0.001093
Adjusted R ²	-0.000333	S.D.		0.021905
S.E. of regression	0.021909	Akaike info criterion		-5.249764
Sum of squared resid	3.540920	Schwarz criterion		-5.242277
Log likelihood	19379.63	Hannan-Quinn criter.		-5.247191
Durbin-Watson stat	1.975956			
Inverted AR Roots	-.50			
Inverted MA Roots	-.52			

Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models

The IBOVESPA index for Brazil is represented in the following table as the output of the EGARCH (1,1) model using Student t's Distribution Construct. The outcomes come in two sections. The variance equation is represented in the lower area, while the main equation is shown in the upper portion. The constant (C) in the primary equation is significant because their probabilities are less than 0.05.

Conditional log variance or log returns equation is as follow:

$$\log(\sigma_t^2) = \omega + \sum_{j=1}^p \beta_j \log(\sigma_{t-j}^2) + \sum_{j=1}^q \alpha_j \left\langle \frac{\varepsilon_{i-t}}{\sigma_{i-t}} \left| \frac{-\sqrt{2}}{n} \right| - y_i \frac{\varepsilon_{i-t}}{\sigma_{i-t}} \right\rangle$$

In the table 5() $C(p) = \omega$ (Constant), $C(q) = \beta_i =$ ARCH Effects, $C(r) \alpha_i =$ Asymmetric effects and $C(s) y_i =$ GARCH effects

As their probability values are all less than 0.05, every coefficient in the variance equation is considered significant. In addition, the model has the lowest AIC (-5.249) and SIC (-5.242) among comparable models. Comparing Log Likelihood to the other pertinent models, the value is greater at 19379.63. Focus should be placed on the fact that the co-efficient of the asymmetric term () is negative, or -0.050855, and statistically significant. This suggests that there is a leverage effect on the company's stock price volatility, and it also suggests that negative news has a greater impact on this volatility. As a result, the variance equation can be illustrated as follows.

$$\log(\sigma_t^2) = -0.259128 + \sum_{j=1}^p 0.181782 \log(\sigma_{t-j}^2) + \sum_{j=1}^q -0.050855 \left\langle \frac{\varepsilon_{i-t}}{\sigma_{i-t}} \left| \frac{-\sqrt{2}}{n} \right| - 0.985360 \frac{\varepsilon_{i-t}}{\sigma_{i-t}} \right\rangle$$

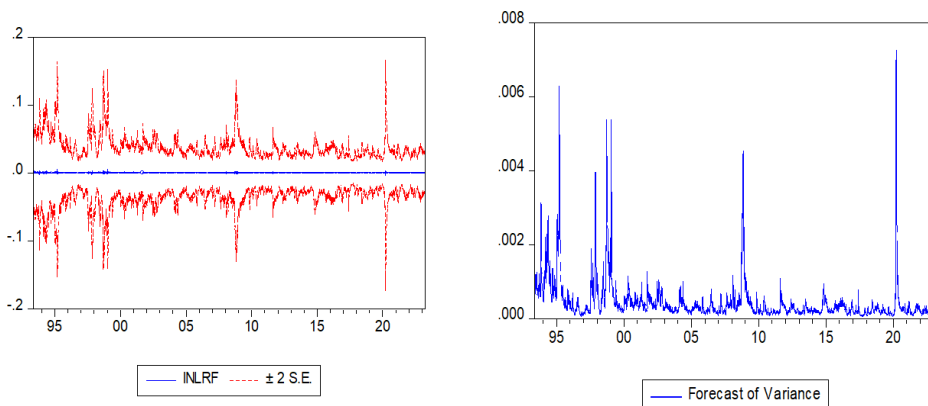
5. Evaluation of Prediction using the Selected Model

Models are used to forecast volatility in five steps after they have been estimated (Alper, Fendoglu, & Saltoglu, 2009). When predicting volatility using GARCH-type models, the conditional variance of the returns for each time period, based on past values, is equivalent to the conditional variance of the residuals for the same period, given its prior values. It is possible to track volatility and identify patterns by using forecasting in conjunction with GARCH model estimations. For all five countries, forecasts are taken out for the entire out-of-sample time. The conditional variance equation, as previously mentioned,

$$h_t = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 u_{t-1}^2 + \beta h_{t-1}$$

Forecasting Volatility for Brazil IBOVESPA index of the for the total sample days Data i.e. 20th May, 1993 & 17th March, 2023 by applying the approach given above. The following graphs are intended to help you comprehend the anticipated asymmetric stock price volatility of Brazil IBOVESPA index during the sample periods in figure 3.

Figure 3 Forecasting volatility:



For the dates 20 May 1993 and 17 March 2020, the Brazil IBOVESPA index line graphs display expected returns and expected variation. The results of the forecasting table show that the return on assets is stable, and the first predicted return graph shows that the stock price returns of the Brazil IBOVESPA index were consistent over the sample periods of time.

6. Conclusion

The study's primary goal is to assess the precision of the GARCH, GARCH-in-Mean, EGARCH, and TGARCH models and to determine whether an asymmetric influence exists in the conditional volatility of the Brazil IBOVESPA index using the Normal, Student-t density functions, and Generalized Error Distribution. The study finds that EGARCH models with student t's distribution, the lowest Schwarz criterion, and the highest Log likelihood replicate the asymmetrical behavior of the Brazil IBOVESPA index's volatility stock return. On the standard density and EGARCH (Exponential GARCH) model depicted in figure (5), the prior empirical findings offer a useful comparative framework. This denotes a high magnitude measurement of aberrant volatility and density in the case of return series. In order to assess the suitability and importance of empirical findings, the value of BIC was taken into account. The variance equation fit precisely at the degree of 1%, signifying the highest significance, however, at the 10% level of significance, the statistical property for the conditional mean equation is significant. In light of the fact that the EGARCH model can be used to estimate the volatility spillovers in the event that Brazil's IBOVESPA index returns, the value of log probability is taken into consideration to be -19379. In addition, the EGARCH model yields substantial results, indicating the existence of leverage effects (asymmetry) in particular financial series. In addition, it suggests that negative shocks (volatility) will recur over a longer time frame. Additional information about volatility patterns, similar responses to external shocks, investor risk aversion, effects of the influx of new information onto the market, financial integration, risk management, and the detrimental effects of the global financial crisis can be found in empirical analysis. The study's selection of a single stock market, in this case, the Brazilian stock market, is a major limitation. We shall take into account a comparative empirical analysis between the nations of the G-20 for next research investigations. In addition, we will broaden the

Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models

scope of the investigation by including hybrid methods, and the period of time we focus on will be longer.

Authors' Contributions:

The authors contributed equally to this work.

References:

- Abounoori, E., & Zabol, M. A. (2020). Modeling Gold Volatility: Realized GARCH Approach. *24*(1), 299-311. doi:10.22059/ier.2020.74483
- Agboluaje, A. A., Ismail, S. B., & Yip, C. Y. (2016). Research Article Modeling the Asymmetric in Conditional Variance. *Asian Journal of Scientific Research*, *9*(2), 39-44. doi:10.3923/ajsr.2016.39.44
- Ali, G. (2013). EGARCH, GJR-GARCH, TGARCH, AVGARCH, NGARCH, IGARCH and APARCH Models for Pathogens at Marine Recreational Sites. *Journal of Statistical and Econometric Methods*, *2*(3), 57-73.
- Almeida, D. d., & Hotta, L. K. (2014). The leverage effect and the asymmetry of the error distribution in GARCH-based models: the case of Brazilian market related series. *Pesquisa Operacional*, *34*(2). Retrieved from https://www.scielo.br/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0101-74382014000200237
- Alper, C. E., Fendoglu, S., & Saltoglu, B. (2009). MIDAS Volatility Forecast Performance Under Market Stress: Evidence from Emerging and Developed Stock Markets. *Working Papers 2009/04, Bogazici University, Department of Economics*.
- Ashraf, B. N. (2020). Stock markets' reaction to COVID-19: cases or fatalities? *Research in International Business and Finance*, 1-18. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ribaf.2020.101249>.
- Badarla, S., Nathwani, B., Trivedi, J., Spulbar, C., Birau, R., Hawaldar, I.T., Minea, E.L. (2022) Estimating fluctuating volatility time series returns for a cluster of international stock markets: A case study for Switzerland, Austria, China and Hong Kong, *Physics AUC (Annals of the University of Craiova, Physics)*, vol. 31, 43-52 (2021).
- Birau, F.R. (2011) The meanings of efficient market paradigm in the context of emerging capital markets. An analysis of weak-form efficiency on the Bucharest Stock Exchange article presented on The International Conference, ‘‘Competitiveness And Stability In The Knowledge Based Economy’’, The Faculty of Economics and Business Administration, University of Craiova, Romania.
- Birau, R., Siminica, M., Trivedi, J., (2014) ‘‘Modeling and Estimating Long-Term Volatility of R.P.G.U Stock Markets’’, 5th International Conference on Development, Energy, Environment, Economics (DEEE '14), Recent Advances in Energy, Environment and Financial Planning, Florence, Italy, ISBN: 978-960-474-400-8, pp. 272-280, (ISI - Thomson Reuters proceedings), <http://www.wseas.org/>;
- Bollerslev, T. (1986). Generalized autoregressive conditional heteroskedasticity. *Journal of Econometrics*, *31*(3), 307-327.
- Chang, C.-L., McAleer, M., & Tansuchat, R. (2012). Modelling Long Memory Volatility. *Annals of Financial Economics*, *7*(2), 1-27. doi:10.1142/S2010495212500108
- Choudhary, S. (2020). *COVID-19 and the Indian power sector: Effects and Revival*. Retrieved from www.investindia.gov.in: <https://www.investindia.gov.in/team-india-blogs/covid-19-and-indian-power-sector-effects-and-revival>

**Santosh Kumar, Bharat Kumar Meher, Ramona Birau, Mircea Laurentiu Simion,
Florescu Ion, Abhishek Anand, Sunil Kumar**

- Dhamija, A. K., & Bhalla, V. K. (2010). Financial Time Series Forecasting: Comparison of Neutral Networks and ARCH Models. *International Research Journal of Finance of Management*, 49(1), 159-172.
- Engle, R. F. (1986). Modelling the persistence of conditional variances. *Econometric Reviews*, 5-1-50.
- Glosten, L. R., Jagannathan, R., & Runkle, D. E. (1993). Relationship between the expected value and the volatility of the nominal excess return on stocks. *The Journal of Finance*, 48(5), 1779-1801.
- Gunay, S. (2020). A new form of financial contagion: COVID-19 and stock market. *Working Paper*, (April 20, 2020). Available at SSRN: <https://ssrn.com/abstract=3584243> or <http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.3584243>
- Hailemariam, A., & Smyth, R. (2019). What Drives Volatility in Natural Gas Prices? *Energy Economics*, 1-31. doi:10.1016/j.eneco.2019.02.011
- Harvey, A., & Sucarrat, G. (2014). EGARCH models with fat tails, skewness and leverage. *Computational Statistics and Data Analysis*, 76(1), 320-338. doi:10.1016/j.csda.2013.09.022
- Hassan, E. (2012). The Application of GARCH and EGARCH in Modeling the Volatility of Daily Stock Returns During Massive Shocks: The Empirical Case of Egypt. *International Research Journal of Finance and Economics*(96), 153-165.
- Hawaladar, I. T., Meher, B. K., Kumari, P., & Kumar, S. (2022). Modelling the effects of capital adequacy, credit losses, and efficiency ratio on return on assets and return on equity of banks during COVID-19 pandemic". *Banks and Bank Systems*, 17(1), 115-124. doi:[http://dx.doi.org/10.21511/bbs.17\(1\).2022.10](http://dx.doi.org/10.21511/bbs.17(1).2022.10)
- Hawaladar, I. T., Rajesha, T. M., & Sarea, A. M. (2020). Causal Nexus between the Anomalies in the Crude Oil Price and Stock Market. *International Journal of Energy Economics and Policy*, 10(3). doi:<https://doi.org/10.32479/ijjep.9036>
- Higgs, H., & Worthington, A. C. (2005). Systematic Features of High-Frequency Volatility in Australian Electricity Markets: Intraday Patterns, Information Arrival and Calendar Effects. *The Energy Journal*, 26(4), 23-41. doi:10.5547/ISSN0195-6574-EJ-Vol26-No4-2
- Khanthavit, A. (2020). World and National Stock Market Reactions to COVID-19. doi:10.13140/RG.2.2.22792.57606
- Kilian, L. (2008). Exogenous oil supply shocks: how big are they and how much do they matter for the US economy? *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 90(2), 216-240. Retrieved from https://econpapers.repec.org/article/tprrstat/v_3a90_3ay_3a2008_3ai_3a2_3ap_3a216-240.htm
- Litvinova, J. (2003). Volatility Asymmetry in High Frequency Data. *Debt Washington*, 1-38. Retrieved from <http://depts.washington.edu/sce2003/Papers/204.pdf>
- Liu, H., Manzoor, A., Wang, C., Zhang, L., & Manzoor, Z. (2020). The COVID-19 Outbreak and Affected Countries Stock Markets Response. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 17, 1-19. doi:<https://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17082800>
- Manera, M., Nicolini, M., & Vignati, I. (2013). Futures price volatility in commodities markets: The role of short term vs long term speculation. *DEM Working Paper Series*.
- Matei, M., Rovira, X., & Agell, N. (2019, September 15). Bivariate Volatility Modeling with High-Frequency Data. *Econometrics*, 7(41), 1-15. doi:10.3390/econometrics7030041
- Meher, B. K., Hawaladar, I. T., Mohapatra, L., & Sarea, A. M. (2020). The Impact of COVID-19 on Price Volatility of Crude Oil and Natural Gas Listed on Multi

Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models

- Commodity Exchange of India. *International Journal of Energy Economics and Policy*, 10(5), 1-10. doi:<https://doi.org/10.32479/ijeeep.8559>
- Mukherjee, I., & Goswami, B. (2017). The volatility of returns from commodity futures: evidence from India. *Financial Innovation*, 3(15), 1-23. doi:10.1186/s40854-017-0066-9
- Narayan, P., Sharma, S., Poon, W., & Westerlund, J. (2014). Do oil prices predict economic growth? New global evidence. *Energy Economics*, 41, 137-146.
- Okorie, D. I., & Lin, B. (2020). Stock Markets and the COVID-19 Fractal Contagion Effects. *Finance Research Letters*. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.frl.2020.101640>
- Onali, E. (2020). Covid-19 and stock market volatility. *Journal of Business Finance & Accounting*, 41(2), 128-155.
- Ormos, M., & Timotity, D. (2016). Unravelling the Asymmetric Volatility Puzzle: A Novel Explanation of Volatility Through Anchoring. *Economic Systems*, 1-26. doi:10.1016/j.ecosys.2015.09.008
- Pavlyshenko, B. M. (2020). Regression Approach for Modeling COVID-19 Spread and Its Impact On Stock Market. 1-10.
- Peter, H. R., Huang, Z., & Shek, H. H. (2012). Realized GARCH: A Joint Model for Returns and Realized Measures of Volatility. *Journal of Applied Econometrics*, 21(1), 1-21. doi:10.1002/jae.1234
- Pindyck, R. S. (2004). Volatility in Natural Gas and Oil Markets. *The Journal of Energy and Development*, 30(1), 1-20.
- Raja Ram, A. (2020). *COVID-19 and stock market crash*. Retrieved from www.outlookindia.com: <https://www.outlookindia.com/outlookmoney/equity/covid-19-impact-on-stock-market-4666>
- Spulbar, C., Birau, R., & Spulbar, L.F. (2022) A Critical Survey on Efficient Market Hypothesis (EMH), Adaptive Market Hypothesis (AMH) and Fractal Markets Hypothesis (FMH) Considering Their Implication on Stock Markets Behavior, "Ovidius" University Annals, Economic Sciences Series Volume XXI, Issue 2 /2021, 1161- 1165.
- Thakolsria, S., Sethapramote, Y., & Jiranyakul, K. (2015). Asymmetric volatility of the Thai stock market: evidence from highfrequency data. *Munich Personal RePEc Archive, MPRA Paper No. 67181*, 1-7. Retrieved from <https://mpra.ub.uni-muenchen.de/67181/>.
- Trivedi, J., Birau, R., (2013) "Co-movements between emerging and developed stock markets in terms of global financial crisis", Proceedings of the 1st WSEAS International Conference on Mathematics, Statistics & Computer Engineering, Dubrovnik, Croatia, 25-27 June, ISBN: 978-960-474-305-6, pg.146-151, (conferință indexată ISI - Thomson Reuters proceedings) <http://www.wseas.us/e-library/conferences/2013/Dubrovnik/MATHMECH/MATHMECH-22.pdf>;
- Trivedi, J., Spulbar, C., Birau, R., & Florescu, I. (2022) Investigating stylized facts and long-term volatility patterns using GARCH models: An empirical case study for the Russian stock market, *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, 74, 73 – 81.
- Uyaebo, S. O., Atoi, V. N., & Usman, F. (2015). Nigeria Stock Market Volatility in Comparison with some Countries: Application of Asymmetric GARCH Models. *CBN Journal of Applied Statistics*, 6(2), 133-160. doi:<http://hdl.handle.net/10419/142109>

Article Info

Received: July 03 2023

Accepted: August 20 2023

How to cite this article:

Kumar, S., Anand, A., Birau, R., Meher, B.K., Kumar, S., Florescu, I., Anand, A., Kumar, S. (2023). Long-term volatility forecasting of Brazilian stock index behavior using suitable GARCH family models. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 9 – 24 .



ORIGINAL PAPER

Comparative analysis of the tax burden in EEC countries

Maria Simona Ene¹⁾

Abstract:

This article deals with an analysis of the total tax burden, determined as the ratio of tax revenue to gross domestic product in the CEE countries. The total tax burden reflects the intensity with which revenue is collected from both individuals and corporations or from society as a whole through taxation. It shows how heavy the tax burden is on taxpayers. The tax burden indicator, measuring the total tax load on an economy as a percentage of the gross domestic product (GDP), is a crucial parameter in evaluating the fiscal performance and sustainability of nations. This study presents an analysis of the tax burden in 11 countries over a 10-year period, aiming to assess its implications on national economies. The data reveals that the tax burden varies significantly over time and between different countries, with no single country consistently bearing the highest burden. The study emphasizes the critical role of the tax burden in assessing fiscal efficiency and its significant impact on public finances and the overall economy. In conclusion, this study offers perspectives on the tax burden's dynamic nature and its implications for different economies.

Keywords: *tax burden, tax revenue, gross domestic product, tax, fiscal performance.*

JEL Classifications: G40, H21, H30.

¹⁾ PhD student, University of Craiova, Faculty of Economics and Business Administration, Finances specialization, Craiova, Romania, E-mail: simona.ene97@gmail.com.

Introduction

The tax burden indicator is a crucial measure that assesses the total fiscal load on an economy, expressed as a percentage of its Gross Domestic Product (GDP). It plays a fundamental role in understanding a country's economic performance and fiscal policies. The tax burden is calculated by considering the total tax revenues, including direct and indirect taxes, social contributions, and other sources of income, in relation to the GDP.

This indicator serves as a vital tool for economists, policymakers, and international organizations to monitor and analyze fiscal performance over time and across different countries. By examining the tax burden, one can gain insights into the efficiency of tax collection, a government's ability to finance its programs and public policies, and the overall health of public finances. However, maintaining an optimal tax burden is a delicate balance. While a higher tax burden may indicate a government's capability to meet its financial responsibilities, an excessive burden can have adverse effects on economic activity, growth potential, and investment attractiveness. It is crucial to consider concepts like tax equity, tax efficiency, and fiscal sustainability when analyzing the tax burden.

Tax equity ensures that the tax burden is fairly distributed based on taxpayers' capacity, while tax efficiency aims to optimize tax revenue collection and minimize tax evasion. Fiscal sustainability, on the other hand, focuses on the government's ability to strike a long-term balance between revenue and expenditure, avoiding excessive accumulation of public debt.

The tax burden is primarily determined by the compulsory tax components, which include taxes, duties, and contributions, relative to the GDP. Within this context, two types of tax burdens emerge: the imposed tax burden, influenced by tax rates, contribution levels, and GDP, and the accepted tax burden, driven by the actual taxes, levies, contributions collected, and GDP.

Although the tax burden is widely monitored in various countries, in Romania, the statistical and fiscal tracking of this indicator is not carried out by the Ministry of Finance. Instead, specialists often assess the tax burden by considering tax components at the level of the consolidated state budget. The issue of fiscal pressure gained significance in Romania after 1989, with the transition to a market economy, necessitating a continuous modernization of the tax system to align with economic developments.

Overall, the tax burden indicator serves as a vital tool in evaluating fiscal performance and understanding the interplay between taxation and economic growth. By analyzing the tax burden, policymakers and economists can make informed decisions to ensure the sustainability and efficiency of a country's fiscal policies.

Literature review

According to Celikay's perspective in (2020), taxes play a significant role in today's globalized world as the main source of revenue for the state, and they have a profound impact on various socio-economic aspects. Calculating the tax burden is a primary method used in the literature to assess the effects of taxes, both at the national and international levels. The tax burden is defined as the ratio of collected taxes in a specific period to the total product, and it can increase when tax revenue grows faster than income. Smith (1776) argued that a continuously rising tax burden could negatively affect economic activities, particularly taxable resources, while Ricardo (1871)

Comparative analysis of the tax burden in EEC Countries

emphasized the potential displacement of capital due to high tax rates. Keynes (1936) explored the influence of the tax burden on investment and savings.

Mosteanu (2005) indicated that the tax burden, represented by the relationship between collected taxes and gross domestic product (GDP), is influenced by various economic components. The need for fiscal requirements is one of the significant factors driving the increase in the tax burden. This phenomenon has been examined in the literature from different perspectives. Wagner (1890) attributed the rise in state intervention to emerging social demands, while Musgrave (1959) argued that the state can provide new goods and services beyond its conventional responsibilities when the market mechanism is inadequate. Rostow (1960) viewed state-provided services as a driving force behind economic development. Peacock and Wiseman (1961) proposed that asymmetric events can exert pressure on public expenditure in the medium and long term, and Downs (1957) and Buchanan and Tullock (1962, 1977) suggested that public spending and the financial sector can expand through a "populist approach" in the political process. Niskanen (1979) pointed out that the behavior of bureaucrats contributes to the expansion of public spending.

These views, explaining the increase of public expenditures in the realm of public finance, can also be linked to the growth of the public sector and the subsequent need for financing. In the medium and long term, the escalation of public expenditures and the increase in the tax burden may coexist. This perspective aligns with the political financing approach proposed by Buchanan and Wagner (1977).

In the modern world, taxes represent the most significant financial resource for the state, and the state's fiscal governance has been continuously evolving to meet new functions and services expected by individuals. The expansion of the modern state, driven by factors like social needs, maximizing social welfare, and political processes, has resulted in increased public spending and diversified taxes. As a result, the tax burden has increased as an outcome rather than being the cause. During the 1980s, discussions on minimizing the state were spurred by accelerated globalization and neoliberal policies, leading to efforts to reduce the tax burden and create a minimal state. However, increased welfare, regional or international crises, and employment challenges necessitated state intervention.

In conclusion, the tax burden's complexity is influenced by various economic factors and the continuous evolution of the modern state. It serves as a vital tool to assess the fiscal effectiveness and sustainability of tax systems and has a significant impact on public finances and the overall economy. In the modern era, taxes have become the most crucial financial resource for the state. Through its fiscal instruments, such as taxes, spending and regulation, the state maintains its effectiveness in shaping the socio-economic structure. Fiscal governance has shown an increasing trend of effectiveness, although it also experiences cyclical fluctuations. This trend can be attributed to the state continuously assuming new functions throughout its existence.

Indeed, the expectations of individuals from the state have risen in nearly all countries (Wagner, 1890), and in some cases, the failure of the market to provide certain goods and services necessitated public intervention (Musgrave, 1959). Additionally, various factors such as diverse social needs, the pursuit of social welfare maximization and autonomous returns of the political process, have contributed to the expansion of the modern state. As a consequence, public spending has increased and taxes have diversified. Hence, the rise in the tax burden is not a cause but rather a result of these developments.

During the 1980s, the acceleration of globalization and the implementation of neoliberal policies triggered discussions on the minimization of the state. Efforts were made to reduce the tax burden and create a minimal state during this period. However, challenges like increased welfare demands, regional or international crises affecting multiple countries and employment issues made state intervention indispensable. In conclusion, the modern state's financial foundation lies in taxes and its fiscal governance has seen an upward trend in effectiveness. Various factors have led to the expansion of the state and an increase in the tax burden, while attempts to minimize the state have encountered challenges due to changing socio-economic conditions and demands.

The calculation of the tax burden has become increasingly important in comparing tax systems and assessing the optimal utilization of taxation sources. As a result, numerous studies have been conducted to explore the extent and direction to which different socio-economic indicators influence the tax burden (Friedman, 1978; Rosen, 1978; Atkinson, 1980; Beal-Hodges et al., 2016; Browning and Johnson, 1979; Colm and Wald; etc.). Some studies have delved into the factors affecting the tax burden, while others have explored the impact of the tax burden on macroeconomic indicators or have investigated the causal relationship between these indicators and the tax burden. These investigations have provided valuable insights into the functioning of tax systems and their implications on various socioeconomic aspects. By understanding the dynamics of the tax burden and its interactions with different indicators, policymakers and researchers can make informed decisions and design effective fiscal policies for sustainable economic development.

The varying levels of development among states can lead to differences in the productivity of tax systems and their potential tax burdens. As a country's income per capita increases due to economic development, individuals generally possess a stronger capacity to fulfill their tax obligations and actively participate in the taxation process. Additionally, economic factors, such as the intensity of foreign trade transactions in a state, can also influence the actual tax burden (Adam and Kammas, 2007; Adam et al., 2015; Tanzi and Zee, 2000).

For instance, in a study encompassing data from 72 states, Lotz and Morss (1967) found that gross national product per capita and the level of openness in a country positively impact the tax burden. Similarly, Shin (1969) and Bahl (1971) observed that indicators such as import and export capacity and income per capita have a discernible, albeit weak, influence on the tax burden. These findings emphasize the importance of considering a country's economic development and trade activities when analyzing the dynamics of its tax system and evaluating the tax burden it imposes on its citizens. Taxes play a crucial role in fiscal policy, and measures such as raising tax rates or introducing new taxes are often employed to mitigate inflationary pressures. These actions can lead to an increase in the tax burden (Brasoveanu et al., 2008; Feldstein, 1980a; Feldstein, 1980b; Lucinda and Arvate, 2007; Purohit, 2006). Stotsky and Asegedech (1997) conducted a study on 43 African countries and found a significant relationship between strict financial policies aimed at eliminating budget imbalances and the tax burden. They also identified variables like export size and income per capita as positively affecting the tax burden, while the size of the agriculture and mining sectors had an adverse impact.

Eltony (2002) conducted a panel data analysis on 16 African countries and concluded that GDP per capita and the size of the agriculture and mining sectors directly influence the tax burden. Purohit (2006) developed a taxation capacity index using total

Comparative analysis of the tax burden in EEC Countries

tax revenue, GDP, population, and trade balance data for 34 developing countries. According to this index, the tax burden tends to increase in countries with higher GDP per capita and a strong foreign trade balance. Similarly, Kong and Hoek (2008) identified GDP growth as the most significant factor driving current tax revenue and the increase in the tax burden in their studies specific to China from 1984 to 2004. According to Celikay (2020), external factors, such as economic structure, taxation policies, and financial management efficiency, can lead to situations where the growth in the tax burden outpaces the growth in GDP. This highlights the dynamic nature of the tax burden and the need to consider various factors in understanding its evolution.

Tax burden analysis and its implications on national economies: a comparative study in EEC

The tax burden indicator is a measure of the total tax burden on the economy, expressed as a percentage of the gross domestic product (GDP). Tax burden is calculated by relating total tax revenues to the GDP of a country and reflects the degree of fiscal load on the economy. The tax burden indicator is used to compare the tax burden over time and between different countries. The formula for calculating the tax burden indicator is as follows.

$$TB = \frac{TTR}{GDP} \times 100,$$

Where: TB - Tax burden;

TTR - Total Tax Revenue, which is the sum of all taxes collected by the government, including direct and indirect taxes, social contributions and other sources of revenue;

GDP - Gross Domestic Product, is an economic indicator used to measure the total value of goods and services produced in an economy in a given time period. It is often regarded as one of the most important indicators of a country's economic performance.

The tax burden indicator can be calculated for a single year or over a period of several years to track trends and changes in the tax burden (incarcatura fiscală). It is commonly used by economists, policy makers and international organisations to monitor fiscal policies and assess the sustainability of public finances.

The tax burden is perhaps the most significant indicator of fiscal performance. A high tax burden can indicate efficient tax collection and a government's ability to finance its programmes and public policies. However, excessive tax burden can have a negative impact on economic activity, growth potential and investment attractiveness. In addition, fiscal performance is closely linked to concepts such as tax equity, tax efficiency and fiscal sustainability. Tax equity refers to the fair distribution of the tax burden according to taxpayers' capacity, while tax efficiency aims at optimising tax revenue collection and minimising tax evasion. Fiscal sustainability refers to the government's ability to maintain a balance between revenue and expenditure in the long run and to avoid excessive accumulation of public debt.

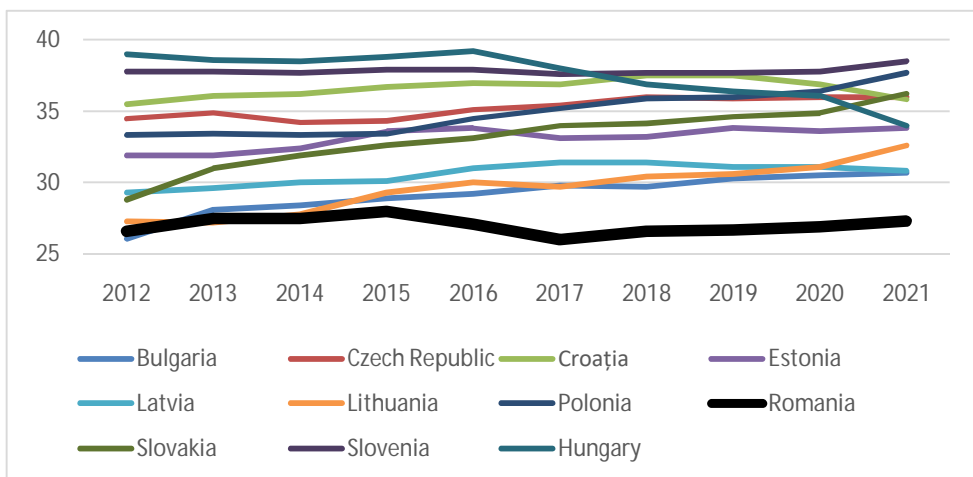
The tax burden is generally determined by the total of the compulsory tax components, which are calculated by relating the total amount of taxes, duties and contributions in a given period (usually a year) to the size of the gross domestic product generated by a national economy in the same period. By distinguishing between the compulsory collection of tax components, reflected by the state's right to impose taxes on taxpayers, and the compulsory components collected, we can identify two types of tax burden:

- The imposed tax burden, determined by tax rates, the level of contributions and GDP.
- Accepted tax burden, determined by the level of taxes, levies, contributions collected and GDP.

This version clarifies the concepts of imposed tax burden and accepted tax burden and relates them to tax rates, contributions, taxes collected and GDP.

In Romania, the tax burden indicator is not tracked statistically or fiscally by the Ministry of Finance. Some specialists when calculating the tax burden, they take into account the tax components at the level of the consolidated state budget. In Romania, the issue of fiscal pressure became topical after 1989, with the first signs that Romania's economy would become a market economy, in which case the modernisation of the tax system was strongly imposed, and this modernisation is still continuing after all these years of transition.

Figure 1. Tax Burden in EEC



Source: Own adaptation according to Eurostat

These data represent the tax burden in 11 countries over a 10-year period. Tax burden refers to the level of taxes and social contributions levied by the government on people and businesses. In general, the higher the tax burden, the greater the tax burden on taxpayers. In order to determine which country is most affected based on these data, we can look at the general trends. It can be seen that the tax burden varies from year to year and differences between countries can be significant. In this case, there is no specific country that is always the most affected. The tax burden in each country varies over time. For example, in some periods, Bulgaria or Slovenia may have a higher tax burden, while in other periods, other countries such as the Czech Republic or Croatia may have higher tax burdens. Bulgaria and the Czech Republic have seen relatively constant tax burden over this period, with values close to the average of the other countries. Croatia, Estonia and Latvia had slightly higher tax burden than the overall average, with a slight increase in some cases. Lithuania and Poland had moderate tax burden, but with a slight upward trend in recent years.

Romania and Slovakia had relatively low tax burden, below the overall average. Slovenia and Hungary had a tax burden above the overall average, with higher values and an increasing trend in some cases.

Comparative analysis of the tax burden in EEC Countries

This data can be used to compare the level of total tax burden between different countries and to assess the evolution of tax burden over time. However, it is important to analyze other aspects of the tax systems and the economic context of each country to better understand the overall fiscal situation.

The tax burden therefore differs from year to year and from country to country depending on tax policy, legislation and other specific factors. However, some general trends can be observed, namely that the tax burden in Romania is generally in a medium range compared to the other countries included in the analysis. It is not the highest tax burden, but neither the lowest.

In conclusion, based on the data, Romania seems to be in an intermediate position in terms of tax burden compared to the other countries included in the analysis. Tax burden and tax performance are crucial issues in assessing and monitoring the efficiency and sustainability of tax systems and have a significant impact on public finances and the economy as a whole. In Romania and in whole Europe actually, local governments under fiscal burden face the same basic choices: to increase locally collected revenues to maintain existing services or to reduce local services.

TABLE 1. THE MEAN, MEDIAN, STANDARD DEVIATION AND MOT IN EEC

	Bulgaria	Czech Republic	Croatia	Estonia	Latvia	Lithuania	Poland	Romania	Slovakia	Slovenia	Hungary
THE MEAN	29,17	35,23	36,61	33,11	30,58	29,60	34,91	27,02	33,12	37,84	37,55
MEDIAN	29,45	35,25	36,80	33,40	30,90	29,85	34,85	27,00	33,55	37,80	38,25
STANDARD DEVIATION	1,39	0,73	0,69	0,77	0,77	1,75	1,57	0,58	2,15	0,25	1,67
MODE	#N/A	36	36,9	33,8	31,4	#N/A	33,3	26,6	#N/A	37,8	#N/A

Source: Own conception

The tax burden is represented by the data shown in the table provided, which reflects the arithmetic mean, median, standard deviation and mode of the tax burden in different countries. According to the data, Romania has an average tax burden of 27.02 and a median of 27.00, indicating a relatively moderate level of taxes levied by the state in relation to GDP. The standard deviation of 0.58 suggests little variation in the tax burden within the country.

Compared to the other countries in the table, Romania is in an intermediate position. There are countries with a higher average tax burden, such as Hungary (37.84) and Bulgaria (29.17), and countries with a lower average tax burden, such as Estonia (33.11) and Latvia (30.58).

It is important to note that the level of the tax burden can vary depending on fiscal policy, economic structure, available resources and other country-specific factors. Romania is on an intermediate position in terms of tax burden compared to the other countries presented in the table. The average tax burden in Romania is 27.02 and the median is 27.00. These values indicate that Romania has a moderate level of taxes levied by the state relative to GDP. Compared to other countries, such as Hungary and Bulgaria, the tax burden in Romania is lower. However, there are other countries, such as the Czech Republic and Slovenia, which have a lower tax burden than Romania.

Reducing the tax burden can be a complex objective and needs to be approached carefully to avoid negative impacts on public services and infrastructure. However, here are some steps Romania could take to reduce its tax burden:

Simplify the tax system: A complex tax system can bring an additional burden for both taxpayers and the tax administration. Simplifying tax rules and eliminating excess taxes could reduce the tax burden. **Reducing taxes:** The government could explore the possibility of reducing taxes in order to provide more financial flexibility for taxpayers and businesses.

Improving the efficiency of tax collection: More efficient tax collection can help reduce tax evasion and lead to a better distribution of the tax burden. **Stimulating investment and economic growth:** A stronger economy and increased investment can lead to a larger tax revenue base, allowing the government to reduce taxes without affecting public services.

Promoting fiscal transparency and accountability: Greater transparency in how public funds are collected and spent can increase taxpayers' confidence and contribute to better management of public finances.

Evaluate public spending: Government should carefully examine public spending to identify opportunities for efficiency and savings.

It is important to take into account Romania's specific economic, social and political context when making such decisions and to carry out a broad analysis of the impact of such measures on the economy and society as a whole.

Conclusions

Tax Burden Variation - the data analysis shows that the tax burden varies from year to year and differs significantly between the 11 countries examined. No single country consistently holds the highest tax burden, as it fluctuates over time in each country. **Romania's Position:** Romania is positioned in an intermediate position in terms of tax burden compared to the other countries in the analysis. It does not have the highest tax burden but is also not the lowest. **Importance of Tax Burden** - the tax burden is a crucial indicator in assessing the efficiency and sustainability of tax systems. It significantly impacts public finances and the overall economy, making it an essential consideration for policymakers and economists. **Fiscal Policy and Economic Context** - the variations in tax burden among countries underscore the importance of individual fiscal policies and country-specific factors in shaping the tax landscape. Policymakers need to consider economic context and tailor tax policies accordingly.

Room for Exploration - Romania's moderate tax burden suggests that there is potential for further exploration of fiscal policies to optimize economic growth and welfare. Careful adjustments to the tax system could lead to positive economic outcomes.

Comparative Analysis - data on tax burdens in different countries over a 10-year period allows for comparative analysis. Policymakers, economists, and international organizations can use this data to monitor fiscal policies and assess the sustainability of public finances. **Impact on Local Governments** - the issue of tax burden extends to local governments, which face choices between increasing locally collected revenues to maintain services or reducing services due to fiscal constraints.

In conclusion, the data analysis offers valuable insights into the tax burden and its implications for various countries' economies. Understanding the dynamics of tax burdens can help governments make informed decisions to strike a balance between fiscal sustainability and economic growth. Further research and policy analysis are essential to optimize tax systems and ensure economic prosperity in each country.

Comparative analysis of the tax burden in EEC Countries

References:

- Adam, A. and Kammass, P. (2007). Tax policies in a globalized world: is it politics after all. *Public Choice*, 133(3/4), 321-341.
- Adam, A., Kammass, P. and Lapatinas, A. (2015). Income inequality and the tax structure: evidence from developed and developing countries. *Journal of Comparative Economics*, 43(1), 138-154.
- Atkinson, A.B. (1980). Horizontal equity and the distribution of the tax burden, in Henry, J.A. and Michael, J.B. (Eds.), *The Economics of Taxation*, Brookings, Washington, DC.
- Bahl, R.W. (1971). A Regression Approach to Tax Effort and Tax Ratio Analysis, *IMF Staff Papers*, 1971(003), 570-612.
- Beal-Hodges, M. Borg, M.O. and Stranahan, H.A. (2016). A re-examination of the property tax burden. *Journal of Business and Economics Research (Jber)*, 14(2), 51.
- Braşoveanu, I., Braşoveanu, L.O. and Păun, C. (2008). Correlations between fiscal policy and macroeconomic indicators in Romania. *International conference Financial and monetary policies in European Union*; AGER.
- Buchanan, J.M. and Tullock, G. (1962). The Calculus of Consent, *European Journal of Political Economy*, 14(2), 189-207.
- Buchanan, J.M. and Wagner, R.E. (1977), *Democracy in Deficit: The Political Legacy of Lord Keynes*, Academic Press, New York, NY.
- Celikay, F. (2020), Dimensions of tax burden: a review on OECD countries, *Journal of Economics, Finance and Administrative Science*, 25(49), 27-43.
- Dennis, C. Moore, W. and Somerville, S.T. (2007). The impact of political parties on the distribution of state and local tax burdens. *The Social Science Journal*, 44(2), 339-347.
- Downs, A. (1957). An economic theory of political action in a democracy, *Journal of Political Economy*, 65(2) 135-150.
- Eltony, M.N. (2002). *Measuring tax effort in Arab countries*. Economic Research Forum. Working paper 0229.
- Eurostat, (2023), Main national accounts tax aggregates, National accounts indicator. https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/databrowser/view/GOV_10A_TAXAG/default/table?lang=en
- Feldstein, M. (1980a). Inflation and the stock market. *American Economic Review*, 70(5), 839-847.
- Feldstein, M. (1980b). Inflation, tax rules and the stock market. *Journal of Monetary Economics*, 6(3), 309-331.
- Friedman, M. (1978). The limitations of tax limitation. *Policy Review*, 1(5), 7.
- Keynes, J.M. (1936), *The General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money*, Macmillan and Co., London.
- Lucinda, C.R. and Arvate, P.R. (2007). *Ideological changes and tax structure: Latin American countries during the nineties*, EESP - Escola de Economia de São Paulo, 168.
- Moşteanu, T. (2005). *Gestiunea Datoriei Publice*, Universitara, Bucuresti.
- Musgrave, R.A. (1959). *The Theory of Public Finance*, McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.
- Nikola, S. (2015). The hierarchical clustering of the tax burden in the EU27, *Journal of Competitiveness*, 7(3), 95-109.
- Niskanen, W.A. (1979). *Ein ökonomisches modell der Bürokratie, Ökonomische Theorie Der Politik*, Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 349-368.

- Peacock, A.T. and Wiseman, J. (1961). *Growth of Public Expenditure in the United Kingdom*, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Purohit, M.C. (2006). Tax efforts and taxable capacity of Central and state governments, *Economic and Political Weekly*, 41(8), 747-755.
- Ricardo, D. (1817) *On the Principles of Political Economy and Taxation* (John Murray, London). In: Sraffa, P., Ed., *The Works and Correspondence of David Ricardo*, Vol. 1, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1951.
- Rosen, H.S. (1978). The measurement of excess burden with explicit utility functions. *Journal of Political Economy*, 86(2), 121-135.
- Rostow, W.W. (1960). *The five stages of growth-a summary. The Stages of Economic Growth: A Non- Communist Manifesto*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Shin, K. (1969). International difference in tax ratio. *The Review of Economics and Statistics*, 51(2), 213-220.
- Smith, A. (1776). *The Wealth of Nations*, The Modern Library, New York.
- Stotsky, J.G. and Asegedech, W. (1997). *Tax effort in Sub-Saharan Africa*. IMF Working 107.
- Tanzi, V. and Zee, H. (2000). Tax policy for emerging markets: developing countries. *National Tax Journal*, 53(2), 299-322.
- Wagner, A. (1890), *Finanzwissenschaft*, Winter, C. F., Leipzig.

Tables and Figures

Figure 1. Tax Burden in EEC

Table 1. The Mean, Median, Standard Deviation and Mot in EEC

Article Info

Received: July 20 2023

Accepted: August 30 2023

How to cite this article:

Ene, M.S. (2023). Comparative analysis of the tax burden in EEC countries. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 25 – 34.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Is the US-CHINA Competition a Case of Thucydides Trap?

Mădălin-Ciprian Enescu¹⁾

Abstract:

Background: The US-China competition is a new form of competition between the first two powers of the international system, based on cooperation and competition. This complex model of competition was described by Graham Allison like a case of the Thucydides Trap. **Objectives:** The objective of the current article is to determine if the US-China Competition can be considered a case of the Thucydides Trap. **Methods:** This article will use the case study in order to test the theory of Graham Allison. In order to test the theory, it will be used 4 steps: developing a theory, determine the necessary cases to test the theory, identify an alternative explanation, collect evidences to present why the alternative explanation didn't happen. **Results and findings:** The economic evolution of China in the last years can show us that the economic growth rate is not as big as it was in 2015 and the capacity to become the first economic power it is still limited. In the same way, the South China Sea can't play the same role as the Caribbean Sea had played for the rise of the US.

Furthermore, the US-China economic competition can't become a war since the two powers continue to cooperate like in the case of the Trade War. The findings show us that China will continue to be a challenger for the US, but its capacity to start a war it is very limited. Also, it is a big probability that the US will use the buck passing strategy in order to avoid a direct confrontation with China. **Conclusions:** The US-China Competition can't become a case of the Thucydides Trap in the nearest future, but the two powers will continue to compete based on the future issues between them.

Keywords: *Thucydides Trap, US-China competition, economic competition, South China Sea, Belt and Road Initiative.*

¹⁾ PhD Student, National School of Political and Administrative Studies (SNSPA), Bucharest, Romania, Email: enescumadalin89@yahoo.com.

Introduction

The competition between the first two major powers from the international system is a benchmark for the history of the humankind. The way these two powers confront themselves and how the power transition is made from one power to another created an entire theory inside the international relations studies. The first European power competition was between the city states of the Ancient Greece, Sparta and Athens, which after the rejection of the Persian invasion in the Peloponnesian Peninsula managed to develop a form of a power regional system. In this regional system, there were two powers, Sparta and Athens, where the hegemon of the system was Sparta, which at that period was a military monarchy, a land power and with an economy based on agriculture and slavery. On the other hand, Athens was seen like a challenger to the hegemon, with a democratic system, a sea power and its development based on commerce, made around the Mediterranean Sea. Furthermore, both powers managed to create a system of alliances in the region, the Delian League made by Athens and Peloponnesian League dominated by Sparta, in order to use them against an attack coming from the other power. But, the rising power of Athens, created an antagonism between them, especially because the cities interest to expand its influence in the region. This competition, between the two major city-states created the spark of the Peloponnesian Wars and managed to destroy the entire system. The destruction of the power regional system let an outside power to become the next hegemon of the system, the Macedonian Kingdom. This pattern of competition will continue to be part of the European's history until the end of the World War 2 (WW2), when the two powers, which were considered to be outside the regional power system: the US and the USSR launched the Cold War. The Cold War was a different form of competition between the first two major powers of the international system, because both powers extend their power competition from Europe to the international system. The end of the Cold War transformed again the system and the US, the sole remaining superpower, has the ability to transform and shape the system according to its values and interests. But, the economic crisis from 2008 made possible the existence of a new power inside the international system, China, who in 2010 became the second economic power. Since then, China became the most important challenger for the US, more different than the USSR or the other European powers. Because of the complex competition between the US and China, with domains where both powers cooperate, like the economic trade, and others where they are rivals, like the future of technology, the US-China competition is seen by Graham Allison like a form of the Thucydides Trap.

But, the description of the US-China Competition like a Thucydides Trap is very criticized by some international relations scientists, mostly because it creates self-fulfilling prophecies regarding the possibility of a war between the two powers (Chan,2019). Furthermore, the concept is very criticized because the case selection is very poor and some cases are excluding from the historical analysis (Hanania,2021: 20-21). On the other hand, Graham Allison's analyses regarding the two powers competition is seen very inclusive because compared with the other power transition theories it includes also the human emotions in its variables (Zhang,2019). Because of this complex debate regarding the Thucydides Trap, the purpose of this article is to analyze if the US-China Competition is a case of the Graham Allison's concept.

Is the US-CHINA Competition a Case of Thucydides Trap?

Methodology

To determine if the US-China Competition can be seen like a form of the Thucydides Trap, we will use the case study in order to test the theory. Testing the theory will mean 4 steps: developing a theory, determine the necessary cases to test the theory, identify an alternative explanation, collect evidences to present why the alternative explanation didn't happen. Because of these 4 steps testing model, the case study can be used to test the theories for events which are still in developing (Schwandt and Gates,2017:604, 612-614). In the case of this article, the 4 steps will be the following: developing the theory- the Thucydides Trap theory, determine the case studies- will be the 16 cases selected by Graham Allison to test his theory, identify an alternative explanation- the use of John Mearsheimer's concept of the regional hegemon to analyze US-China Competition, collect evidences that the alternative explanations didn't happen- the arguments regarding the regional competition between the two powers. The time period for testing the Graham Allison's theory will start from 2010 and will continue until the present moment.

The Thucydides Trap Concept

The concept of the Thucydides Trap is described like a structural stress put on the dominant power by the rising power in the international system, because the later wants to become the next dominant power. This stress, in time, will make the dominant power to start a war against the rising power in order to enforce its status and power inside the system (Allison,2017:29).

This concept was coined by Graham Allison for the first time in 2012, into an article written for the *Financial Times*. According to this article, China is going to overtake the US economically and became the first power of the system. In this case, the rising of China can be seen like a Thucydides Trap, like Athens and Germany in the history of Europe. Most of these rising ends up into a war between the two rival powers, but there are some cases where the war didn't happen, because there were adjustments made by both countries in their attitudes and actions. In order to support its ideas, Graham Allison analyzed 15 cases of the Thucydides Trap since 1500 and found out that in 11 of them the war happened. That's why, the US's and the Chinese political leaders should use dialog or other actions instead of war, in order to solve any contradictions between the two powers (Allison,2012).

The second article in which Graham Allison talked about the Thucydides Trap appeared in 2015 in *The Atlantic* and is more developed than the first one. According to the second article, China already became the first economic power of the international system, but only using the Purchasing Power Parity (PPP) and not by the Gross Domestic Product (GDP). This transformation happened during one generation, starting from 1980 up until 2015, when China managed to rise from an economy smaller than Netherlands into the second world economic power. The internal political reforms made by the president Xi Jinping, transformed China from a collective ruling into a one man power, reinforced the political power of the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and transformed the Chinese economy from an export economy into a domestic consumption. Also, China is the only country of the international system, which during the 2008 economic crisis managed to have a growth rate higher than 8%. This growth offered the chance to become the first economic power in terms of PPP and made possible what Xi Jinping called, the Chinese Dream. Because of these advantages, the Chinese leader supported the idea of transforming the international system from an US

unipolar system into a multipolar system. On the other hand, the US tends to compare China's rising with its rising, as the only regional power in the Western Hemisphere. (Allison, 2015).

In order to explain these changings, Graham Allison analyzed 16 cases from history where the Thucydides Trap was possible: in 12 of them the two powers were going to war and in only 4 cases the transition was made by peace. The first case in history of the Thucydides Trap is the war between Sparta and Athens, caused by the rise of Athens in the Peloponnesian Peninsula and the second most important case is between Germany and Britain before the First World War (WW1). According to these cases, two are the motives turning the Thucydides Trap into a war: the rising importance of the rising challenger and the fear and its determination of the status quo power to defend her status (Allison, 2015). Like in the case of the first article, Graham Allison supported the idea that the two powers should continue to cooperate on major domains, in order not to start a war. In the same way, the author criticizes the US policy on balancing China in the East Asia, called the Pivot to Asia, policy promoted by the former US president, Barack Obama, and supports the future dialog between the political leaders and a changing attitude coming from both parts regarding the competition between the two countries (Allison,2015).

The third source for understanding the Thucydides Trap is the book written by Graham Allison in 2017, *Destined for War: Can America and China Escape Thucydides Trap?* In this book Graham Allison developed more his theory and even he is explaining the first case of the Thucydides Trap or lunched the idea that the South China Sea can be seen like the Caribbean Sea, in the case of the US's rising. On the other hand, the author is interested to find peaceful solution in order to stop a military conflict between the world power- the US and the challenger- China.

The regional competition between Sparta and Athens started at the end of the wars between the Persians and the Greeks, when Sparta became the dominant power in the Peloponnesian Peninsula. Sparta was a conservative power, not interested in developing its economy and preserving its slave system of production and its political system, the monarchy. At the same time, Athens was a rising city using trade and technological advantages to extend its influence in the region (Gilpin,1988:598). Also, the geographical position made Athens less vulnerable than Sparta in the case of a land invasion. Athens was in a region not so fertile comparing to other city states, which had offered the city the capacity to offer shelter to different people from other regions. At the same time, trade made Athens a very rich city and transformed its political system from the aristocratical system into a democracy (Gilpin,1988:598).

The war between the two powers in the Peloponnesian Peninsula, started when the two city states, Corcyra and Corinth, engaged into a war between them. The two powers got involved in this minor war because both of them realized that if one of their allies are going to lose, the other power is going to obtain a strategic advantage which can't be balanced in the nearest future (Allison,2017:35-37). Even though both powers realized that the war can make them weak in front of other powers from the system, this didn't stop the power elite from both cities to continue the decision to start a war. In the end, Sparta won the war but both powers were so weak, that none of them could stop the ascension of the third part- the Kingdom of Macedonia, which had conquered the peninsula and incorporated the city states in its empire (Allison,2017:38-39; Gilpin,1988:602).

Is the US-CHINA Competition a Case of Thucydides Trap?

Analyzing the way the events from the Peloponnesian Wars had started, Graham Allison determined that not the ascension of Athens was the cause of war, but the: national interest, fear and honor. The national interest is linked to the well-known concept of the independence of the state from the realist school, whereas fear is determined by miscalculation and misperception coming from one side or another. At the same time honor is more linked to the idea of the prestige and recognition that a power should have in order to model the system by its own interest (Allison,2017:39-40). Another factor that made the war possible, was the bipolarization between the Sparta and Athens and their allies. This bipolarization turned into a war by a single spark coming from an inside event and by the incapacity of the ruling elite in controlling the chain of events (Allison,2017:28; Gilpin,1988:612).

Starting from the war between Sparta and Athens, Graham Allison defines his concept of Thucydides Trap and in order to test his theory he analyzed 16 cases from history when this concept can be found. According to his study, in 4 cases the war was avoided, whereas in the other 12 cases the two powers got into a conflict (Allison,2017:41,244). From these 4 cases, there was only 1 case in which the transition from one power to another was made peacefully, when the US became the world power after the end of the Second World War (WW2), whereas in the other 3 cases the trap was avoided: the Portuguese and Spanish world competition, the end of the Cold War and the Germany's economic rise after 1990 (Allison,2017:271-273,281-286). From the other 12 cases when the war was not avoided, only two of them can be explained by the Thucydides Trap theory: the start of the First World War (WW1) when the German Empire attacked Russia, because the German command was afraid by the rising power of the Russian army and at the start of the WW2, when Japan attacked the US because the Americans started an embargo against the Japanese economy (Allison 2017:275-276,279-281). In the recent history, the invasion of Ukraine by Russia in 2022, can be seen like a case of the Thucydides Trap, because Russia saw Ukraine's internal reformers for integration into NATO and the European Union (EU) as a threat to its regional status quo. In this case, Russia started a war, like Sparta did in the past, only to enforce its military and political power in the region and to stop any attempts from the other countries from its sphere of influence, especially Belarus, to make the same political changes in the future.

The second idea launched by Graham Allison in his book is the comparison between the South China Sea and the Caribbean Sea. The Caribbean Sea was for the US the most important area to expand its influence in order to impose the Monroe Doctrine in the Western Hemisphere. Because the Caribbean Sea is very close to the US borders, this area has a strategic influence on the US's defence system, like it happened during the Cold War when the USSR managed to install nuclear missiles on the Cuba's territory. Also, in order to become the regional hegemon, the US had to secure the Caribbean Sea and blocked the other powers to intervene in the regional affairs. Because of this, the US started a war against Spain in 1898 and obtained the control of Puerto Rico, Guam and the Philippines. The second phase was to build the Panama Canal and expelled the United Kingdom and Germany from involving in the Central and the South America's affairs. In the same period the US navy started to raise from no battleship in 1890 up to 25 ships in 1905. (Allison,2017:110-111, 152-153). On the other hand, China is interested to transform the South China Sea into a South China Lake, according to Graham Allison. In order to do this, China is using the nine-dash line, a geopolitical concept launched at the end of the WW2 by the Republic of China, to make the South

China Sea part of its territory. But this situation is a bit complicated because the region is disputed by so many regional powers, including Vietnam, Malaysia, Brunei, the Philippines and even Taiwan. But China continues to its purpose and sized the control of the Paracel Islands from Vietnam in 1974, the Scarborough Shoal from the Philippines in 2012 and started to create military and civil outpost in the region. The Beijing's idea is to extend the Chinese exclusive economic zone in the region and to militarize it in order to exclude the US military presence (Allison,2017:129-130).

Furthermore, the Chinese president, Xi Jinping, has the ambition to transform China into a superpower using a concept called- the Chinese Dream (Allison,2017:113). According to this concept China can become until 2021, one of the most develop countries and in 2049 will pursuit to become one of the superpowers of the international system (Jinping,2014:56-58). Besides, China is thinking itself like the centre of the regional power system and is not interested to conquer other territories, but rather to dominate the region, by a hierarchical power system and economic relations (Allison, 2017:115-116). Besides, Graham Allison is a bit optimistic about the project launched by China in 2013, One Belt One Road called today Belt and Road Initiative (BRI) regarding the capacity of China to extend its influence in the Central and the South Asia region in order to rise its international power (Allison, 2017:128). BRI is very contested because in some countries from Africa and Europe the projects built by China had generated debt traps, ecological issues and the local labore couldn't benefit from the investment because the Chinse companies brought their own labour force from China (Fodbei,2019:155-163; Schmitz,2021). On the other hand, BRI it is a bit debatable at the moment, because in 2021 China launched another international program called- Global Development Initiative (GDI) with the roll to become more involved in projects which are helping the countries under development. Compared to the BRI, this new international program includes not only infrastructure projects but also programs in order to help the population of that country (Jinping,2023:3-4). But even though the Chinese leadership announced that they are not going to renounce to BRI, this situation showed that China had to change its international strategy due to its internal economic issues (Ministry of Foreign Affairs,2022; Wu,2023).

The third idea launched by Graham Allison is about the Chinese economy, which has the ability to surpass the US economy in the future. In order to sustain this argument, Graham Allison compared the power purchasing power parity (PPP) for both countries and finds out that China already surpassed the US in 2015 and the country's economy will be four times bigger than the US economy in the next one or two decades, if the Chinese productivity will be equal to the US's productivity (Allisson,2017:7). But, in Thomas Christensen's opinion this index is not very accurate, because it doesn't show how much money the people are willing to spend in order to support the military and the foreign policy of China. Because of this, Christensen propose another index, GDP/capita, which shows how much money are attribute to each person from the country's GDP. Also, in this case it is a bit difficult to compare both countries because the Chinese population is bigger than the US and any economic sanctions can affect more China than the US (Christensen,2015: 60). Furthermore, the predictions regarding the Chinese economic growth became not so optimists like they were in 2015, because the Covid-19 pandemics managed to slow down the economic growth and the internal deficits, the aging working forces made difficult to obtain a big economic rate in the nearest future (The Economist,2023; Xie,2022). On the other hand, Graham Allison considers that an economic war between the US and China can be a trigger for a

Is the US-CHINA Competition a Case of Thucydides Trap?

conventional war between them (Alisson 2017, 180-183). But this scenario it is not likely to happen mostly because: the Chinese and the US economies are very well connected, China being the first owner of the US bounds and an economic attack to the US dollar can have a spin effect on the Chinese deposits in the US dollars (Christensen, 2015: 62-63). But, the capacity of China to decouple from the US dollar can rise in the future if the new currency which is going to be built by Brazil Russia India China and South Africa (BRICS) can be seen like a very good alternative to the US dollar. The new currency will be launched in the Autumn of 2023, but it will take a period until it will be considered an equal to the US dollar or even to Euro (Sullivan,2023).

The US-China Competition and the Thucydides Trap

Analyzed from the Thucydides Trap, the competition between the US and China is far different than the war between Sparta and Athens. First of all, both the US and China are not in a bipolarized position, because they compete in some domains, but they continue to make trade between them. Second, China didn't form regional alliances like the two city states or the European powers did before the World War 1 (WW1), in order to bipolarize the regional system. On the other hand, the US managed to create regional alliances during the Cold War with South Korea, Japan, the Philippines, Singapore and Australia and two international alliances during the modern times: Quadrilateral Security Dialogue (QUAD) and Australia-United Kingdom- United States (AUKUS), in order to balance China in the East Asia. These alliances are part of very known US's foreign policy of containment during the Cold War, but also to the Pivot to Asia, the last US's foreign policy for Asia, launched by the former Obama Administration, in order to change the US's foreign policy from the Middle East to the East Asia (Clinton, 2011: 58-60). Also, China has a military alliance with North Korea, a security partnership with Pakistan and regional allies without any military treaty signed with: Laos, Myanmar and Cambodia (Christensen, 2020:24; Mearsheimer, 2014:537). Furthermore, the regional system in the East Asia looks more like an unbalanced multipolar system, where China is the potential hegemon and the other powers are trying to form a counterbalance coalition to stop its ambitions (Mearsheimer,2014:337-338,356-359). For China this distribution of power is a real disadvantaged because many countries from the region saw the Chinese military rise like a threat to their national security and because of this, they are more open to be part of an alliance or military treaty with the US rather than with China. Besides, all the treaties signed by the US in the region are defensive treaties not offensive and so the capacity of the US to start a war in the region, like Sparta did, it is very limited (Mastro,2018:35-36).

The second concept analyzed is about the conflict from the South China Sea, which reflects very well the distribution of power in the East Asia, where six countries are trying to extend or to preserve their exclusive economic zone (EEZ). The decision taken by China to build the artificial islands in the South China Sea managed to rise the tension in the region and made the US to get involved in this conflict. So, in 2020, the US didn't recognize the right of China regarding to extend its territory in the South China Sea and tried to impose an international treaty in order to support the free navigation in the region (Teixeira,2021: 4-5). The situation from the South China Sea can be seen like a trigger for a conventional war more than an economic conflict between the US and China. But, in this situation it is a high probability that the US will buck pass the responsibility of the war to the other regional actors: Vietnam, Malaysia, Indonesia or the Philippines, rather to get involved into a war. This strategy can give the

US enough resources to get involved in this conflict later and can use the economic sanctions, in order to make China to start peace discussions and avoid the escalation of the conflict.

Another regional conflict which can be turn into a conventional conflict between the US and China is the conflict between Taiwan and the mainland China. This conflict is the first regional conflict in which the communist state was involved, since the Proclamation of the People's Republic of China (PRC). At the end of the Chinese Civil War, the nationalist forces retreat from the mainland to the island of Taiwan. Starting from 1950 until today, the Taiwan island is acting like a country but with a few diplomatic relations, since the PRC became part of the United Nation Security Council in 1971. Since then, there were 3 Taiwan Strait crisis and two military exercises, the last one had taken place in 2023, all of these being part of the cross-strait conflict between the mainland and Taiwan. Even though both the mainland and Taiwan were at the beginning authoritarian regimes, over time Taiwan became a democracy and one of the main important regional economies. Because Taiwan became a democracy the US is willing to support the country in the case of any military attack coming from the mainland, using the Taiwan Relation Act. According to this document the US has the ability to provide arms with defensive character to Taiwan and is considering any act like boycotts or embargoes a threat to the security of the Western Pacific area (Taiwan Relation Act, 1979-1980:1). But in case of a military attack coming from the mainland, the US will not get involved in the conflict and will probably buck pass the responsibility to Taiwan and like in the case of the Russian invasion of Ukraine from 2022, will probably use the economic and political sanctions against Beijing in order to stop the conflict. The sanctions put by the US and the European Union against Russia in 2022, gave China a chance to view how the country's economy can be affected if a regional conflict will turn into a war. But, comparing to the Russian economy, the Chinese economy is too big to affected and the sanctions will probably put a big pressure also on the US economy and the other regional powers. On the other hand, losing the Taiwan, will mean for the US a geopolitical lose because the island is being part of the First Island Chain which is considered to be a natural barrier against the Chinese expansion to the Pacific region (Kaplan,2015:290; Marshall, 2020: 91). Because of this, the US will be interested not to let Taiwan lose a military confrontation with the mainland China and will probably use all the regional resources, the regional alliances and the economic sanctions, to stop any Chinese invasion of the island.

On the other hand, the US-China economic competition can't be seen like a trigger for a conventional war, because the last Trade War between the two countries finished with an economic treaty design by the will of the US. The Trade War is a new form of conflict between countries, where both parts are imposing custom tariffs for different kinds of goods. This war started in 2018, when the former president Donald Trump launched the idea to protect the US economy by rising the custom tariffs for goods coming from different parts of the world. At the beginning this war was not targeting only China, but in the end became a way to impose to China different conditions like: intellectual property rights, the technological transfer and transparency regarding the renminbi (United States Trade Representative,2023). Even though the first phase of a treaty of the economic cooperation between the US and China was signed in 2020, the Trade War continues until today but on a low scale comparing to the period between 2018-2020. As we can see the US and China are trying to cooperate rather to let their internal ambitions to make the war possible. Besides, this situation can't be taken

Is the US-CHINA Competition a Case of Thucydides Trap?

for granted and the relation between peace and war continues to be related to both to the internal factors, like the personal ambitions of the political leaders or economic issues and external factors, like the military capacity of China to launch a military attack in the region or the bipolarization of the East Asia, in the future.

Conclusions

The Trap of Thucydides is a good concept to define the strategic relation between the US and China in the East Asia Region. But even though there is going to be a strategic stress regarding the ascension of China, it is very unlikely that America is going to start a war against China because of this. The US-China competition it is very difficult to define like a Thucydides Trap case, mostly because even though the US is a power which is seeking to preserve the status quo and the American leaders are open to negotiate rather to start a war, like it happened during the Cold War. Compared with the Cold War, when the war between the first and the second international power was sometimes inevitable, the US and China relations are a bit different, because in some domains the two countries are cooperating, whereas on the others are in competition. Furthermore, between the two countries there is an economic relation and China is very well integrated in the international institutions. This situation makes cooperation more probable rather than an escalation into a conflict. On the other hand, it is very improbable that an economic war will degenerate into a conventional war, as it happened during the two Opium Wars in the history of China. The only problem for the two powers will be the regional conflicts, but because the US doesn't have a national border issue inside the East Asia region and all the regional treaties are defensive treaties, it is possible that Washington is going to use the buck passing strategy in order to preserved the countries resources. In this scenario, all the regional allies of the US will probably get involved in the conflict, like in the case of the Russian's invasion of the Ukraine from 2022, when the European allies started to help Ukraine alongside with the US. Besides, the probability of an US attack against China is very limited, but not excluded. As John Mearsheimer said, the US is not a hegemonic power which is interested to obtain more territories, but it is a power interested to preserve peace and the freedom of commerce (Mearsheimer,2014:170). Because of this perspective, the Thucydides Trap will not happen in the case of the US-China Competition, but a conflict between them, like the Trade War, probably can happen again in the nearest future, based on economic and political issues.

References:

- Allison, G. (2012). Thucydides's trap has been sprung in the Pacific. *Financial Times*, Retrieved from: <https://www.ft.com/content/5d695b5a-ead3-11e1-984b-00144feab49a> (Accessed on 26.07.2023)
- Allison, G. (2015). The Thucydides Trap: Are the U.S. and China Headed for War?. *The Atlantic*. Retrieved from: <https://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2015/09/united-states-hina-war-thucydides-trap/406756/> (Accessed on 26.07.2023)
- Allison, G. (2018). *Destined For War*. Boston: Mariner Books.
- Chan, S. (2019). More Than One Trap: Problematic Interpretations and Overlooked Lessons from Thucydides. *Journal of Chinese Political Science*. (24),11-24. Retrieved from: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11366-018-9583-2>
- Christensen, T. (2015). *China ca provocare*. Bucharest: Comunicare.ro

- Clinton, H. (2011). Hillary. America's Pacific Century. *Foreign Policy*. (189), 58-63.
- Fodbei, B. (2019). No Question Asked? Development and the Paradox of China's Africa Policy. *Insight Turkey*, 21(1), 151-166. Retrieved from: <https://doi.org/10.25253/99.2019211.11>.
- Gilpin, R. (1988). The Theory of Hegemonic Wars. *Journal of Interdisciplinary History*, XVIII (4), 591-613.
- Hanania, R. (2021). Graham Allison and the Thucydides Trap Myth. *Strategic Studies Quarterly*, 15 (4), 13-24.
- Jinping, X. (2014). *The Governance of China*, Vol. I, Beijing: Foreign Language Press.
- Jinping, X. (2021). Bolstering Confidence and Jointly Overcoming Difficulties To Build a Better World. Retrieved from: https://english.www.gov.cn/news/topnews/202109/22/content_WS614a9d11c6d0df57f98e0a81.html (Accessed on 16.08. 2023)
- Kaplan, R. (2015). *Razbunarea Geografiei*, Bucharest: Litera
- Luting, W. (2023). China's Transition From the Belt and Road to the Global Development Initiative. *The Diplomat*. Retrieved from: <https://thediplomat.com/2023/07/chinas-switch-from-the-belt-and-road-to-the-global-development-initiative/> (Accessed on 19.08. 2023)
- Marshall, T. (2020). *Prizonierii Geografiei*, Bucharest: Litera
- Mastro, O. S. (2019). In the Shadow of the Thucydides Trap: International Relations Theory and the Prospects for Peace in U.S.-China Relations. *Journal of Chinese Political Science*. (24), 25-45. Retrieved from: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11366-018-9581-4>
- Mearsheimer, J. (2014). *The Tragedy of Great Power Politics*. New York: W. W. Norton &Company.
- Ministry of Foreign Affairs (2023). Remarks by H.E. Wang Yi at the Opening Ceremony of The Session of the Council of Foreign Ministers of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation. Retrieved from: https://www.fmprc.gov.cn/mfa_eng/wjdt_665385/zyjh_665391/202203/t20220323_10654638.html (Accessed on 19.08.2023).
- Schmitz, R. (2021). How A Chinese-Built Highway Drove Montenegro Deep Into Debt. *Npr.org*. Retrieved from: <https://www.npr.org/2021/06/28/1010832606/road-deal-with-china-is-blamed-for-catapulting-montenegro-into-historic-debt> (Accessed on 16.08. 2023)
- Schwandt, T. A., Gates, E. F. (2017). Case Study Methodology in *The Sage Handbook of Qualitative Research (Fifth Edition)*, Norman K. Denzin and Yvonna S. Lincoln (editors), Los Angeles: Sage, pp. 600-630.
- Sullivan, J. W. (2023). A BRICS Currency Could Shake the Dollar's Dominance. *Foreign Policy*, Retrieved from: <https://foreignpolicy.com/2023/04/24/brics-currency-end-dollar-dominance-united-states-russia-china/> (Accessed on 15.08. 2023)
- Taiwan Relations Act, H.R. 2479, 96th Congress (1979-1980)
- Teixeira, V. A. G. (2021). The Hegemony's Contest in the South China Sea. *SAGE Open*. 11(3),1-15, Retrieved from: <https://doi.org/10.1177/21582440211031216>
- The Economist (2023). When will China's GDP overtake America's?. Retrieved from: <https://www.economist.com/graphic-detail/2023/06/07/when-will-chinas-gdp-overtake-americas> (Accessed on 29.07.2023).
- United States Trade Representative (2020). ECONOMIC AND TRADE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA. - Fact Sheet. Retrieved from: https://ustr.gov/sites/default/files/files/agreements/phase%20one%20agreement/US_China_Agreement_Fact_Sheet.pdf (Accessed on 16.08. 2023)

Is the US-CHINA Competition a Case of Thucydides Trap?

- Xie, S. Y. (2022). China's Economy Won't Overtake the U.S., Some Now Predict. *The Wall Street Journal*. Retrieved from: <https://www.wsj.com/articles/will-chinas-economy-surpass-the-u-s-some-now-doubt-it-11662123945> (Accessed on 29.07. 2023)
- Zhang, B. (2019). "The Perils of Hubris? A Tragic Reading of "Thucydides Trap" and China-US Relations". *Journal of Chinese Political Science*. (24), 129-144. Retrieved from: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11366-019-09608-z>.

Article Info

Received: August 22 2023

Accepted: September 02 2023

How to cite this article:

Enescu, M. C. (2023). Is the US-CHINA Competition a Case of Thucydides Trap? *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 35 – 45.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Temporal Analysis of Mexico Stock Market Index Volatility using GJR-GARCH model

Santosh Kumar¹⁾, Abhishek Anand²⁾, Ramona Birau³⁾, Bharat Kumar Meher⁴⁾, Sunil Kumar⁵⁾, Florescu Ion⁶⁾

Abstract:

Stocks play a crucial role in the stock market, which is at the very core of every nation's economic growth. Investors, analysts, and others in related fields have turned their attention to stock price analysis. This study empirically investigates the conditional variance (volatility) or empirically estimates the price volatility spillover transmission in the daily returns of IPC Mexico index from Mexico stock market, for the long period January 1993 - July 2023 (which is more than 30 years daily data) using the GJR- GARCH model. There are 7661 daily observations included in the study. The recurrence of outcomes had leptokurtosis, were skewed to the left, and were not normally scattered; there was also confirmation of ARCH effects. The insights of the symmetric GARCH model showed confirmation of volatility clustering and endurance; the results of the GARCH-GJR model demonstrated the leverage impact and volatility clustering in the sample index. Favorable events alter the conditional variance (volatility), resulting in significant asymmetric GJR-GARCH values. This leads to the conclusion that favorable information has greater effects on index return volatility than adverse information. The results of this research constitute vital information for financiers, risk analysts, and regulators.

Keywords: *GJR-GARCH model, Mexican Stock Market, Volatility, Forecasting, Stock index, conditional variance, extreme events.*

¹⁾ Department of Commerce, D. S. College, Katihar, Bihar, India, Postal Code – 854105, Email: krsant1994@gmail.com.

²⁾ PG Department of Economics, Purnea University, Purnia, Bihar, India, Postal Code – 854301, Email: abhi2eco@gmail.com.

³⁾ Faculty of Economic Science, University Constantin Brancusi, Tg-Jiu, Romania Email: ramona.f.birau@gmail.com.

⁴⁾ PG Department of Commerce, Purnea University, Purnia, Bihar, India, Postal Code – 854301, Email: bharatraja008@gmail.com.

⁵⁾ Department of Economics, Purnea College, Purnia, Bihar, India, Postal Code – 854301, Email: sunil197779@gmail.com.

⁶⁾ University of Craiova, Doctoral School of Economic Sciences, Craiova, Romania, Email: ionut.florescu2021@yahoo.com.

Temporal Analysis of Mexico Stock Market Index Volatility using GJR-GARCH model

1. Introduction

The dynamic and often unpredictable nature of financial markets has been a subject of intense research and analysis for decades. Understanding the patterns and determinants of volatility is of paramount importance for investors, policymakers, and financial analysts seeking to make informed decisions in an ever-evolving global economy (Chang et al., 2012). Among the numerous tools and methodologies utilized to comprehend market volatility, the Generalized Autoregressive Conditional Heteroskedasticity (GARCH) model has gained widespread popularity for its ability to capture time-varying volatility patterns (Palm, 1996) (Hou et al., 2022).

This research paper highlights the realm of financial econometrics to analyze the volatility of the Mexico Stock Market Index, also known as the IPC (Índice de Precios y Cotizaciones), utilizing the GJR-GARCH (Generalized Autoregressive Conditional Heteroskedasticity with Asymmetry and Leverage) model. The Mexican stock market has been a crucial player in the Latin American financial landscape (Kyaw et al., 2006, Lahrech & Sylwester, 2011, Hogenboom, 2012), and understanding its volatility dynamics can provide valuable insights into the region's overall economic stability and investment climate.

The GJR-GARCH model, an extension of the traditional GARCH model, explicitly accounts for asymmetric volatility, which is prevalent in many financial markets (Peng et al., 2018). Asymmetry refers to the phenomenon where positive and negative shocks have differing effects on volatility. Moreover, the model incorporates leverage effects, where large negative returns tend to lead to higher future volatility (Pilbeam & Langeland, 2015). By incorporating these factors, the GJR-GARCH model can provide a more robust and accurate representation of market volatility, particularly in periods of economic instability or financial crises (Bouri, 2015).

The objectives of this research paper are twofold: first, to empirically investigate the volatility patterns of the Mexico Stock Market Index, and second, to assess the performance of the GJR-GARCH model in capturing and forecasting volatility in this particular market context. To achieve these objectives, we will use a comprehensive dataset comprising daily or high-frequency returns of the IPC, spanning a considerable time horizon.

The paper will follow a systematic approach, commencing with a comprehensive literature review to provide an overview of the existing research on market volatility, GARCH models, and their applications in various financial markets. Subsequently, the methodology section will expound on the theoretical framework of the GJR-GARCH model, along with a detailed description of the dataset and variables used in the analysis. Furthermore, the empirical analysis will present the findings obtained from estimating the GJR-GARCH model on the IPC data, focusing on the model's ability to capture asymmetry and leverage effects. Robustness checks and diagnostic tests will be employed to validate the model's efficacy and identify potential shortcomings. The discussion section will delve into the implications of the research findings and their significance for investors and policymakers in Mexico and the broader Latin American context.

2. Review of literature

Many scholars have sought to abstract variations in volatility while taking into account diverse marketplaces. Much data can be gleaned from the returns of past financial series in the current literature, such as whether or not the leverage effect is

present. Spulbar et al. have developed the study of volatility pattern using GARCH family model for USA and Netherland. Moreover, Spulbar et al. (2023b) have developed the study of volatility pattern using GARCH family model for grouping of advanced stock markets that includes Austria, France, Germany, and Spain, (Meher et al., 2023) have developed the study of volatility analysis of OMX Tallinn Index in the case of Estonia's new and promising stock exchange using PARCH model, (Kumar et al., 2023) have developed the an empirical case study of volatility analysis of Toronto Stock Exchange using PGARCH Model. Spulbar et al. (2023c) have have developed the study of volatility pattern using GARCH family model for Italy and Poland.

Guesmi et al. (2019) look into the legitimacy of Bitcoin in the market for financial services. because of the significance of geopolitical risk and its potential to predict oil price volatility. (Liu et al., 2019) intend to conduct a quantitative study of geopolitical risk (GPR), and more specifically, serious geopolitical risk (GPRS), in predicting oil volatility. (Troster et al., 2019) modeling and predicting bitcoin yields and risk requires performing a general GARCH and GAS analysis. (Bangar Raju et al., 2020) the use of EGARCH models to investigate and analyze market volatility in GOI and GOFI countries. Focusing on measuring the inherent correlation (Sun et al., 2020) to settle the heated argument over whether or not the maritime industry is exposed to extreme risk from the commodity market, a GARCH-Copula-CoVaR analysis is recommended. Other influential work includes (Gronwald, 2019, Pal & Mitra, 2019).

2.1. Research Gap

While there have been considerable efforts in the field of financial forecasting using various econometric models, a significant research gap persists concerning the application of the GJR-GARCH model specifically to predict the volatility of the Mexico Stock Market Index. While GARCH models have been widely used in financial econometrics for volatility modeling, the GJR-GARCH extension, which incorporates asymmetric effects of positive and negative shocks on volatility, remains underexplored in the context of the Mexican market. The Mexico Stock Market Index is known for its unique characteristics and susceptibility to external economic and political factors. Hence, applying the GJR-GARCH model to this specific market could offer valuable insights into the behavior of volatility under asymmetric conditions, enabling investors to make more informed decisions. Addressing this research gap will contribute to the understanding of the Mexico Stock Market's dynamics and provide a more accurate framework for risk management and investment strategies.

2.2. Significance of the Study

The study aims to contribute to the existing body of knowledge on financial market volatility and GARCH modeling, with a specific focus on the Mexico Stock Market Index. By uncovering the volatility patterns and leveraging the GJR-GARCH model's power, this study endeavors to enhance our understanding of the dynamics of the Mexican stock market, providing valuable insights for investors, risk managers, and policymakers operating in the region's financial landscape.

3. Materials and Methods.

Data Description

This work analyses conditional variance objectively or empirically estimates the price volatility spillover transmission in the daily returns of IPC Mexico index from Mexico stock market, for the long period January 1993 - July 2023 (which is more than 30 years daily data) using the GJR- GARCH model. The price return series of the

Temporal Analysis of Mexico Stock Market Index Volatility using GJR-GARCH model

weekly series has been used for subsequent calculations, as the manifestation of price volatility is assumed to be the square of the price return.

GARCH Models

ARIMA is a method based on linearity that cannot resolve the nonlinear dynamics of a time series. A fundamental assumption of this model is homoscedasticity in error variance. The ARCH model is presented (Kumar et al., 2023) by loosening the linear and homoscedasticity assumptions and taking into consideration large autocorrelations inherent in the quadratic residual series, the nonlinear characteristics of a time series are reflected. There are various GARCH models comes under the basket of GARCH family model. The GJR-GARCH model was developed to accommodate asymmetric volatility. The model's advantage is that the variance is directly modelled rather than using the natural logarithm like the EGARCH model does. This means that the GJR- GARCH model is simpler to implement in practices (Taylor, 1987). Several GARCH models have been studied, and the GJR-GARCH model has been found to be the most accurate in forecasting volatility and estimating VaR (variance in risk) (Hawaladar et al., 2022).

The GJR- GARCH (1, 1) model is stated in the equation below (Cristi, Birau, Trivedi, Simion, et al., 2023):

$$\sigma_t^2 = \omega + \alpha_1 n_{t-1}^2 + \alpha_2 I_{t-1} n_{t-1}^2 + \beta \sigma_{t-1}^2$$

Variables of the GJR-GARCH model are explained:

σ_t^2 : is the projected variation in conditions.

ω : is the variance's intercept.

$\alpha_1 n_{t-1}^2$: is the amount of variation that is affected by preceding lag error terms.

α_2 : is the magnitude of the asymmetric volatility.

I_{t-1} : is a spurious parameter.

β : is the value of the coefficient for the predicted variation from yesterday.

σ_{t-1}^2 : The expected variance from yesterday.

I_{t-1} is a dummy imaginary variable that is only triggered if the previous shock was unfavorable ($n_{t-1} < 0$), thereby permitting the GJR-GARCH model to account for the leverage effect into consideration (Bollerslev, 1986).

Validation of Forecasts

Using the following formula, the anticipated reliability of multiple dispersion algorithms was evaluated in terms of root mean square error (RMSE), mean absolute error (MAE), and mean absolute percentage error (MAPE).

$$RMSE = \left(\frac{1}{T} \sum_{t=1}^T (y_t - \hat{y}_t)^2 \right)^{1/2}$$

$$MAE = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{t=1}^T |y_t - \hat{y}_t|$$

$$MAPE = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{t=1}^T \frac{|y_t - \hat{y}_t|}{y_t} \times 100$$

Where T is the number of instances used for confirmation, y_t is the value that was observed, and \hat{y}_t is the value that was forecast.

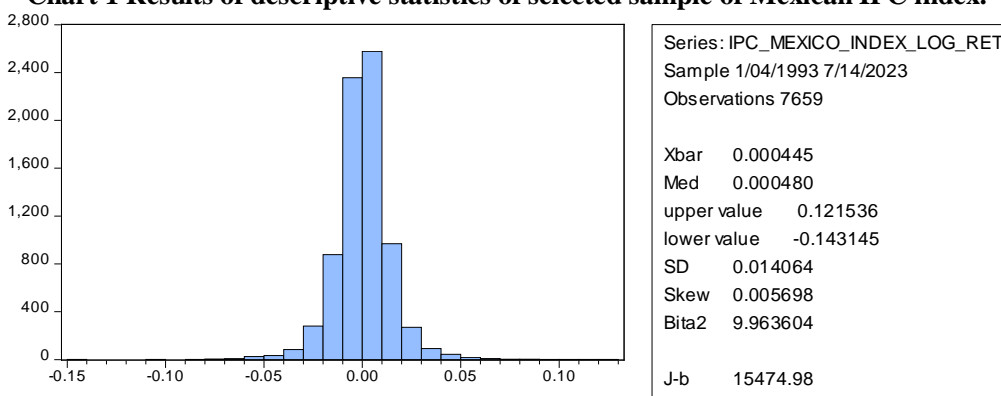
4. Results and Discussion

Models of prediction and estimation Volatility is crucial in establishing the cost of capital for financial securities, as well as evaluating leverage and investment decisions that will effect business performance and continuity. The Mexican IPC index (IPC) is a widely recognized index of stock markets that monitors the stock market performance of noteworthy Mexican Stock Exchange companies. It is made up of shares that are indicative of all the shares listed on the market from all sectors of the economy.

Descriptive statistics

Chart (1) with statistical observation mention in the below for selected sample index price provides the descriptive statistics. The price series of selected index is skewed towards right and leptokurtic. The presence of the ARCH effect in the data was validated using the ARCH - LM test.

Chart 1 Results of descriptive statistics of selected sample of Mexican IPC index.



Source: own computation using EViews

Table 1 – Unit root test

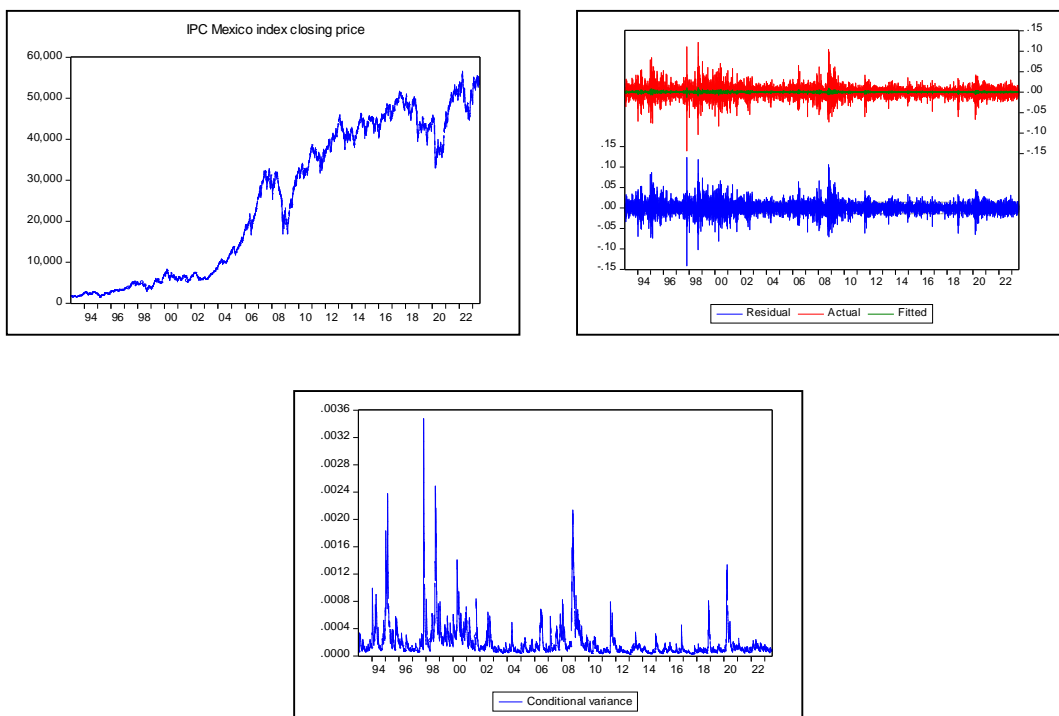
Null Hypothesis: D(IPC_MEXICO_INDEX_CLOSING_PRICE) has a unit root				
			t-Statistic	*Prob.*
ADF test outcomes			-83.26185	Significant* at 1%
critical values of results:	At 0.01level		-3.431027	
	At 0.05 level		-2.861724	
	At 0.10 level		-2.566910	
PP test outcomes			-83.18401	Significant* at 1%
critical values of results:	At 0.01level		-3.431027	
	At 0.05 level		-2.861724	
	At 0.10 level		-2.566910	

Source: own computation using statistical tools EViews

Temporal Analysis of Mexico Stock Market Index Volatility using GJR-GARCH model

The stationary behaviour of the data is examined in Table 1 applying the Augmented Dickey Fuller (ADF) test and the Phillip Perron Test (PP), and the experiment's outcomes demonstrate that the prices of stocks are not stationary at level prices and stationary at first differencing. It indicates that the daily closing prices of the selected index are stable, rejecting the null hypothesis of unit root at 0.01 significance. The next graphic (chart 2) shows the cluster volatility effect of selected sample index returns.

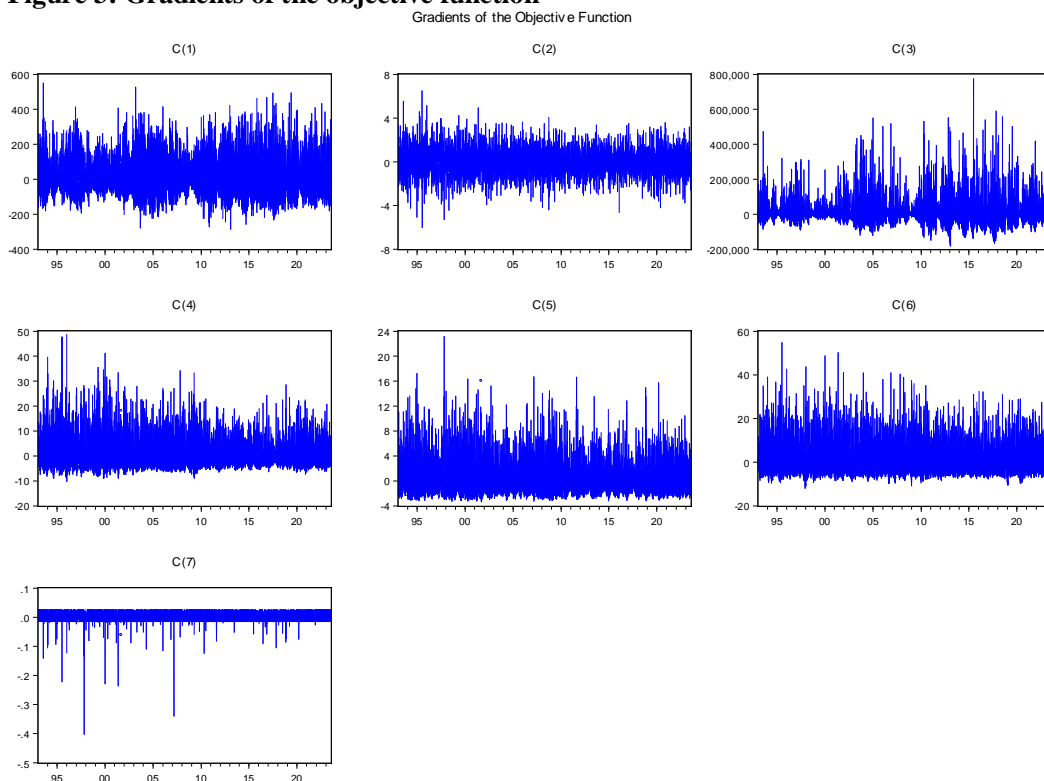
Chart 2 CLUSTERING VOLATILITY EFFECT OF RETURNS



Source: own computation using statistical tools EViews

The samples in Figure 2 have high volatility and great amplitude, and they exhibit volatility clustering characteristics. Furthermore, Figure 1 depicts three large-range volatilities experienced by the Mexico stock over the last 30 years, occurring in 1997-98, 2008-2010, and 2020-2022. The volatility that happened between 2020 and 2022 is particularly intense, with significant rewards and hazards. The final section of Figure 2 shows the conditional variance of the sample stock exchange. And further, following (3) figure show the Gradients of the objective function.

Figure 3: Gradients of the objective function



Source: own computation using statistical tools EViews

Implementation of Various GJR- GARCH family Models for the IPC Mexico index from Mexico stock market.

Models	C	ω	α	β	γ
GJR-GARCH (Gs')	0.000237 (0.0438)**	0.097087 (0.0000)**	0.115185 (0.0000)**	0.899480 (0.0000)**	0.035824 (0.0000)**
GJR-GARCH (St)	0.000353 (0.0018)**	0.090192 (0.0000)	0.109014 (0.0000)	0.903302 (0.0000)	0.034609 (0.0000)**
GJR-GARCH (Ged)	0.000322 (0.0040)**	0.090003 (0.0000)**	0.111585 (0.0000)**	0.900651 (0.0000)**	0.035657 (0.0000)**

Notes: the bracketed numbers are the p value of the estimations.

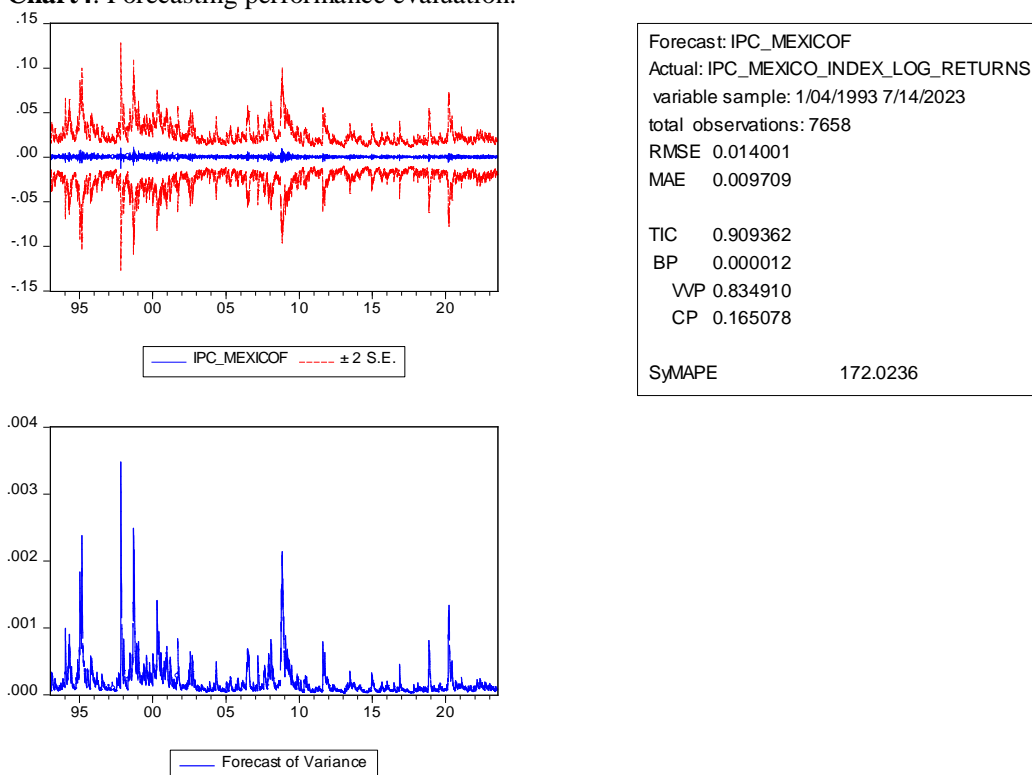
Source: own computation using statistical tools EViews

The IPC Mexico index from the Mexican stock market is depicted in the table below as the output of the GJR-GARCH model using three distinct constructs. The table above demonstrates that in all three experiments of the DJR-GARCH model with normal, student t's distribution error construct, and generalized error distribution (GED). When compared to the other models, the model with Student t's Distribution had the

Temporal Analysis of Mexico Stock Market Index Volatility using GJR-GARCH model

lowest AIC (-6.086400) and SIC (-6.080054). Similarly, based on the log likelihood value, that model has the greatest Log Likelihood (23311.83), followed by the results from the generalized error distribution. As a result, this model is believed to be the best. GJR-GARCH models confirmed the leverage impact in The IPC Mexico index from Mexico stock market series returns for the sample period. This suggests that the stock returns followed long memory across the sample period and demonstrated history in future returns. The GJR-GARCH model's significance indicates that volatility remained stable across the sample period ($0.109014 + 0.903302$). It indicates that the return will have a greater impact on the unconditional variance in future trades. In the last following chart (figure 4) highlights the forecasting evaluation of the IPC Mexico index from Mexico stock market series returns for the sample period.

Chart4: Forecasting performance evaluation.



Source: own computation using statistical tools EViews

5. Conclusion

This empirical investigation provides to the current body of research by researching the very long-term (over 30 years) behaviors of the IPC Mexico index from the Mexican stock market, with a focus on modelling the behavior to capture changes, volatility clusters, econometric model fitness, and changes in volatility patterns during economic slowdown periods. The GARCH-GJR model was fitted for mean and variance equations on the series stock exchange returns with a significance of 1%. The empirical findings revealed that more than 10% of the stock exchange is dominated by past

volatility, and around 90% of the stock exchange is took precedence by future volatility. The observational data verifies the occurrence of the leverage effect, but also shows that the sample stock returns are volatile and persistent. The return is skewed positively, resulting in a leptokurtic impact and exhibiting the long fat right tail. The degree of standard deviation approaches 0.014, and the total of + shows greater than one, showing that the return is consistent for the sample index from January 1993 to July 2023. According to the empirical data, the developed symmetric GJR-GARCH with student distribution construct model is the best fit for Volatility predicting and modelling for the proposed sample. The attribute of the asymmetric GARCH model for variance equations (GJR and EGARCH models) shows that the data series continue to recognize leverage impact and keep pattern of repeating more negative shocks than positive shocks. The scientific findings will be useful those making decisions in government, stakeholders, and regulators of financial institutions. Furthermore, we may try conducting an analysis using different models, such as DCC-CARR and DCC-RGARCH, to achieve more precise variance and correlation estimations.

Authors' Contributions:

The authors contributed equally to this work.

References:

- Bangar Raju, T., Bavise, A., Chauhan, P., & Ramalingeswar Rao, B. V. (2020). Analysing volatility spillovers between grain and freight markets. *Pomorstvo*, 34(2), 428–437. <https://doi.org/10.31217/p.34.2.23>
- Bouri, E. (2015). Oil volatility shocks and the stock markets of oil-importing MENA economies: A tale from the financial crisis. *Energy Economics*, 51, 590–598. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2015.09.002>
- Chang, C.-L., McAleer, M., & Tansuchat, R. (2012). Modelling long memory volatility in agricultural commodity futures returns. *Annals of Financial Economics*, 07(02), 1250010. <https://doi.org/10.1142/S2010495212500108>
- Gronwald, M. (2019). Is Bitcoin a Commodity? On price jumps, demand shocks, and certainty of supply. *Journal of International Money and Finance*, 97, 86–92. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jimonfin.2019.06.006>
- Guesmi, K., Saadi, S., Abid, I., & Ftiti, Z. (2019). Portfolio diversification with virtual currency: Evidence from bitcoin. *International Review of Financial Analysis*, 63, 431–437. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.irfa.2018.03.004>
- Hawaladar, I. T., Meher, B. K., Kumari, P., & Kumar, S. (2022). Modelling the effects of capital adequacy, credit losses, and efficiency ratio on return on assets and return on equity of banks during COVID-19 pandemic. *Banks and Bank Systems*, 17(1), 115–124. [https://doi.org/10.21511/bbs.17\(1\).2022.10](https://doi.org/10.21511/bbs.17(1).2022.10)
- Hogenboom, B. (2012). Depoliticized and Repoliticized Minerals in Latin America. *Journal of Developing Societies*, 28(2), 133–158. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0169796X12448755>
- Hou, Y. (Greg), Li, Y., Hu, Y., & Oxley, L. (2022). Time-varying spillovers of higher moments between Bitcoin and crude oil markets and the impact of the US–China trade war: A regime-switching perspective. *The European Journal of Finance*, 0(0), 1–31. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1351847X.2022.2067002>
- Kumar, S., Kumar, M., Meher, B., Birau, R., Laurentiu, M., Simion, M., Anand, A., & Singh, M. (2023). *Quantifying Long-Term Volatility for Developed Stock Markets:*

Temporal Analysis of Mexico Stock Market Index Volatility using GJR-GARCH model

- An Empirical Case Study Using PGARCH Model on Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX). JULY*, 61–68. <https://doi.org/10.35219/eai15840409338>
- Kyaw, N. A., Los, C. A., & Zong, S. (2006). Persistence characteristics of Latin American financial markets. *Journal of Multinational Financial Management*, 16(3), 269–290. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mulfin.2005.08.001>
- Lahrech, A., & Sylwester, K. (2011). U.S. and Latin American stock market linkages. *Journal of International Money and Finance*, 30(7), 1341–1357. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jimonfin.2011.07.004>
- Liu, J., Ma, F., Tang, Y., & Zhang, Y. (2019). Geopolitical risk and oil volatility: A new insight. *Energy Economics*, 84, 104548. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2019.104548>
- Meher, B. K., Birau, R., Anand, A., Ion, F., & Simion, M. L. (2023). *Longitudinal Volatility Analysis of OMX Tallinn Index in the case of the emerging stock market of Estonia using PARCH Model*. 78, 94–106. https://cis01.ucv.ro/revistadestiintepolitice/files/numarul78_2023/8.pdf
- Pal, D., & Mitra, S. K. (2019). Hedging bitcoin with other financial assets. *Finance Research Letters*, 30, 30–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.frl.2019.03.034>
- Palm, F. C. (1996). 7 GARCH models of volatility. In *Handbook of Statistics* (Vol. 14, pp. 209–240). Elsevier. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-7161\(96\)14009-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-7161(96)14009-8)
- Peng, Y., Albuquerque, P. H. M., Camboim de Sá, J. M., Padula, A. J. A., & Montenegro, M. R. (2018). The best of two worlds: Forecasting high frequency volatility for cryptocurrencies and traditional currencies with Support Vector Regression. *Expert Systems with Applications*, 97, 177–192. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eswa.2017.12.004>
- Pilbeam, K., & Langeland, K. N. (2015). Forecasting exchange rate volatility: GARCH models versus implied volatility forecasts. *International Economics and Economic Policy*, 12(1), 127–142. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10368-014-0289-4>
- Spulbar, C., Birau, R., Kumar, K. A., Simion, M., & Florescu, I. (2023a). Investigating long-term causal linkages and volatility patterns: A comparative empirical study between the developed stock markets from USA and Netherland. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, 77, 80 – 87.
- Spulbar, C., Birau, R., Trivedi, J., Iacob, A., Florescu, I., & Baid, R. (2023b). Investigating volatility patterns for a cluster of developed stock markets including Austria, France, Germany and Spain by using GARCH models. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, 77, 41 – 48
- Spulbar, C., Birau, R., Trivedi, J., Simion, M., & Baid, R. (2023c). Assessing Volatility Patterns using GARCH Family Models: A Comparative Analysis Between the Developed Stock Markets in Italy and Poland. *Annals of Dunarea de Jos University of Galati Fascicle I Economics and Applied Informatics*, 1, 5–11. <https://doi.org/10.35219/eai15840409314>
- Sun, X., Liu, C., Wang, J., & Li, J. (2020). Assessing the extreme risk spillovers of international commodities on maritime markets: A GARCH-Copula-CoVaR approach. *International Review of Financial Analysis*, 68, 101453. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.irfa.2020.101453>
- Taylor, S. J. (1987). Forecasting the volatility of currency exchange rates. *International Journal of Forecasting*, 3(1), 159–170. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0169-2070\(87\)90085-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0169-2070(87)90085-9)
- Troster, V., Tiwari, A. K., Shahbaz, M., & Macedo, D. N. (2019). Bitcoin returns and risk: A general GARCH and GAS analysis. *Finance Research Letters*, 30, 187–193. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.frl.2018.09.014>

Article Info

Received: July 24 2023

Accepted: August 30 2023

How to cite this article:

Kumar, S., Anand, A., Birau, R., Meher, B.K., Kumar, S., Florescu, I. (2023). Temporal Analysis of Mexico Stock Market Index Volatility using GJR-GARCH model. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 46 – 56.



ORIGINAL PAPER

The liability in the case of insolvency proceedings – practical-applicative aspects

Lucian-Constantin Nițuleasa¹⁾

Abstract:

The provisions of the Romanian Insolvency Law seek to attract civil liability of people involved in the debtor's management. This liability differs according to the source of the breached obligation and the legal relationship between the debtor and the person with the vocation to the liability regulated by article 169 of Law no 85/2014. In this regard, the liability may be tortuous, as in most cases, or contractual.

For this special liability to intervene, under the provisions of art. 169 of Law no. 85/2014, is required the fulfillment of the following conditions: a) the existence of a prejudice to creditors; b) the deed falls within the cases provided for by law; iii) the existence of a causal relationship between the act and the insolvency of the debtor; iv) the fault of the person whose responsibility is exercised. The purpose of this article is to analyze the provisions of Law no. 85/2014 which outlines the parameters according to which it can activate the liability of single-person or collegial bodies vested with management and supervision of a company experiencing difficulties. Among these, the person who exercise their management duties in a fraudulent manner (wrongful trading) or those who, through the committed acts, abused the distinct legal personality of the company and the benefit of the limitation of liability (piercing the corporate veil) can be called to answer.

In conclusion, it is observed that the conditions of the civil liability of the administrators towards the company *in bonis* are, in the case of the insolvency procedure, replaced by other conditions, the stake being not only a new appearance of the liability, but also a change of it for the better.

Keywords: *liability, insolvency, prejudice, sanction, assets.*

¹⁾ Phd, Postdoctoral student, I.O.S.U.D. – University of Craiova – The Doctoral School of the Faculty of Law, Craiova, Romania, Phone: 0040723342146, Email: lucian.nituleasa@yahoo.com.

In the case of insolvency proceedings, the liability of the administrator acquires an aggravated character, because the purpose of the action to cover the liability is the reconstruction of the assets of the debtor company, the causal link between the mismanagement that can be imputed in this procedural framework and the value of social debts not being requested. Therefore, the patrimonial liability in exceptional cases - such as that of the cessation of payments - can extend up to the maximum limit expressed by the liability, exposing the administrator to the risk of bearing in full the social debts that make up the credit mass of the debtor company.

1. Establishing the acts that can lead to liability.

The judge will be able to incur liability at the request of the judicial administrator/liquidator if in the Report drawn up in accordance with the provisions of art. 97 para. (1) from Law no. 85/2014 regarding insolvency prevention and insolvency procedures, persons to whom the insolvency could be attributed are identified. Based on this report the judicial administrator/liquidator can file the action. For that reason, he has the obligation to analyze the causes of insolvency and to include this analysis in his report. This report is generically called the Report on the causes that led to the state of insolvency. At the same time, the identification of the commission of certain acts, among those listed in art. 169 of Law no. 85/2014 regarding insolvency prevention and insolvency procedures, can also take place later, for example during the drawing up of the inventory of assets (when it is found that some assets that are registered in the accounting of the company are *de facto* missing) or when an expertise of the company's accounting documents is made (in case of finding fictitious accounting documents). Consequently, even if in the first report it is concluded that there are no elements of liability or that the causes of insolvency cannot be analyzed due to the lack of documents, by means of a subsequent completion of the Causal Report, the judicial administrator/ liquidator can present the new facts and describe them accordingly.

2. The prejudice

The incurring of liability implies the existence of a damage in the patrimony of the legal person debtor and, implicitly, in the patrimony of the creditors. The insolvency itself should not, however, be confused with the prejudice sought to be remedied. The opening of insolvency proceedings against a debtor company does not constitute any prejudice to the social patrimony, nor any damage caused to creditors. (Bufan & Diaconescu & Moțiu, 2014:838).

The prejudice made to the legal person debtor consists in its insolvency because of the acts committed by those people. The shareholders/associates/members of the legal entity are also prejudiced by this. The damage is located directly in the debtor's patrimony. The prejudice of the creditors consists simply in the impossibility of collecting the receivables at maturity due to the debtor becoming a legal entity in default of payments and, correlatively, due to the insufficiency of the assets, a situation which will make it impossible for the creditors to fully recover their receivables from the debtor's assets.

3. The causal relationship between the committed act and the state of insolvency

The exercise of patrimonial liability pursuant to art. 169 of Law no. 85/ requires the fulfillment of the condition of the existence of a causal relationship between the act and the prejudice. The damage that has been made is located directly in the patrimony of

The liability in the case of insolvency proceedings – practical-applicative aspects

the debtor, a legal entity, and implicitly in the patrimony of the creditors, and is produced by the fact that the debtor stops making payments. Thus, the act must have produced the insufficiency of funds and the cessation of payments or have constituted only a favorable condition for the occurrence of the cessation of payments. (Turcu, 2009:716) Also, the act must have been committed in the period prior to the cessation of payments, in order to be the cause of their cessation, without there being a time limit from the point of view of insolvency law.

4. Guilt in the form of intention

Another condition for incurring patrimonial liability is the existence of the person's guilt, which can take the form of intention and must have existed at the time of the act. At the same time, the simple representation of the fact that by committing a deed from those listed by the law the debtor and his creditors are harmed, by producing or only conditioning the state of insolvency, involves a complex analysis of whether this representation is sufficient to incur liability. (Bercea, 2004:416)

To the extent that guilt takes the form of intention, some of the listed facts constitute crimes, so patrimonial liability and criminal liability can coexist. Of course, any liability implies guilt, and this must be analyzed by reference to the general conditions of guilt in civil law. At the same time, the provisions of art. 169 para. (1) from Law no. 85/2014, except for the fact provided for in letter d), does not establish a presumption of guilt, this must be proven. The consequence of limiting liability to cases of intentional wrongdoing is to avoid the interaction between the business judgment rule (possible cause of exoneration from liability) and the regime of liability for the state of insolvency, given that the application of this rule excludes the possibility of making an intentionally erroneous decision. (Bufan & Diaconescu & Moțiu, 2014:823)

The Court of Appeal Iasi gives an interpretation and application of article 169 paragraph (1) letter d) of Law no. 85/2014. According to Decision no. 222 of March 28, 2011, it cannot be claimed that there is a presumption of guilt in case of violation of the obligation to keep the companies accounting in accordance with the law. This clearly shows that these acts can only be committed with intent, which must be proven with convincing evidence, for every person considered responsible, an aspect that was not proven in the analyzed case.

The burden of proof rests with the holder of the liability request. At the same time, to incur liability, the person promoting the request must prove the guilt of the members of the supervisory/management bodies or of any other person who caused the insolvency of the legal entity debtor. The state of insolvency alone does not justify obliging the members of the management and supervisory bodies of the insolvent company to pay a part of the company's liabilities, if this is not the consequence of one of the culpable acts listed exhaustively by the legislator. Another argument according to which the establishment of guilt cannot be made based on presumptions is the one ruled by the Bucharest Court of Appeal, by decision no. 379 of March 03, 2011. According to this Decision, by the regulations of insolvency law, the legislator did not intend to establish a legal presumption of guilt and liability, but only provided for the possibility of incurring this liability, after the administration of evidence leading to the conclusion that the acts that were made contributed to the company becoming insolvent. As such, for example, the alleged illegal act cannot be considered as proven in the absence of concrete evidence from which it can be concluded which assets were used by the statutory administrator in his own interest or in that of another person, the manner in

which this act was carried out, the period of time and, last but not least, the fact that this act would have produced the state of insolvency.

Therefore, to be able to incur the special tortious civil liability regulated by the provisions of art. 169 of Law no. 85/2014, it is necessary to prove the guilt of the members of the supervisory/management bodies or any other person who caused the insolvency of the company.

Guilt is a necessary element of responsibility, expressing its subjective side and represents the mental attitude of the one who committed the illegal act, existing at that time, towards it and its consequences. (Avram, 2007:62)

From the point of view of establishing guilt, its effect is very important. In this case, the legislator determines the effects of the illegal act in causing the state of insolvency. It was also natural to make this limitation once the procedural framework is that of insolvency. In other words, the legislator requests this additional condition: the alleged illicit act must be the cause of insolvency. We thus have, in fact, two causal links: illegal act-prejudice and illegal act-insolvency, the lack of one of them obviously leading to the impossibility of retaining liability.

Under this aspect, in an ample motivation of the Iași Court of Appeal (decision 256 of May 31, 2010), the judge concludes that, independently of the provisions of art. 28 of the Law, based on which the appellant understood to substantiate his claim, the situation deduced from the judgment must be assessed according to the specific circumstance. The fact that the company's accounting was not handed over to the judicial liquidator does not prove *ut singuli* the failure to keep an accounting in accordance with the law or the alteration or destruction of the accounting documents. Therefore, the invoked presumption is not sufficient in the absence of proof of the commission of the act as well as of the causal link between it and the alleged prejudice caused to the insolvent company.

In this case, the prejudice caused to the company is represented by its very state of insolvency. Consequently, to carry out the responsibility provided for by art. 138 for one of the limiting facts enumerated by the legal text, that fact must obviously have participated in the company becoming insolvent. And here, like civil liability under common law, the sanction can intervene only if the elements of tortious liability are met simultaneously. Since the facts provided by art. 138 of the Insolvency Law can only be committed in the form of intention, which must be proven, obviously, also in the situation of not keeping a compliant accounting, the option of the existence of a presumption of guilt cannot be considered. Consequently, in the absence of proof of the intention of the person summoned to answer for the prejudice caused to the company, the act cannot exist.

In relation to the illegal act provided by art. 169 para. (1) lit. d) from Law no. 85/2014, in judicial practice it has been rightly ruled that regarding the inconsistencies that led to the recalculation of a tax, they cannot by themselves satisfy the legal requirements for incurring liability patrimonial under art. 169 of Insolvency Law. Such special liability can operate only in the situation where it is proven that the respective irregularities were committed intentionally by the perpetrator, to evade fiscal obligations. (Commercial decision no. 1159/R/2009 of the Timisoara Court of Appeal). Also, it was judiciously ruled that the provisions of art. 137 of Law no. 64/1995 (art. 169 of Law no. 85/2014) are analyzed, concretely, in relation to the person who holds the position in question and the facts retained. Thus, it was held that in the situation where the appellant transferred the social shares through an authenticated contract, the

The liability in the case of insolvency proceedings – practical-applicative aspects

obligation to keep the accounting in accordance with the law no longer belongs to the transferor. So, because the acts for which the administrator was held liable were committed after the termination of the functions held by the transferor, he cannot be held responsible. (Bucharest Court of Appeal, Decision no. 2614/R/2005)

We also consider that the liability regulated by art. 169 of Law no. 85/2014 is not an extension of the bankruptcy procedure on the administrator of the bankrupt debtor. This liability is a personal one that intervenes only when, by committing the listed acts, the state of cessation of payments by the company has been reached. The acts listed in the provisions of art. 169 of Law no. 85/2014, respectively the management error (in a broad sense), must have contributed to the insufficiency of the assets. Therefore, it must be proven that the administrators, through their culpable act, contributed to bringing the company into a state of insolvency. (Piperea, 1998:194)

The liability for the insufficiency of the asset must be engaged only if the damage resulted directly from the culpable act (mismanagement) of the administrator. It is obvious that the legislator intended to give a complex meaning to this situation, as it is necessary to fulfill several conditions to order the attraction of personal patrimonial liability. For example, the said act should have led to the company reaching a state of non-payment, the said act should have caused a certain damage to the creditors, and there should be a causal link between that act and the prejudice. In practice, the invocation by the plaintiffs of committing the act provided for by art. 169 para. (1) lit. d) from Law no. 85/2014 by the debtor's management bodies is the subject of many liability claims. At the same time, most of these requests are rejected by judges, with the reasoning that in the content of the request, when invoking the act provided by art. 169 para. (1) lit. d) from Law no. 85/2014, there is confusion between failure to keep the accounting according to the law and failure to submit accounting documents.

In conclusion, by conducting this research we observed the fact that the legislation of the last period has made certain progress regarding the legal institutions within the insolvency procedure and the fiscal procedure. Even under these conditions, we appreciate that there are still a number of problems that the legislator has left unresolved or improperly covered. One of the weak points of the regulation specific to the insolvency procedure is represented by the non-unitary application of the legislation by the judicial practice established around this matter [*e.g.*, the judge vested with the resolution of a request to attract patrimonial liability based on the provisions of Insolvency Law considered that it is not necessary to accept the request based on cash withdrawals made by the administrator without justification. (Oradea Court of Appeal, Criminal Decision no. 479/R/2009)]. In this case, the judge established that as long as the action of the administrator, to withdraw unjustified sums of money from the company's accounts, did not lead to its impoverishment, the simple fact that no supporting documents were drawn up to attest the manner in which the money taken from the company's accounts was used, it cannot lead to the conclusion that these amounts were used for personal purposes by the administrator or in the interest of any other company.

Therefore, although we have positive signals provided by Law no. 85/2014 in the matter of liability in case of insolvency proceedings, however, in our opinion, the special provisions become insufficient in the absence of a unified judicial practice.

Acknowledgment:

„This work was supported by the grant POCU/993/6/13/153178, ”Performanță în cercetare” - "Research performance" co-financed by the European Social Fund within the Sectorial Operational Program Human Capital 2014-2020.”

References:

- Avram, A. (2007). *Procedura insolvenței. Răspunderea membrilor organelor de conducere*, Bucharest: Hamangiu Publishing.
- Bercea, L. (2004). Noi standarde de comportament în afaceri? Business judgement rule și răspunderea administratorilor pentru insolvența societăților comerciale. *Curierul Judiciar*, (7), 416.
- Bufan, R. & Diaconescu, A. D. & Moțiu, F. (2014). *Tratat practic de insolvență*, Bucharest: Hamangiu Publishing.
- Piperea, G. (1998). *Obligațiile și răspunderea administratorilor societăților comerciale*, Bucharest: All Beck Publishing.
- Turcu, I. (2009). *Legea procedurii insolvenței – comentariu pe articole*, Bucharest: C.H. Beck Publishing.

Article Info

Received: August 25 2023

Accepted: September 02 2023

How to cite this article:

Nițuleasa, L.-C. (2023). The liability in the case of insolvency proceedings – practical-applicative aspects. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 57– 62.



ORIGINAL PAPER

The Articulations of Social Reality in the Configuration of Legal Norms

Roberta Ploscă¹⁾

Abstract:

As follows from the entire reality of life and, as recognized and enshrined by the qualities and force of law, the creation of different relations among people is the process giving birth to the variety of legal norms, the necessary coordinator of the inherent human relations which turn out to be, generically speaking, the fundamental reason of the creation of the legal sphere.

We can thus say that we are the legal founders of law before the entities invoked and charged with the burden of its concrete determination can operate and prove diligence so that the rules, thus conceived, will conform to the obvious reality, a reflection of human life and thought.

Man, the creator of relations, relations that create law, out of necessity, from the belief of a fulcrum in the understanding of the human spirit, in the permanent search for self-discovery and, as a natural matter, for harmonizing with fellow human beings, determines and justifies the desire to dispose of a real support, useful in demonstrating justice, truth, righteousness, values sensitive to human thought and reason under any existential circumstance which, independently, are, at the same time, indelibly connected in the development of the human universe.

Keywords: *righteousness, the human spirit, the human universe.*

¹⁾ Associate Professor, PhD, University of Craiova, Law Faculty, Department of Private Law, Craiova, Romania, Phone: 0040744642202, Email: roberta.nitoiu@yahoo.com.

Introduction

The literature in the field reveals the fact that “legal rules express a social necessity” and “their source is collective consciousness”. (Dănişor, Dogaru, Dănişor, 2008:121) The General Theory of Law professors, (Dănişor, Dogaru, Dănişor, 2008:121) emphasize that “the needs of this collective consciousness command the existence of law”.

According to another opinion, “social reality unfolds according to the laws of evolution, progress, revolutions”. (Baltasiu, 2007: 24)

In this sense, the Romanian revolution of December 1989 represents a historical situation which none of the Romanians can ignore and which they characterize as a political, economic, and last but not least social event. This accomplishment, which acquired historical character, had to overcome the inevitable difficulties created from the very moment of recording this success in the lives of the Romanians.

The three political, economic and social elements present in the initiation of the Romanians’ movement came to support the fundamental ideas of what is called democracy in the sense of the development and application of this concept to the Romanian life, under original circumstances. The social background of this fact expresses the truth from the reality of Romanian society, becoming a major cause of all, i.e. to remove social inequities, essential in the act of revolting.

The political and economic aspects following this historic event were complemented by the social ones, all used in the construction of legal bases that were adapted, harmonized and combined from the perspective of a new structure, unified and directed towards a common and precise goal, democracy.

Approaching the aspect of the articulation of social reality in the configuration of legal norms, we have to mention in this regard the category of “real sources” of law as they result from the relevant literature, respectively that of “realities external to the legal system which determines its concrete content”. (Dănişor, Dogaru, Danişor, 2008: 121)

Considerations on the social reality

From the point of view of social reality, the general desire is to identify relations in their original form, without the pressure of factors of strictly political interest, especially to depict in the life of the present time a new element of their development, freedom, needed to consolidate and widen a unitary framework of relations in unpreconceived and independent forms. However, it can be considered that “freedom is a great burden, therefore, most of the time, people are afraid to assume it”. (Turcanu, 2006:198)

From a historical perspective, the opinions of Philippe Aries are expressed in the sense that “we can better understand the origins of the notion of progress if we recognize in it a historical conscience”. (Aries, 1997: 224)

Looking back to the past we can consider that the real background of our revolutionary movement were the people and only the people and their lives viewed with their particularities in a parallelism with the process of determining the new fundamental aspects of social life, with democratic elements under the direction of which the way of national existence changed.

“Our familiarity with the past is like that between us and our grandparents; they exist in flesh and blood, so that the days go by and we never think that their biography, of which we know almost nothing, is full of events as exciting as ours”. (Veyne, 1999: 27)

The Articulations of Social Reality in the Configuration of Legal Norms

The knowledge of what is essential for our social development, the clear understanding of the content of social values, the organization of new connections naturally demanded educational perspectives towards their assimilation as correctly as possible, placing value on solid considerations and concerns in order to be able to successfully enter a sphere of law and appropriate the content of some guiding norms.

Therefore, the provision of norms in a new social context requires the skill of the creators of law in whatever is considered essential in and for the Romanian society, an adequate orientation of the legislature in order to fully enter the sphere of our needs indicating rules in full compliance with the horizon of democracy.

The expression of new social norms determined the very foundation of law, which acquired special features, while amplifying other ideas and views for the present with the aim of inaugurating a complex legal order that should persuade through justice and truth.

“Man has different needs, some fundamental, others derived, some natural, others artificially created”. (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 79)

In this sense, the term of appreciation regarding our needs acquires great importance for the clear and precise construction of legal rules so that they can be considered correct, justified and edifying. According to the renowned professors Dan Claudiu Dănișor, Ion Dogaru and Gheorghe Dănișor, “a certain balance must be devised between individual and common interests”. In the opinion of law specialists, “this balance is justice itself”. (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 70)

The power of deeming what is beneficial to our society implied a systematic knowledge of the circumstances as well as of what is essential in our activity and for our preoccupations. Moreover, legal provisions must usually be well oriented towards the data and situations that are related to the actions or inactions of each individual, even if a rule, in principle, deals generically with a legal subject.

Paul Veyne’s views are also expressed in the sense that “the smallest incidents of the life of human societies are considered worthy of not being forgotten”. (Veyne, 1999: 80) and that “our belonging to a national, social, family group... can make the past of this group exert a special attraction as far as we are concerned”. (Veyne, 1999: 101)

Thus, like any movement, the revolution of 1989 was and remains representative of the entire people in its many grievances, knowing emotional moments and tragic parts that marked our past from a historical point of view, but through which the life of Romanian society under a different personality became as complete and fair as possible, with wide and varied horizons.

As for us, to leave some oppressive rules determined by the austerity of an original regime does not imply that, in another time and under other auspices, it is not necessary that the rules be sanctimoniously observed in their new configuration. The rigour of a legal rule is not abandoned, but preserved under the rigour of the current social reality.

As one can notice in the expression of some ideas with reference to this exemplary moment in all aspects for the Romanian society, I tend to pay attention to and especially emphasize its social causes, essential through their different representations before and after communism without, of course, eliminating the other determinations of law.

The legal regime, even adequate to the present social reality, is certainly being mobilized because social reality is not static but transformable from one time to another

through our evolution. In the view of law professors Dan Claudiu Dănișor, Ion Dogaru and Gheorghe Dănișor, “the original principle, the essential provenance of law must be a set of objective and permanent conditions and, if they disappeared, law itself would disappear”.

Thus, even if it may seem to have an accessory role, reality, without any influences, offers us the truthful knowledge of what is optimal for us as a result of simple, but varied experiences, always becoming a source of objective inspiration for the legal creation. In this sense, Adam Schaff said that “reality in its totality as well as its parts are infinite to the extent that the amount of their correlations and their changes over time is infinite”. (Schaff, 1982: 118)

It is, naturally, an illustration of a social reality worthy of consideration to an important extent in the elaboration and foundation of legal concepts and in the composition of a new legal system, practically the significant role of social reality in determining the legal phenomenon and the difficulty of establishing categorical links between the legal phenomenon and social facts.

The variability of our attitudes obviously marks the objective peak in constituting the rules of law that take into account that they must serve as starting points in expressing them justly. Naturally, everything depends on our needs perceived differently in their satisfaction and which are accordingly articulated through different standpoints in confronting the claims of the models of conduct established by law with regard to justice.

Moreover, justice represents the object of reflection both through law and in the light of one’s concerns, but in the latter case these are different standpoints in the actual perception of this value, in the attempt to discover it we can sometimes feel that we are far from actually obtaining it.

Social reality, although perhaps only a segment of or addition to the process of establishing a legal order, besides the important factors of a political, economic, philosophical nature, proves its significance subject to evaluation in the light of numerous doctrines or by one’s own conviction. But, our orientations from the perspective of values are based on separate criteria that create different conceptions, so that “the particular complexity of social reality makes it possible to study it from several points of view, each with equal correctness” (Baltasiu, 2007: 42)

Reality will always claim legal norms corresponding to it. While clarifying the surrounding reality, the sphere of law can be precisely configured, it can be built on a lasting foundation, precisely shaped according to the social needs.

Therefore, besides political and economic movements, social reality in its original form represents a real source of law, crystallizing specific norms of coexistence, transposed into legal norms, the result of the full and just understanding of what is beneficial to society.

The legal system must not deviate in any way from the normal social conditions which give sufficient guidelines on the content of the law and which must be concretely assimilated in order to determine its correct content.

At the same time, we can consider that the opening to new legal horizons does not mean a fundamental break with tradition, from which we are really moving away slowly and necessarily, as a consequence of a natural development, but which should be a landmark in knowing the evolution of each society.

The Articulations of Social Reality in the Configuration of Legal Norms

However, the process of adaptation as appropriately as possible to the new realities is perpetual because social life is not without fluctuations, a fact entailing a sort of sensitivity in the elaboration of legal norms.

The conclusion can be that legal norms, taking into account as a fundamental premise the harmonisation of the relations within a society to ensure its unity, make the objective law itself, that set of rules generating model conducts, share, at the moment of their construction, the impulses of social reality, thus creating an original system, a system in which balance is reached by means of two forces, the social force and the force of law.

It is also considered that “the notions of individual and society have an inseparable reality”. (Baltasiu, 2007: 34)

The human personality built on a personal, lasting foundation is remarkable. In the view of law professors Dan Claudiu Dănişor, Ion Dogaru, Gheorghe Dănişor, “the finality of state law in the liberal state governed by the rule of law is the individual, his freedom”. (Dănişor, Dogaru, Dănişor, 2008: 114)

On the other hand, society in the development of his personality must lean towards the needs of the individual and take on an original form through the full, deep and fair understanding of his personality, hence the fact that radical distinctions cannot be made between the individual and society, but rather the originality of the harmony of individuals in the creation of society and the avoidance of imbalances in the difficult phases of the strengthening and evolution of the social body.

Practically, any political event includes a main, central intention, a projective idea that convinces, but the final effect strongly opens significant valves at the social level. It thus becomes “certain that the state fulfills a certain social role through law”. (Dănişor, Dogaru, Dănişor, 2008: 114)

Despite the inconveniences, the idea of coherence presides over social relations by decreeing a customary order in a state governed by the rule of law. Yet, against the background of the diversity of relations, problems always appear and, in conclusion, concerns for solving them. “As for individuals, they remain the goal of law only through a double mediation: that of social bodies and that of the intrinsic goals of the legal system”. (Dănişor, Dogaru, Dănişor, 2008: 41)

In fact, law specialists emphasize that the state governed by the rule of law is “a state that respects diversity, a state that guarantees the right to identity”. (Dănişor, Dogaru, Dănişor, 2008: 116)

It follows that the attitudes, even if of different destination, are properly adjusted towards an absolutely necessary original unity, within which social reality is expressed in the light of the relations between us and plays a central role, we could say a formative role in fixing the legal framework. The complex of different behaviours generally determines the creation of a stereotype that imposes the barriers necessary to maintain a balance.

In this sense, professors Dan Claudiu Dănişor, Ion Dogaru, and Gheorghe Dănişor consider that “state action must meet a requirement of necessity and proportionality”. (Dănişor, Dogaru, Dănişor, 2008: 114-115)

Conclusions

The conclusion arising from the legal literature is that “the political movements, economic demands, social movements, philosophical ideas, doctrines dominating

collective consciousness at a certain historical moment represent the forces that create a certain type of law". (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 121)

Being recognized as a real source creating law, the revolution of 1989 determined the process of establishing a progressive legal formation through which other values were defined and recognized and as a consequence man became unadapted to a certain social environment and, through a different humanization process which continued and continues, has adapted to new living conditions in which fundamental values, dignity, respect, freedom, justice, truth, as a matter of course, in the spirit of their conservation, must evolve in an interdependent relationship with the development of our personality. "The rule of law is thus based not only on the value of justice, but on social justice". (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 113)

Types of conduct existed before the establishment of a system of legal norms, in the form of simple social norms which, even with gaps in their construction, demonstrated deep reflections, worthy of penetrating the significance and meanings of a moral and religious order, of becoming symbols and responding to the realities of the time.

In fact, "the social state governed by the rule of law implies an overcoming of the formal vision, not by denying it purely and simply, as in the case of the socialist state, but by incorporating the formal mechanisms for guaranteeing rights and freedoms... in a material view of the rule of law, which involves a determination of the state by society". (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 106)

The characteristics of our society are presented through their real side under the criterion of objectivity, with consequences in the public life, in relation to facts, to the manifestations of people and their own circumstances. In its upward march, under a new complex, the Romanian society oriented itself with a force not lacking in difficulties, towards the real atmosphere of the democratic regime.

"Values have thus become central to the rule of law, which is no longer the rule of any law, but the state whose law respects the dominant values in society". (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 106)

Of course, this new appearance of our society, leaving behind all inflexibility leads to another process of consciousness of social reality. It is said that when "the state is determined by society, the social constitution subordinates the political constitution". (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 106)

According to the same view, the political constitution "is only formally at the top of the normative hierarchy, the social constitution materially being located in this position, i.e. a certain state of collective consciousness, certain principles and values intrinsic to society". (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 106)

Gradually, other concerns acquire proportions proving the embrace of new convictions which normally intervene and vigorously direct the new generations because, over time, people always reflect the reality at the social level through their own criteria of resonance. Legal rules will always have a social meaning because the attitudes of humans in the relationship represent the only element and create their supreme and continuous interest, whereas the multiplicity and generality of these rules is ultimately subject to a certain understanding, the understanding of the Romanian mentality.

Legal norms outline for individual characters expected to manifest themselves under the rule of the general order, a veritable benchmark of the measure constantly updated so as not to distort reality. "Therefore, at a social level, justice is the highest

The Articulations of Social Reality in the Configuration of Legal Norms

principle on which law will be gradually constituted”. (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 70)

In conclusion, in the determination of a legal existence, it is easy to observe the weight of social reality, that social core which, through the amount of elements it contains, objectively fixes norms applicable to concrete cases and confirms them.

If legal norms were not a creation with social preponderance they would not extend and project themselves adequately through their own regulations onto the real needs of life, from which it follows that there is undoubtedly an overwhelming significance of social reality in the creation of legal norms. The proof in this sense are the legal forms registered as direct sources based on the inherent human existence.

The concerns of law particularly include series of relations constituted and reconstituted over time. The objective receptivity of the creator of law to the realities of life determines the physiognomy of the legal phenomenon. Consequently, “the contemporary legal order knows a multiplicity of sources of law”. (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 122)

Among these sources, social reality is expressed through the many aspects of human nature, through many life events with often complicated consequences and determines this complex of legal norms whose purpose is social and which is named in the specialized literature, “common good” (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 47)

Dignity, respect become an expression of human discipline. Law is established by us and identified by our demands becoming, by generalization, impersonal. Law is, consequently, “a creation of the social body, but once created, it recreates this body and its purpose”. (Dănișor, Dogaru, Dănișor, 2008: 41)

Human behaviour changes all the time under the sign of new aspirations. According to Adam Schaff's beliefs, “the object of knowledge is infinite, whether it is about the object considered as the totality of reality or the object perceived as one of the fragments and aspects of the real”. (Schaff, 1982: 118)

The juxtaposition of social reality with economic and political elements and the common direction towards a precise interest determine the substance, structure and forms of law. We conclude that the origin of law represents this totality of real, inherent and continuous elements of our existence.

References:

- Aries, Ph., (1997). *Țimpul istoriei*, Bucharest: Meridiane Publisher.
Baltasiu, R., (2007). *Introducere în sociologie*, Craiova: Beladi Publisher.
Dănișor, D. C., Dogaru, I., Dănișor, Gh., (2008). *Teoria generală a dreptului*, Bucharest: C.H.Beck Publisher.
Schaff, A., (1982). *Istorie și adevăr*, Bucharest: Political Publisher.
Țurcanu, I., (2006). *Istoria. Receptare, cercetare, interpretare*, Iași: Junimea Publisher.
Veyne, P., (1999). *Cum se scrie istoria*, Bucharest: Meridiane Publisher.

Article Info

Received: August 16 2023

Accepted: August 31 2023

How to cite this article:

Ploscă, R. (2023). The Articulations of Social Reality in the Configuration of Legal Norms. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 63 – 70.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Colonel Black's scheme

Marian Zidaru¹⁾

Abstract:

In October Romanian Vice – Consul in Istanbul (Constantinople) approached S . O . E. with plans for a military being in Romania backed by a group of Generals and a large proportion of the senior officers in the Army . Spokesman of the group , a Colonel in command of a regimental depot in Bucharest , informed the Vice – Consul that the group was willing to overthrow Antonescu by a coup d ‘ etat directed in the name of the King . The plans for Antonescu ‘ s arrest were said to be complete and the group wished to fix zero hour and arrange hire plans under our guidance .S.O.E . have collaborated with Vice – Consul in the past and have complete confidence in him. He in turn vouches for spokesman of the group . Three prominent Generals were said to be involved.

This article traces the evolution of the opposition group grouping around the military opposition in Romania between October 1943 and March 1944 and their contacts with Special Operations Executive.

Keywords: *Black, Special Operation Executive, vice-consul, Istanbul.*

¹⁾ Associated Professor Phd, “Black Sea House”, Constanta, Romania, Email: marianzidaru64@gmail.com.

Vladescu-Olt informs S.O.E.

In October 1943, the Romanian vice-consul in Istanbul (Constantinople) approached the S.O.E. with plans for a military uprising in Romania, supported by a group of generals and a large part of the senior officers in the army. The group's spokesman informed the vice-consul that the group was willing to overthrow Antonescu through a coup d'état executed in the name of the King. It was said that the plans for Antonescu's arrest were complete and the group wanted to establish the starting point and organize future plans under the guidance of S.O.E. The group's spokesman was a colonel in charge of a regimental warehouse in Bucharest. S.O.E. they had worked with the Vice-Consul in the past and trusted him completely. He, in turn, vouched for the group's spokesperson. Three prominent generals were involved. In the group was the king's chief military advisor, General Constantin Sănătescu, the temporary commander of the 2nd army corps in Galați, General Gheorghe Potopeanu and the interim commander of the 4th Army and Constantin Nicolescu. The War Office believed that by holding high office throughout the war they would be able to influence the men under their command. After further consultation with S.O.E. the Vice Consul informed the group that this message had been delivered and was exploring means of communicating with them via wireless. S.O.E. they were not particularly eager to pass this report on to the Soviet government. Even assuming that the scheme was genuine, the British did not yet know what kind of support they would be required to give the plotters, who would want to know what treatment the United Nations would give the new regime if the plot succeeded. This scheme was sent to Colonel King Salter, Major Talbot-Rice and Major Holmes on 20 October. S.O.E. wrote to Nichols at the Foreign Office that day, asking for confirmation of the estimate of S.O.E. regarding the reliability and status of the Vice-Consul. The service responded on October 21. The Foreign Office has since requested the names of the generals, which have been provided. SOE stated that: *We understand that they are passing on the information to the Foreign Minister in Moscow, but perhaps it would be better not to reveal all the facts to the Russians at their current stage. About Cătălin Vlădescu it is said that our people from the Middle East have full confidence in him. He is an intimate collaborator of Ion Christu, the current Romanian minister in Sofia who, on a mission in Turkey not long ago, also gave evidence of his pro-allied sympathies. We know the names of the three principal generals who are said to be in the group, and the War Office, whom we have consulted, are of the opinion that they are officers of sufficient importance, who have held high office throughout this war, to be able to influence the people under their command. One of them is Constantin Sănătescu, the young king's military adviser. Although, of course, then the final decision must be yours, I wonder if it would be wise to reveal this plot to the Russians at this time. Perhaps it might be embarrassing to us later if the Moscow Conference does not produce the desired results and if the Russians refuse any suggestion of support for the revolt. We would prefer to see the additional details promised to you after a new meeting with the consul on October 15 before deciding whether or not to report this development to Moscow, where, as you know, the three foreign ministers will discuss Romanian matters.*

In London, in the correspondence between Hodgkinson, Talbot-Rice and S.O.E. officials, the problem appears on October 15 (EGB/RO/561/3) and again on October 20 (RO/602) when the outline of a military plot in Romania appears, which had been reported via Istanbul. On January 12, 1944, another telegram was received regarding this project. It is to be noted that, while the original scheme communicated to S.O.E. was in

Colonel Black's scheme

the nature of a military rising against Marshal Antonescu in the name of the King, the plan now proposed is one of surrendering parts of the Army, not to the Russians alone, but to a combined British token force with the Russians. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, many S.O.E. telegrams)

Black commanded a regimental depot in Bucharest, and being a relative of White's chief in the Foreign Office, who has been in contact with British for some time, knew that White was in a position to inform the British of this proposal. Black claimed to speak on behalf of the Romanian Generals Nicolescu, Sanatescu and Potopopeanu. Nicolescu was an ex-Minister of War and now commands an army corps in Ploiesti and the Prahova Valley. Sanatescu has been placed in the royal palace as A.D.C. and military adviser to the King, while Protopopescu was in command of a division in Iasi and Bucovina.

The Generals who continue to support Antonescu were Pantazi, Jienescu, Steflea and Schwab. The last named was in command of the Brasov area. Antonescu at that moment depend for his personal safety upon the loyalty of the Guards battalion stationed in the building of the new Foreign Office, which housed the Council of Ministers. Opposition politicians were not aware of the proposed scheme, but it may be known to SOE most important nonpolitical collaborator. The objective of the rising was limited. It aims only at overthrowing Antonescu and his regime. Plans for Antonescu's arrest were complete, and it has been decided that if he resists arrest he will be shot. The officer entrusted with this duty had already been selected. Black has asked White to request the British to establish zero hour for the scheme, and the group wished to elaborate future plans under British guidance.

White has intimated to Black that he will inform the British, but has pointed out that the group should establish direct contact with the British. With this in view S.O.E. have sent word to Black, asking him to accept a W/T transmitter in order that we could have a regular and more rapid exchange of information with the group. S.O.E. have also advised the group to begin right away to lay down dumps of arms and ammunition, with a view to organizing an army of guerillas in the event of a German occupation. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, SOE Report: Subject: BLACK 63/13/ME/7. 27th October, 1943). Cairo informed London by several telegrams on 15 October (JSAP/RO/564/3) and again on 20 October (RO/601) and 31 October (RO/611), outlining a military plot in Romania, which was reported to them via Istanbul. It should be noted that while the initial plan communicated to them was in the nature of a military uprising against Marshal Antonescu in the name of the King, the plan presented in January 1944 is one of handing over parts of the army, not only to the Russians, but to a symbolic British force combined with the Russians. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, Telegram EGB/RO/1039/3, 12th January 1944.)

The Issue of Group Member Integrity

In October, Masterson had two meetings with Vladescu-Olt and discussed with him first of all the possibility of a coup d'état in Romania, as a result of the information that Vladescu brought on this topic. The gist of the conversations was sent to S.O.E. London by signal and copies of these signals were attached, bearing in mind the corrupt nature in which some of the signals reach HQ in London. For now, there was little to add to the story other than Masterson wanted to point out that SOE should consider the scheme fully given that it was brought in by Vladescu-Olt. He always held a high

Marian Zidaru

opinion of this collaborator and at that moment, more than ever, he was fully convinced of his good faith, Colonel Black specifically asked Vladescu-Olt not to divulge his name for the time being. As stated in the telegram, Black is a relative of Ion Christu and knows that Vladescu-Olt has the full confidence of Ion Christu and that through this channel the scheme proposed by Colonel Black and his party will become known. by the British. It was unfortunate that Black contacted Vladescu-Olt only two or three days before the latter's departure from Romania, and therefore they could only have two meetings. Vladescu-Olt did not fail, even during these meetings, to convince Black that unless a more rapid method of communication could be established between their group and the British, there was no hope of effective collaboration. On his passage through Sofia, Vladescu-Olt informed Ion Christu of his conversations with Black. Ion Christu instructed Vladescu-Olt to contact S.O.E. immediately and obtain British reactions to the scheme. For now, the only safe channel to get a message to or from the group to S.O.E. was through Sofia, i.e. Ion Christu. So Vladescu-Olt could write to Ion Christu. Ion Christu, through a telegram - in Bucharest he would send the message to Colonel Black, Masterson signaled to Vladescu-Olt that he would pass the gist of the conversations to the British higher authorities but that in the meantime (especially since the courier had already left for Sofia), he should ask Black if he would agree to operate a WT. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, S.O.E. Memorandum October 29.)

The issue of security was taken up twice, because S.O.E. realized that there were so many difficulties they were facing in Romania, given the neglect the opposition was showing towards the most important principles of security. Vladescu-Olt knew all about Dan's proposed visit to Switzerland. Although he realized the high esteem in which he was held by his S.O.E. friends in Romania, there seems to have been no reason to divulge information about Dan's trip. Furthermore, A/H 177 gave him the supposed name of D/E 27 (Constantinescu) and told him that he was still trying to find him and - the Serbian S.O.E. team member (Ranji) employed in Bucharest or elsewhere. A/H 177 could have communicated all this by B.B.C. code and brought the information to the S.O.E. just as early, bearing in mind that Vladescu-Olt brought with it messages 6 and 7 from Bucharest. Finally, there was another point raised by Vladescu-Olt, namely his relations with Gane and his references to the "Celea" danger. Vlădescu said that Gane called him from Ankara and asked him to go there for talks. He actually went there on the night of the 21st and it was definitely agreed with him that, for the first time, no mention would be made of the military scheme mentioned at the beginning of this letter during his conversation. Vladescu-Olt pointed out that he had a discussion with Gane in Bucharest before the latter's departure for Istanbul.

He had given him the telephone number of Chastelaine and advised him to call this number as soon as he arrived in Istanbul and that in this way he would contact D/H 5, who would be able to get in touch with Chastelaine or D/H 311 very easily and that no doubt one of the letters would come to Turkey to meet him. Vladescu-Olt did not know why Gane did not call this number and why he did not contact him.

As far as Buhagiar was concerned, he was contacted for the reasons that he was known by Gane in Romania, but mainly on account of Celea, as will be seen from what follows. Vladescu-Olt expected Gane to ask him to make arrangements for him to contact S.O.E. He pointed out that for the time being such contact was impossible, but if Gane wished to convey a message to S.O.E., he would undoubtedly do so through Vladescu-Olt. Ion Christu then turned to the Celea issue and asked how it was possible for a man like Celea to arrive in Bucharest and claim to have messages from H.A. representatives. The

Colonel Black's scheme

kind of man Celea is and the fact that he worked for the Romanian Secret Service and that everything he is told would get back to Mihai Antonescu and Cristescu. In fact, Celea, who was a rather obnoxious person, arranged to see Gane in Bucharest before the letter left, told him about the messages Buhagiar sent her. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, S.O.E. Memorandum about Celea).

A security issue was the presence of SIS in Istanbul through officer Celea. Romanian official circles in Istanbul seemed preoccupied with the Moscow Conference. Thus Vlădescu Olt reported that Celea of the Romanian Secret Service in the Romanian Legation in Ankara told a British agent that he had heard from the British that Romania had nothing to fear from the Moscow conference because although England would agree to sacrificing Baltic States she would not agree to quote sell Romania to the Russians. This information was telegraphed to Bucharest by Celea. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, Cypher message from: Cairo to: London ref no: 2452 23.10.)

The problem of communication between BLACK and S.O.E. -ISTANBUL members

Although the scheme appeared to them to be impossible, SOE officials asked Istanbul to leave them answers to the following questions:

- 1) Colonel "Black" will accept a B.L.O.C. and W/T operator; otherwise, a W/T set to be operated by him?
- 2) Does Maniu, king, Cretzianu or Caranfil know anything about the scheme?
- 3) Is the "Black" movement in any way connected to any of the political organizations?
- 4) S.O.E. London was asking for a written report giving further details, as it was not clear from paragraph F of the attached telegram, who would have led the operations on the Eastern Front immediately after the coup.(TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, S.O.E. Telegram. London to Istanbul)

Following the first meeting with S.O.E., Vlădescu Olt sent a message to Black via Ion Christu informing him that he would send the message to the British and asking him to indicate whether the group would accept a w/t machine and to say where such a machine could be delivered to Bucharest and whether the group could provide a radio operator. Vlădescu Olt was told to advise the group to then start accumulating arms and ammunition and other equipment from various parts of the country for the organisation and arming of guerrillas in the event of German occupation. As soon as the number 5 cipher was in operation S.O.E. suggested that the extent of support expected from the army and the names of the generals behind the Black movement be indicated. S.O.E. hoped that the answer to the above would enable them to judge whether Dan was working with the group. Vlădescu Olt states that Black's integrity was secure and that he is a man they could trust implicitly as they had the good faith of Vlădescu Olt. The S.O.E. asked that he be allowed any further questions and instructions. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, S.O.E. telegram AH 89 to AH88)

S.O.E. suggested that 2 BES sets could be delivered. He considered that they might infiltrate one of the smaller A, M, 2. S.O.E. 6.0.3. devices S.O.E. 6.0.3. - asked Vlădescu -Olt if Dan was part of this group and he replied that he did not know, but at the same time he did not consider it impossible that Dan knew at least some of the generals forming the group. The opposition and other politicians did not know because of the secrecy. Vlădescu-Olt was going to contact them and maybe; they would bring more information on this and other subjects. S.O.E. noted that the air minister was mentioned in their signal as one of Antonescu's collaborators. Vlădescu-Olt could not say for

Marian Zidaru

certain that the King was aware, but the group had no doubt that he would play his part when the time came. General Sanatescu was placed in the Palace at the insistence of the group and his rank was much higher than normal for the position he holds. Vladescu-Olt was asked whether he knew whether the relations between Sanatescu and Styrcea were amicable. He didn't know, but thought they probably were, because Styrcea is definitely against Antonescu. The reason they asked him this was that they were considering Styrcea's property in Transylvania as a possible drop zone for a w/t machine they could send to this group. During Masterson's last visit to Istanbul in September 1943, he sent a message to Scanavy asking if he could visit Turkey, as he believed his connections with the Palace would allow him to discuss with Styrcea the possibility of setting up and leaving the area on his property. The messages were sent to Scanavy by Black Michael. One set of messages went through the mail and the second through the services of Vladescu-Olt. S.O.E. had heard from the latter that the letters he had received had been delivered. Both sets of letters had so far remained unanswered. Vladescu-Olt stated that he knew a very good friend of Styrcea' through whom he could send any message S.O.E. wished. S.O.E. believed that their first step, however, had to be to establish what the relationship between Styrcea and Sanatescu was? This was arranged to be done through Vladescu-Olt immediately. It showed that the whole scheme would get more. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, A/H 89 Memorandum)

At the end of October 1943 S.O.E. Cairo sent S.O.E. Istanbul the following instructions: Since Gane has proposed the establishment of a reception area to receive B.L.O., it is possible that it is identical with Black's or Dan's proposals or both.

B. In this case, it would be preferable that instructions to Vladescu-Olt be sent to them via Reginald (Țurcanu) or via A/H.177.

C. To perform the November operation (Autonomous) they must have all full details of area, signals etc. by 8 November at the latest.

D. The message to Dan or Maniu must relate only to the receiving area or W/T communications or this engagement or some form of inland action

While the Moscow conference was in progress, Gane or Christu were asked to inquire about Jockey's situation without being informed of the latest facts known to S.O.E. On 13 January 1944 S.O.E. Cairo sent a telegram stating that Black's proposal contained in telegram 361 from Istanbul to Cairo was considered impracticable because British forces could not be involved in Romania, but a feasible plan might be possible if Black's plan could be linked to the political movement. It was suggested that S.O.E. Cairo provide another signaling plan. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, Cypher message to: Istanbul REP NO: 1907, 29.10.43, RPT: LONDON REP NO: 2595)

S.O.E. assesses the strength of the movement

S.O.E. received additional information as follows. Two generals are bound by a plan: under the command of these two generals are a number of officers of all ranks ready to execute any orders from General Nicolescu. Once the movement has reached its peak, many others will immediately join. The following generals were not recommended to be contacted to join the movement: General Steflea, Chief of Staff General Pantazzi, Undersecretary of War; General Jienescu, Undersecretary of the Ministry of Air; General Schwab, in command of the Brasov district; General Rozin, in command of the Northern district of Moldavia, and General Macici, in command of the Sibiu district. The movement had about 500,000 men armed with Bren or Czechoslovakian rifles and cannons and captured Russian weapons, including Russian Brandt-type mortars. It was

Colonel Black's scheme

deficient in artillery, as the Romanian army lost most of its 105mm and 150mm guns at Stalingrad, as well as in tanks and anti-tank guns. Since the pro-German General Jienescu, the movement can only count on individuals in the Air Force. It was believed, however, that once the Movement began, individuals would be prepared to join and seize German equipment for this purpose. Generals Nicolescu and Potopeanu were ready to start the plan as soon as the British agreed to send a high-ranking officer with a force of about 1,000 to 2,000 paratroopers, which could be led immediately to the eastern front, where together with the Russian Command they would receive the unconditional surrender of the Romanian Army. In general, the presence of a token British force was insisted upon. S.O.E. asked whether the colonel in charge of the movement would accept a British liaison officer; whether Maniu and the King knew anything about the plan; whether the movement was connected with any political organisation; S.O.E. wanted further details of the scheme for Romania's surrender. Meanwhile, the British felt that the Soviet government should be aware that this scheme had been proposed. It was requested that the Soviets be informed accordingly and asked for their views. S.O.E. did not want to do anything about it until they knew Moscow's position. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, R 744/230/6. ianuarie 1944. .M.R. FO to Moscow. FO. telegram nr. 119 EXTRA Zof 23th Octobre: Plan for military uprising in Romania.)

The Black Group and opposition activity

S.O.E. was also taking into consideration that there was a better chance of success if a w/t. machine could be attached to their group's headquarters before the coup was planned. During the discussions the following points also came up: due to his very serious illness, Vladescu-Olt was not as active as he would have liked to be during his stay in Bucharest. Only in the last days has he been able to move more freely. Among S.O.E. friends, he contacted A/H 177 and Gore. From the former he obtained information about the death of D/H 561, which D/H 5 had already reported. A/H 177 gave him messages 6 and 7 which S.O.E. gave London, which was an indication of the esteem in which Vladescu-Olt is held by A/H 177, it is interesting to note that the latter gave him the gist of these messages, and discussed with him the situation in the country. Both agreed on one point, namely their great disappointment at the inactivity and total lack of security of Maniu and his party's members and the other opposition political parties. Apparently, party and personal considerations were still foremost in the minds of many opposition leaders. If the Liberals seemed ahead of the curve to adhere to Maniu's policies, it was only to gain seats in a cabinet presided over by Maniu. They felt that, after a few months, they could overthrow Maniu. In the meantime, they all seem to be making the enormous mistake of believing that any government chaired by Maniu would have the blessing and support of the British and that this is their only hope of salvation. The British would save them from Russia. No information was kept secret by these "cafe" politicians and plans such as Maniu's departure from Romania were not only known in Bucharest political circles becoming known to the Germans. As an example of this, Vladescu-Olt stated that when Maniu was preparing to leave the country in the spring of 1943, a huge number of his party members came to greet him at the station in Bucharest as he was leaving for Costanza. Vladescu-Olt doubted that Maniu would ever be able to leave the country and, at his meeting with Gore, also expressed doubts that his projected departure in Maniu's company would ever materialize. Vladescu-Olt knew little about Dan and from the few observations that could be gleaned from him on the subject of Dan, S.O.E. understood that he regarded him as the dynamic leader that A/H 177 led

Marian Zidaru

S.O.E. to believe he was. However, he considered him to be very intelligent, very sincere, very pro-British and very well connected. He sent a high quality letter, a single lock code to "Black" by courier" and a plan with a signal. Assuming the generals we are informed are participating in the movement, Wade was supposed to get one of their Brandt-type mortars. The group was deficient in artillery because the Romanian army lost most of theirs at Stalingrad. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, DOCESR 744/2 30/0. ianuarie 1944. E.M.R. Foreign Office Telegram nr. 119 EXTRA Zof! R-35 109 tee RR-35 DH109/R0/1123/3.Istanbul.)

In a meeting at the end of January 1944, Vladescu-Olt as collaborator with Gane considered it appropriate to mention the Black Scheme. Gane told Vladescu-Olt to continue if he considered it in the interest of Romania, but he did not consider it necessary to ask for details and did not want to be a partner in the conduct of the country into anarchy. Vladescu-Olt declared that he could be a close friend of Maniu.

With regard to the merging of the Black movement with the political movement he will know the possibilities more exactly .He confirmed the 22 500 report that Chastelain was in the apartment at the gendarmery in Stephan the Great, but German demands for the surrender of the Autonomous team were refused. The interview was arranged through Vladescu-Olt. Gane himself welcomed the interview and arranged a future meeting in Ankara if necessary. These contradicts the 22500 report mentioned that Gane only wants to meet himself. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, Ciphred telegram from Istanbul desp. 30.1.1944.)

Informing Russian-American allies

S.O.E. Cairo in telegram XOD/RO/1119/3 of 20th January to London stated that they would prefer not to disclose details of the "Black" scheme in its then existing form which they considered undeveloped. They expected that more information would be available shortly, when replies would be received to the various messages sent to 'Colonel Black' by the courier Swian, who had left Istanbul for Romania on 19 January 1944.

S.O.E. believes that the real names of the generals behind the movement should not be revealed at this stage. With thematic modifications, Cairo agreed that the Russians should be announced. Thus, it was necessary to amend some paragraphs of the draft telegram in part to exclude the names. But the other information on the forces of the units etc. had to be included. The War Office might have some comments on the number of men involved.

S.O.E. agreed with the views of S.O.E. Cairo, as they were in charge of running the operation. But they felt it was desirable that the Russians knew the broad outlines of the plan.

S.O.E; authorised its representative in Moscow to communicate certain details of the Chastelain operation to his counterpart. (TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, Telegram, 20th January, 1944.(DTH/HO/1125/3))

The State Department memorandum reprising the British Embassy's briefing of 8 February agreed with the Embassy's comment that the scheme appeared to be embryonic and not very hopeful, and supported the view that time had passed since the original proposal of the plan in question, without any apparent crystallisation of the plan, the document tended to cast doubt on the likelihood of its eventual maturity. In addition, consideration of the proposal raised the question of the compatibility of the Romanian provision for the use of British symbolic forces with the principle of unconditional

Colonel Black's scheme

surrender. On the other hand, there was no known reason why the Romanian military elements should not be able to overthrow the Antonescu regime and link their authority over the country to the King's name and in collaboration with the Democratic elements-proceed to some neutral surrender and sign its terms before the representatives of the three principal Allies. American military authorities felt that contact should be maintained with Romanian dissident groups, in the hope that they might at some point be encouraged to rise up and force Romania to withdraw from the war on a basis favourable to the Allies.(TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, 16 martie 1944. Telegramm nr. 1048.)

Conclusions

-Colonel Black's sketch was sent to S.O.E. by Cătălin Vlădescu Olt, the Romanian Consul in Istanbul:

-S.O.E. has checked on the loyalty of the members of the Black group to the Allied cause and has established who can and cannot be relied on among the Romanian army's subordinate officers.

-S.O.E. succeeded in establishing a channel of communication between the British intelligence service and the Black Group via WT and encrypted messages in French via the BBC.

S.O.E. tried to link the anti-Antonescu military resistance movement to the political movement. It failed because the security level of the political movement was very weak.

In February-March S.O.E. informed the Soviets and Americans about Black. The former gave no answer about Black, but decry the Autonomus scandal by accusing the British of conspiring with the Romanian opposition against them. This scandal ended with the Moscow Conference and the proxy agreement. The latter saw no progress and proposed abandoning this group.

Under these circumstances it is bizarre to claim in the S.O.E. final report that 23 August was in fact Colonel Black's scheme. (Zidaru Marian, *S.O.E. in Romania during the second world war. The Case Iuliu Maniu*, in *Conferința Internațională Nav-Mar-Edu 2007 15-17 noiembrie 2007*, p. 340.)

References:

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, many S.O.E. telegrams.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, SOE Report: Subject: BLACK 63/13/ME/7. 27th October, 1943.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, Telegram EGB/RO/1039/3, 12th January 1944.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, S.O.E. Memorandum October 29.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, Cypher message from: Cairo to: London ref no: 2452 23.10.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, S.O.E. Telegram. London to Istanbul.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, S.O.E. telegram AH 89 to AH88.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, A/H 89 Memorandum.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, S.O.E. Memorandum about Celea.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, R 744/230/6. ianuarie 1944. .M.R. FO to Moscow. FO. telegram nr. 119 EXTRA Zof 23th Octobre: Plan for military uprising in Romania.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, DOCESR 744/2 30/0. ianuarie 1944. E.M.R. Foreign Office Telegram nr. 119 EXTRA Zof! R-35 109 tee RR-35 DH109/R0/1123/3.Istanbul

Marian Zidaru

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens, Cypher message to: Istanbul REP NO: 1907, 29.10.43, RPT: LONDON REP NO: 2595.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, Telegram, 20th January, 1944.(DTH/HO/1125/3)).

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, Ciphred telegram from Istanbul desp. 30.1.1944.

TNA H5/782, Kew Gardens,, 16 martie 1944. Telegramm nr. 1048.

Zidaru Marian, *S.O.E. in Romania during the second world war. The Case Iuliu Maniu*, in *Conferința Internațională Nav-Mar-Edu 2007 15-17 noiembrie 2007*, p. 340

Article Info

Received: August 12 2023

Accepted: August 31 2023

How to cite this article:

Zidaru, M. (2023). Colonel Black's scheme. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 71 – 80.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

**Puja Kumari¹⁾, Bharat Kumar Meher²⁾, Ramona Birau³⁾,
Toran Lal Verma⁴⁾, Suman Sagar⁵⁾, Petre Valeriu Ninulescu⁶⁾**

Abstract:

MSMEs in India play a substantial role in the growth of country's economy, contributing 30% to its GDP. The Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises or MSMEs in India employ over 11.10 crore people and facilitate employment generation. These enterprises are involved in the production of over 6000 different items, showcasing their diverse range of economic activities. However, despite their significant contributions, Indian MSMEs face a major obstacle in the form of lack of finance. Along with the financial problem, due to many other challenges, micro-enterprises are struggling for their growth and development. To overcome the problem of financial support, the Government of India launched the MUDRA (Micro Units Development and Refinance Agency) Scheme to provide financial assistance and support to MSMEs on April 8, 2015. The seven sister states are the neighboring states of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura in north eastern India. However, the region has a blessed strategic location and abundant resources with specialties of production from each state. Indeed, the people of the region can take advantage to a greater extent by utilizing the available resources and promoting the MSME. Thus, This research paper aims to critically evaluate the performance of the MUDRA scheme in India since its inception. Additionally, the paper aims to evaluate the state-wise number of accounts and disbursement amount under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India. The study covers the period from 2015-16 to 2021-22. The analysis is based on secondary data, collected from the annual

¹⁾ Department of Commerce and Business Management, Ranchi University, Ranchi, India, Email: pujakumari254678@gmail.com.

²⁾ PG Department of Commerce, Purnea University, Purnia, Bihar, India – 854301, Email: bharatraja008@gmail.com.

³⁾ Faculty of Economic Science, University Constantin Brancusi, Tg-Jiu, Romania, Email: ramona.f.birau@gmail.com.

⁴⁾ Department of Commerce, Government L.S.S. College, Manpur-491229, (C.G.), India, Email: toranbsp@gmail.com.

⁵⁾ PG Department of Economics, Purnea University, Purnia, Bihar, India, Email: suman.sagar.bhu@gmail.com.

⁶⁾ Faculty of Economics and Business Administration, University of Craiova, Craiova, Romania, Email: petre.pregi@yahoo.it.

report of 2022-2023 generated by the Ministry of MSME, GOI. The application of ANOVA demonstrated a significant difference in the average number of accounts under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under the Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India from 2015-2016 to 2021-2022. Conversely, the analysis did not indicate a significant difference in the Average disbursement amount under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under MUDRA Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-2016 to 2021-2022.

Keywords: *Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSMEs), Mudra Scheme, Ministry of MSME, Northern East states of India.*

Introduction

MSMEs play a decisive role in the development and growth of the country. In rural and remote areas, MSMEs serve as supporting organizations for many industries by providing more opportunities for vertical integration. National fiscal progress depends heavily on this sector (Gade, 2018). India's MSMEs rank second after China's. From conventional to hi-tech products, more than 6000 different services and products are provided by this sector (Meher et al., 2021), (Meher & Gupta, 2020), (Meher & Gupta, 2020). Our economy relies heavily on MSMEs, which provide the second-largest job market after agriculture. Around 30% of India's GDP comes from MSMEs. (S. & Mayya, 2022). In manufacturing, MSMEs contribute to nearly 6.11% of GDP, while in service, they contribute to nearly 24.63% (Singh, 2016). The Indian MSME sector has a highly heterogeneous array of product and service offerings, as well as technological levels (Dey, 2014). In terms of output and exports, it contributes about 33% and 45% respectively (Mittal & Raman, 2021). According to the annual report of MSMEs, generated by the Ministry of MSMEs GOI. most MSMEs are unregistered, and 1.6 million MSMEs are registered in India (Gade, 2018). As per the National Sample Survey (NSS) 73rd round, conducted by the National Sample Survey Office, Ministry of Statistics & Programme Implementation during the period 2015-16, which found 633.88 lakh unincorporated non-agriculture MSMEs engaged in a variety of economic activities in the country. The report states that very small businesses account for 94.9% of MSME, remaining 4.9% are small scale firms (Gade, 2018). Due to its vast network of more than 30 million units, it contributes much to the economic growth of India. roughly 70 million people are employed by it, and it directly or indirectly accounts for roughly 45% of industrial production and 40% of exports. A major contribution to India's employment growth is made by MSMEs (Gade, 2018). According to the 73rd round of the National Sample Survey (NSS), which was done between 2015 and 2016, 11.10 crore employment has been provided by the MSME sector. According to the IFC report on MSME published by Finance of India 2012, In India, MSME finance requirements totaled 32.5 trillion rupees, which includes 26 trillion in debt and 6.5 trillion in equity. The total financing requirement is Rs.32.5 trillion out of which only 22 % amount is obtained through the financial sector rest of the 78 % amount is self-financed or obtained from unofficial sources (Kannan & Sudalaimuthu, 2014). Bai Gokarna et al. (2021) also revealed the importance of education in the case of an emerging country such as India.

Problems and prospects of MSMEs are the following: poor infrastructure; banks do not credit them; shortages of raw materials and other inputs; advanced technology is not available; multinational companies compete with them; lack of programmes for skill development and training, lack of distribution of marketing channels as well as

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

complicated labour regulations and bureaucracy (Ali & Husain, 2014). It indicates that this sector's primary barrier is its inadequate institutional financial backing (L & Rathod, 2021). Finance is the main obstacle to entrepreneurship in India (Antony, 2021). Moreover, Ullal et al. (2022) discussed the importance of Artificial Intelligence in the case of service industry in India. Due to their many challenges, micro enterprises are lagging in their development (Agarwal & Dwivedi, 2017). Former Finance Minister Shri Arun Jaitley stated in his 2015-2016 budget address that, the number of small business units and micro units is about 5.77 crore. Of these, 62% belong to ST, SC and OBC. The weaker sections and low-income groups find it difficult to access financial services and credit (Agarwal & Dwivedi, 2017). On April 8, 2015, Mudra Scheme was introduced by the Government of India to alleviate the financial issues experienced by micro enterprises. (Lall, 2018; Vijai, 2018; Poornima, 2019; Antony, 2021). This scheme's principal concept is "Fund the Unfunded." This initiative aims to give funding to the MSME sector as "Last Mile Financiers." (Gautam, Kumar, & Gopal, 2017). Under PMMY, these loans are categorized as MUDRA loans. In the form of the MUDRA plan, a financial initiative will help micro units develop small businesses by providing credit and funding. (Lall, 2018, Salgotra et al., 2021). PMMY is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the SIDBI. In the Union Budget for 2015–16, Mudra Bank's establishment was announced. In March 2015, it was registered as a company under the Companies Act of 2013, and in April 2015, it was registered with the RBI as a non-banking finance corporation (Poornima, 2019). MUDRA was given the primary role of monitoring the entire programme by routinely acquiring the necessary data. As a result, MUDRA has set up an exclusive monitoring platform that meticulously records loan information under PMMY (Mirwani & Gawde, 2019). It offers three major product options for borrowers, including Shishu Kishore and Tarun. Entrepreneurs that want to launch their own business or are in the nascent stage of the business are offered Shishu loans, with loans up to Rs.50,000. Such Business owners who need capital for machinery, raw materials, etc., for their existing businesses, are offered Kishore loans, in which the amount ranges from Rs. 50,001 – 5,00,000. Such entrepreneurs who already have a successful enterprise and need money to expand or diversify it are offered Tarun loan amounts ranging from Rs. 5,00,001 – 10,00,000 (Bindal & Singh, 2022).

In northeastern India, the seven sister states are Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura. Approximately It occupies 7% of India's total land area. (Sivaramakrishnan et al., 2016). In the northeastern part of India, 80 percent of the area is covered by rural areas with inadequate infrastructure. Although, only 2 or 3 % of it is connected to India's mainland and more than 90 % is covered by international borders (Gachuiwo & Yarso, 2019). Northeast itself is problematic as the region represents varied cultural mosaic and has never considered itself to be one compact unit (Misra & Hutton, 2012). The remote and mountainous nature of India's northeastern states has discouraged investment. Due to the long distance from markets, lack of infrastructure, high levels of poverty as well as limited private sector interest (Sivaramakrishnan, Khatun, & Majumdar, 2016). However, the region had a blessed strategic location and abundant resources with specialties of production from each state. Indeed, the people of the region can take advantage to a greater extent by utilizing the available resources by promoting MSME. Hence it is important to study the performance of the MUDRA scheme among states of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura in north eastern India.

Literature Review

This section is divided into three parts. In the first part, we highlight some of the key research conducted on the MUDRA scheme, shedding light on their noteworthy findings. Additionally, the second part of the literature review aims to discuss some studies related to the MSME sector and the role of MSMEs in the Indian economy. Lastly, the third part highlights some important research conducted specifically on the northeastern states of India. A Study threw light on the performance of the MUDRA Scheme in India and also brought out the comparative performance of the Mudra Yojana in West Bengal with other states like Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Odisha and Uttarakhand for a period of four years from 2015-16 to 2018-19 (Biswas, 2019). Another study showed some limitations of MUDRA Bank and suggested that PMMY needs to have more control over the fixation of Interest rates. In the same study, it was found that the needy people were still not accessing the MUDRA Yojana. Also, MUDRA Yojana was only providing the fund but there were no provisions for skill oriented training sessions for new entrepreneurs (S. & Mayya, 2022). Another critical study was done on the performance analysis of PMMY based on state, caste and category. A SWOT analysis of the scheme was done the same study (Agarwal & Dwivedi, 2017). A research was done to assess the knowledge and awareness of the PMMY scheme among its beneficiaries. It was found that there was a low level of awareness of the PMMY scheme among its beneficiaries, with most respondents getting their information from relatives or friends, according to the study (L & Rathod, 2021). An attempt was made to bring out the performance of the Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana -MUDRA Scheme in the last four financial years from 2015-16 to 2018-19 in the states of Tamilnadu, Karnataka, Maharastra, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal (Poornima, 2019). Again, a paper provided a snapshot of PMMY's performance over the last three financial years and it was concluded that if people are given strong financial support, they are more likely to start their businesses (Mirwani & Gawde, 2019). A researcher observed how MUDRA Yojana has affected the overall entrepreneurial landscape. The total of disbursements of MUDRA loan during five years was analyzed under PMMY Scheme (Vashishtha, 2021).

Another interesting observation was made in a research paper where it was found that more than 91% of the mudra loans disbursed under the Shishu scheme were below Rs.50000. This study attempted to understand the status of Mudra loans. MUDRA bank's financial performance, the rate of unemployment and the loan disbursement by the PMMY Scheme (Ghanti & Hiremath, 2021). A study aimed to analyze the progress and performance of various schemes under PMMY in southern parts of India, including the state of Tamil Nādu, Kerala, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, and Telangana along with Union Territory Pondicherry. The results of the study showed that the PMMY was performing well in the southern region of India and it was expected that the disbursement amounts would increase in other parts also (Kaleeshwari, Navitha, & Jegadeeshwaran, 2022). Another article sheded light on the performance of Mudra Yojana in Uttarakhand.

Analysis of various categories of under MUDRA loans was done using trend forecasting. It was revealed that while MUDRA Yojana performed well in the Kishor and Tarun categories, the Shishu category declined and the total payouts also decreased (Lall, 2018). Many research studies including Prasad, (2006); Kavitha Vani & Nagaraju, (2013) explained the reluctance on the part of formal financial institutions – mainly due to borrowers' incompetency in addressing lenders' demands – in funding the

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

financial needs of micro, small and medium enterprises, especially due to their inability to show their worthiness as a reliable and performing borrower. In another study, current status of the performance of MSMEs in India and their future possibilities was discussed. The author concluded that MSME sector had a substantial impact on the nation's economy, employment, and exports (Dey, 2014). The current situation of MSMEs in India was examined in another article to shed light on the contributions of the MSME sector in Indian economy including jobs creation, exports, GDP addition, and improving the standard of living for millions of families. The paper suggests that the Indian banking industry should increase its share of finance to the sector, either directly or indirectly (Kannan & Sudalaimuthu, 2014). A Study focused on the north-eastern states of India's. It was reported that north-eastern states have suffered from a dearth of investment because of its remote, mountainous location, a long distance from markets, high levels of poverty and local demand, and limited private sector interest (Gachuiwo & Yarso, 2019).

In addition to evaluating state-by-state responses to the bank's schemes and their performances based on the parameters like number of accounts registered, sanctioned amount, and payout amount, the current research aims to increase beneficiary awareness by emphasizing different MUDRA Bank policies. In all the NER states of India, it has been shown that there are much more entrepreneurs and loan disbursements. This research paper aims to critically evaluate the performance of the MUDRA scheme in India since its inception and also to evaluate the state-wise Number of Accounts and Disbursement Amounts under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22.

Hypotheses of the Study

H₀₁: Average Number of Accounts under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under the Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22 are not significantly different.

H₀₂: Average Disbursement Amount under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22 are not significantly different.

Research Methodology

This study aims to analyze the progress and performance of MUDRA schemes in the 7 Sister states of India i.e., Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura. The study is analytical. The study is entirely based on Secondary data. Secondary data related to the number of accounts and amount disbursement under 3 schemes of Mudra Yojana of 7 north-east states of India are collected from the annual report of 2022-23 of MSMEs generated by the Ministry of MSME, Government of India. Along with this, some websites have also been used for data collection such as: <http://www.mudra.org.in/PMMYReport>, and www.mudra.gov.in. The reason for considering 7 sister north-east states is because the Mudra Scheme places special emphasis on providing credit to women, Scheduled Castes (SCs), Scheduled Tribes (STs), and Other Backward Classes (OBCs). The North-East states have a significant population belonging to these vulnerable groups. Therefore, studying the scheme's effectiveness helps determine whether it has effectively reached these target groups, empowering them economically and promoting social inclusion. The study covers seven financial years from 2015-16 to 2021-

22. ANOVA has been implemented for testing the hypotheses of data. For calculation of results of ANOVA Microsoft Excel 2016 has been used.

Objectives of the Study

- ☐ To critically evaluate the performance of the MUDRA scheme in Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura. since its inception
- ☐ To evaluate the state-wise Number of Accounts under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22.
- ☐ To analyze the progress and performance of MUDRA schemes in the of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura.
- ☐ To study the effectiveness of various scheme of MUDRA schemes in the of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura.

Need of the Study

The North-East states of India, often referred to as the seven sisters, have unique geographical, cultural, and socio-economic characteristics. These states face developmental challenges such as limited infrastructure, inadequate access to credit, and low levels of industrialization. Therefore, studying the effectiveness of the Mudra Scheme in this region provides insights into its impact in a specific context. Furthermore, The Mudra Scheme was launched as a flagship program of the Government of India, aimed at boosting entrepreneurship and supporting the growth of small businesses. Evaluating its effectiveness in the North-East states allows policymakers to assess its implementation, identify any challenges or gaps, and make informed decisions regarding its future design and implementation strategies. The North-East states' unique characteristics and challenges make them potential learning grounds for designing effective policies and interventions. By studying the effectiveness of the Mudra Scheme in this region, valuable lessons can be learned and applied to similar regions facing similar socio-economic constraints across India or even other countries.

Analysis and Discussion

Under the MUDRA plan, banks can give loans with a maximum sum of Rs. 10 lakh and a maximum payback period of 5 years. To apply for a Mudra loan, applicants are not obliged to provide security or collateral. Even the foreclosure fees and processing expenses are nil or minimal. The Mudra scheme is offering three schemes namely, Shishu, Kishore and Tarun.

Shishu:

Entrepreneurs that want to launch their own business or are in the nascent stage of the business are offered Shishu loans, with loans up to Rs.50,000 at an interest rate of 12% per annum without any processing fee. (Bindal & Dr. Singh, 2022).

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

Table 1. : State Wise Disbursement Amount under Shishu Yojana

	Arunachal Pradesh	Assam	Meghalaya	Manipur	Mizoram	Nagaland	Tripura
2015-16	8.18	759.22	40.24	35.41	19.44	10.32	136.83
2016-17	13.16	3593.18	60.04	58.22	15.46	25.08	719.12
2017-18	23.14	4311.15	70.48	80.88	25.64	38.57	1046.92
2018-19	42.28	6331.27	87.68	170.3	26.19	37.2	1210.69
2019-20	57.03	4797.85	93.76	200.56	62.83	41.19	1151.37
2020-21	3.65	2215.83	68.17	132.67	11.54	22.85	667.03
2021-22	9.87	1329.19	30.7	136.77	11.87	19.37	643.51

Source: Mudra.org

Kishore:

Such Business owners who need capital for machinery, raw materials, etc., for their existing businesses, are offered Kishore loans, in which the amount ranges from Rs. 50001 – 5,00,000 at an Interest rate of 14 to 16% per annum without any processing fee (Bindal & Dr. Singh, 2022).

Table 2.: State Wise Disbursement Amount under Kishor Yojana

	Arunachal Pradesh	Assam	Meghalaya	Manipur	Mizoram	Nagaland	Tripura
2015-16	27.44	614.57	74.2	58.66	35.24	36.75	141.05
2016-17	28.12	725.46	68.52	47.18	53.16	39.26	166.65
2017-18	32.91	1583.47	80.55	71.47	97.23	44.25	330.41
2018-19	28.77	2550.2	91.82	106.46	144.46	65.84	508.63
2019-20	35.02	1766.81	77.6	104.74	109.67	59.4	292.44
2020-21	52.77	3822.95	180.1	168.16	136.68	132.98	1184.72
2021-22	25.03	2087.01	90.14	153.35	116.82	118.86	1639.38

Source: Mudra.org

Tarun:

Such Entrepreneurs who already have a successful enterprise and need money to expand or diversify it are offered Tarun loan amounts ranging from Rs. 5,00,001 – 10,00,000 at an Interest rate of 17% per annum with 0.05% processing fee (Bindal & Dr. Singh, 2022).

Table 3: State Wise Disbursement Amount under Tarun Yojana (In Crore)

	Arunachal Pradesh	Assam	Meghalaya	Manipur	Mizoram	Nagaland	Tripura
2015-16	36	354.67	47.97	25.96	23.1	29.47	59.38
2016-17	37.4	505.91	57.17	37.07	21.7	39.49	82.78
2017-18	47.22	675.7	61.01	48.33	30.02	41.79	83.27
2018-19	43.11	916.86	88.85	67.45	45.21	48.54	107.16
2019-20	58.51	1006.94	95.09	88.13	63.59	69.25	111.5
2020-21	115.7	1360.89	154.16	105.85	62.94	88.65	188.6
2021-22	51.61	1161.09	83.16	89.08	63.61	71.25	162.84

Source: Mudra.org

Trend Analysis of Performance of MUDRA scheme in 7 states:

In this study trend forecasting is used to critically evaluate the performance of the MUDRA scheme in 7 northeast states of India.

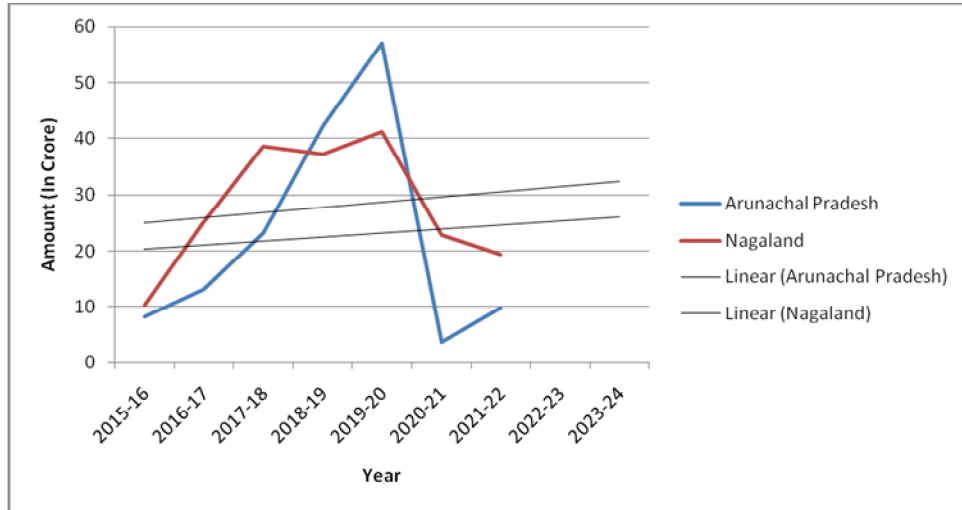


Figure 1: Graphical Representation of Trend Analysis Of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Shishu Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

The above graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Shishu category in Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland and since 2015-16. It reveals the increase in the disbursement amount in both the state. There is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

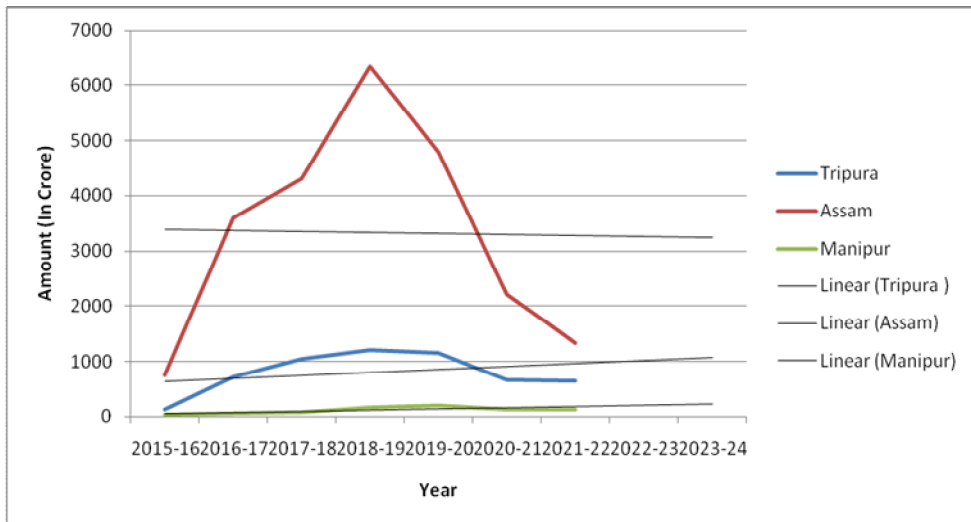


Figure 2: Graphical Representation of Trend Analysis of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Shishu Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Shishu category in Tripura, Assam and Manipur since 2015-16. It reveals the increase in the disbursement amount in Tripura and Manipur. Hence, there is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well. But on the other hand Assam shows a decrease in the disbursement amount. There is a trend forecast that it will go a little bit down in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

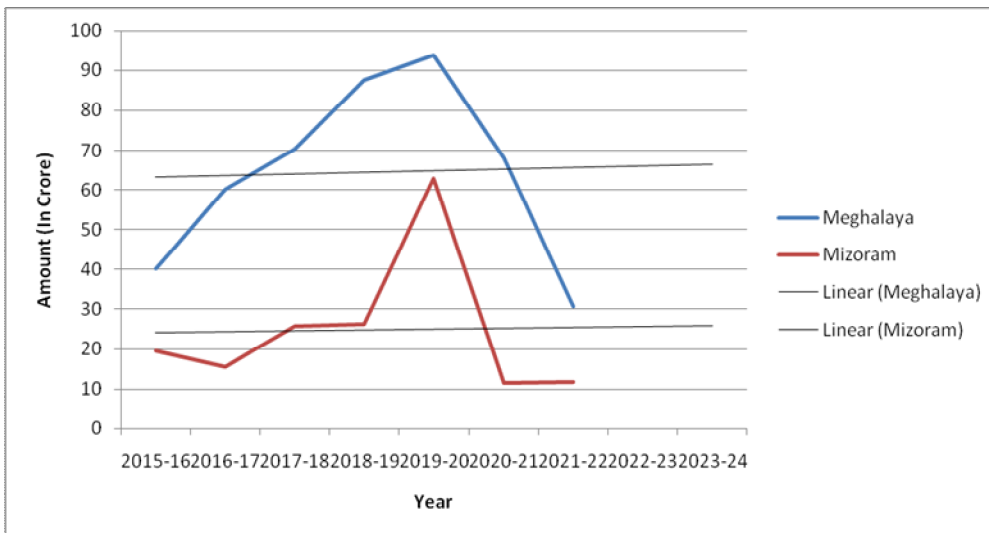


Figure 3: Graphical Representation of Trend Analysis of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Shishu Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Shishu category in Meghalaya and Mizoram since 2015-16. It reveals that there is an increase in the disbursement amount in both states i.e., in Meghalaya and Mizoram. Hence, there is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

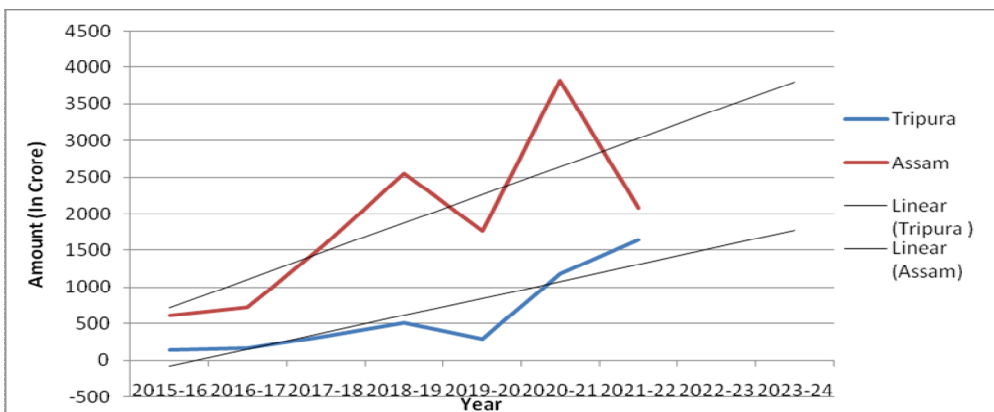


Figure 4: Graphical Representation of Trend Analysis Of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Shishu Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Kishore category in Tripura and Assam since 2015-16. The slope is positive at an increasing rate. It reveals an increase in the disbursement amount in both the state. There is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

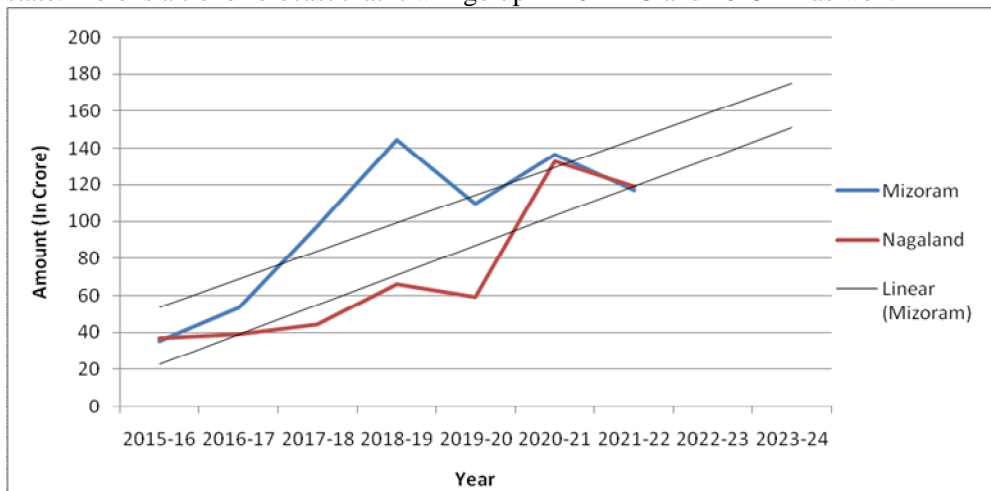


Figure 5: Graphical Representation of Trend Analysis of State-Wise Disbursement Amount Under Kishore Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Kishore category in Mizoram and Nagaland since 2015-16. The slope is increasing, It reveals an increase in the disbursement amount in both the state. There is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

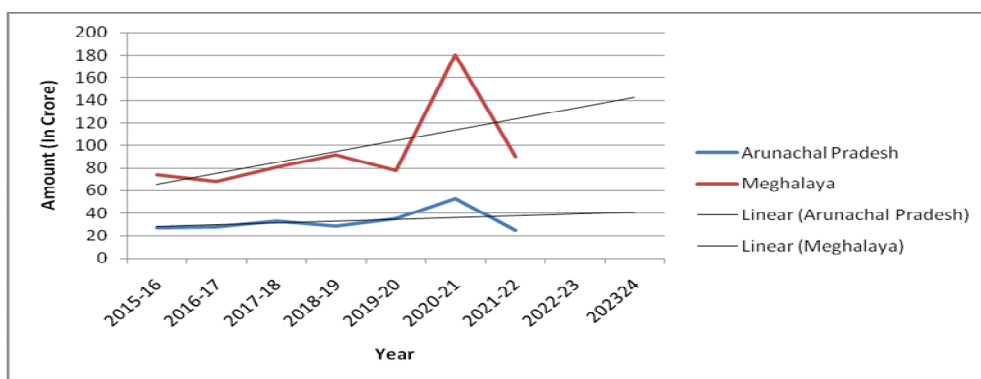


Figure 6: Graphical Representation Of Trend Analysis Of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Kishore Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Kishore category in Arunachal Pradesh and Meghalaya since 2015-16. The

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

slope of Arunachal Pradesh is positive at an increasing rate and the slope of Meghalaya is increasing. It reveals an increase in the disbursement amount in both the state. There is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

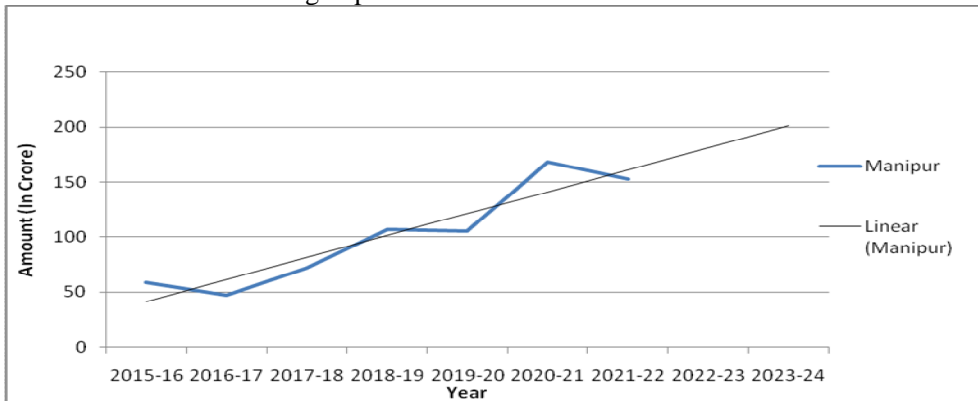


Figure 7: Graphical Representation Of Trend Analysis Of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Kishore Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Kishore category in Manipur since 2015-16. The slope is positive at an increasing rate. It reveals an increase in the disbursement of amount in Manipur. There is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

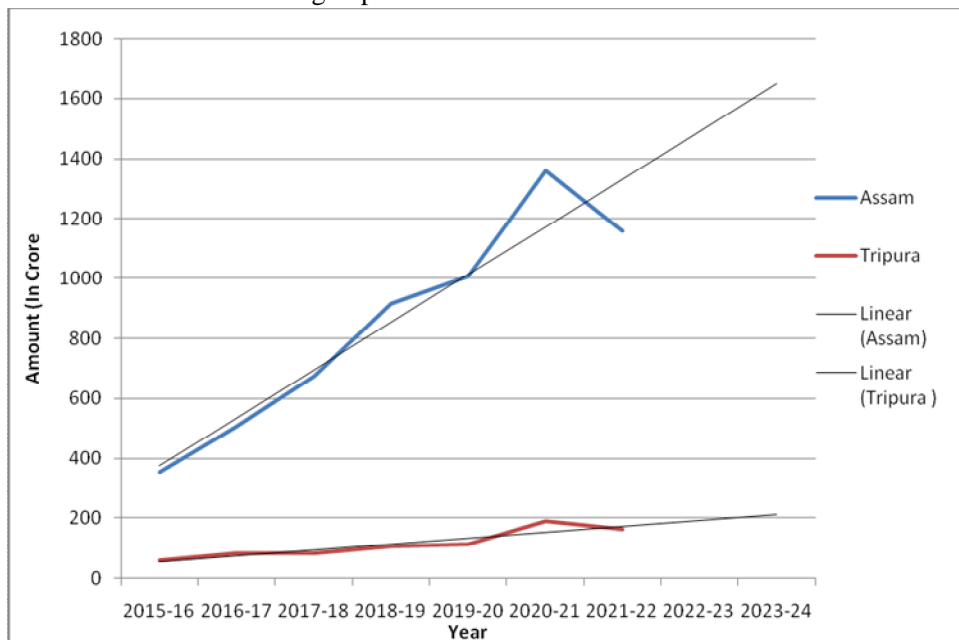


Figure 8: Graphical Representation Of Trend Analysis Of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Tarun Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

**Puja Kumari, Bharat Kumar Meher, Ramona Birau,
Toran Lal Verma, Suman Sagar, Petre Valeriu Ninulescu**

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Tarun category in Assam and Tripura since 2015-16. The slope of Assam is increasing at an increasing rate and The slope of Tripura is also increasing. It reveals an increase in the disbursement amount in both the state. There is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

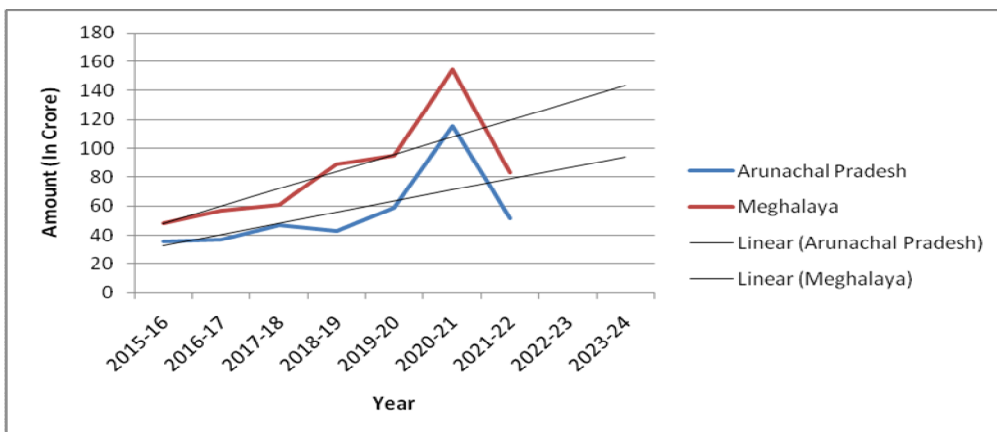


Figure 9: Graphical Representation Of Trend Analysis Of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Tarun Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Tarun category in Arunachal Pradesh and Meghalaya since 2015-16. The slope of both the state is increasing, It reveals an increase in the disbursement of the amount in both the state. There is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

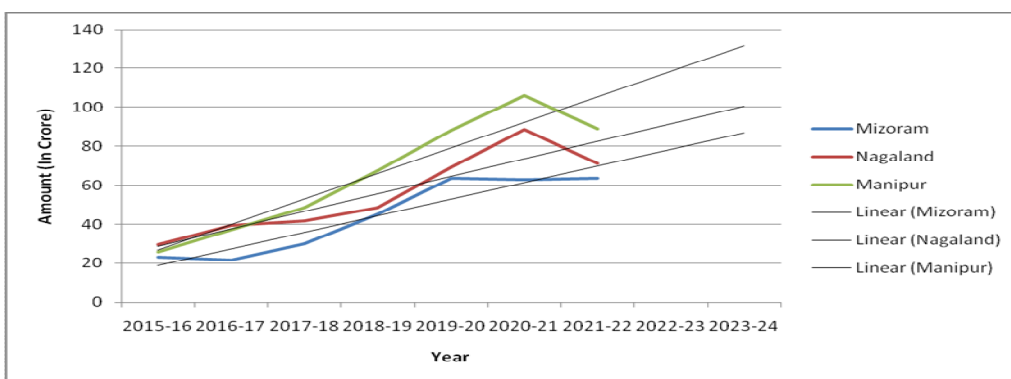


Figure 10: Graphical Representation Of Trend Analysis Of State Wise Disbursement Amount Under Tarun Yojana

Source: Mudra.org

The above given graph represents trend forecasting of Disbursement Amount under the Tarun category in Mizoram, Nagaland and Manipur since 2015-16. The slope of all three states are increasing, It reveals an increase in the disbursement of the amount

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

in both the state. There is a trend forecast that it will go up in 2022-23 and 2023-24 as well.

It is clear from the above trend analysis that entrepreneurs are encouraged to start their businesses. It demonstrates that MUDRA scheme's performance is effective in all three categories; however, the Shishu category has declined in Assam. Manufacturing, services, retail, and agriculture can all benefit from Mudra loans. The data on State-wise Distribution of the Estimated Number of MSMEs has been compiled and Calculated from the Annual report 2022-23 generated by the Ministry of MSME, Government of India. The results and analysis are explained below with the help of tables and diagrams.

Table 4: State-wise Distribution of Estimated Number of MSMEs

State-wise Distribution of Estimated Number of MSMEs (in lakh)				
7 sisters States	Micro	Small	Medium	MSME
Arunachal Pradesh	0.22	0	0	0.22
Assam	12.1	0.04	0	12.14
Meghalaya	1.12	0	0	1.12
Manipur	1.8	0	0	1.8
Mizoram	0.35	0	0	0.35
Nagaland	0.91	0	0	0.91
Tripura	2.1	0.01	0	2.11
Total				18.65

Source: Compiled and Calculated from the Annual report 2022-23 generated by the Ministry of MSME, GOI.

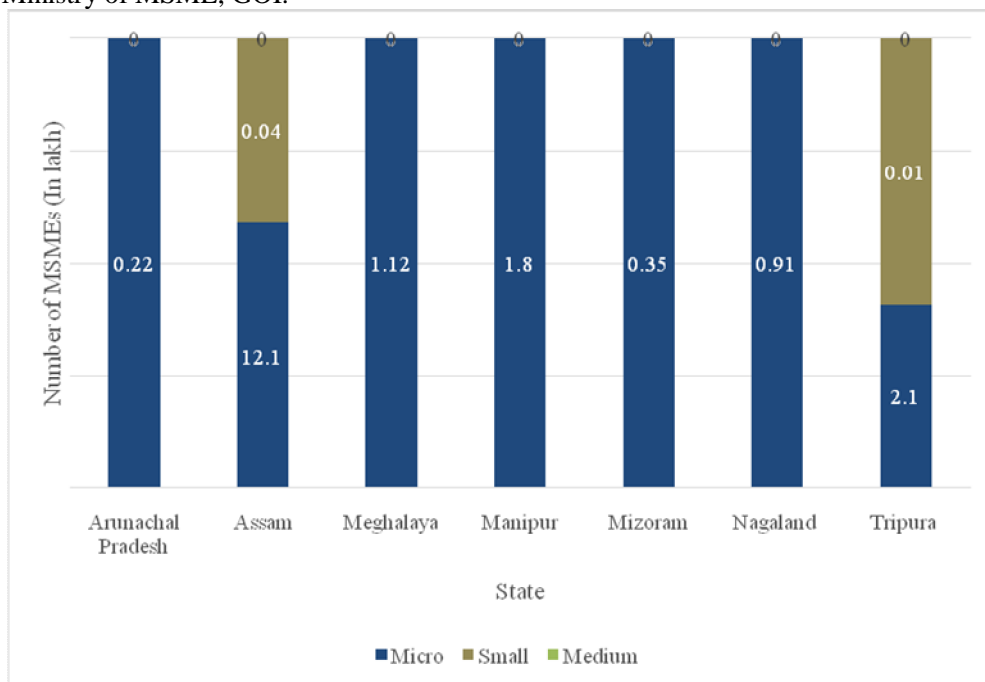


Figure 11: State-wise Distribution of Estimated Number of MSMEs
Source: Mudra.org

The above table and chart depict the state-wise distribution of the Estimated Number of MSMEs registered under the MSMEs scheme in north eastern India. It is shown that the highest number of MSMEs are in Assam at 2.1 lakh, in which 12.10 lakh micro enterprises, 0.04 lakh small enterprises and zero medium sector enterprises have been included. Tripura is at second place with 0.22 lakh MSMEs. With 1.12 lakh, 1.8 lakh, 0.91 lakh and 0.35 lakh MSMEs, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland and Mizoram follow at the third, fourth, fifth and sixth position. Arunachal Pradesh is at the bottom with only 0.22 lakh MSMEs. The number of small enterprises in seven states is nil. The number of medium enterprises in seven states is almost negligible.

Hypothesis Testing

To test the null hypothesis “ H_0 : Average Number of Accounts under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under the Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22 are not significantly different”, ANOVA (Analysis of Variance) is used in the study. ANOVA is applicable insituations where a comparison is made among the means of three or more groups or treatments. It is used to determine if there are statistically significant differences among the means of the groups based on the variation within and between the groups. Since we have three groups (the schemes Shishu, Kishore, and Tarun), Single Factor ANOVA is applicable in this study for comparing the means of the number of accounts under schemes across all seven northeastern states of India during the specified period. Here, we have one categorical independent variable (the schemes: Shishu, Kishore, Tarun) and one continuous dependent variable (the number of accounts or disbursement amount) and we want to test if there are significant differences in the means of the number of accounts/disbursement amount across the different schemes. The following table shows the ANOVA results:

Anova: Single Factor

Table 5: Anova for the number of Accounts and under Shishu, Kishor and Tarun schemes of Mudra Yojana in 7 Northern East states of India.

SUMMARY				
<i>Groups</i>	<i>Count</i>	<i>Sum</i>	<i>Average</i>	<i>Variance</i>
Number of A/Cs (Shishu)	49	10676802	217893.9184	2.10022E+11
Number of A/Cs (Kishore)	49	1648146	33635.63265	4721218922
Number of A/Cs (Tarun)	49	144165	2942.142857	32016085.92

Source: Computed from MS Excel 2016

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

ANOVA

<i>Source of Variation</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>Df</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>F crit</i>
Between Groups	1.32E+12	2	6.62296E+11	9.251019579	0.000166	3.058928
Within Groups	1.03E+13	144	71591678672			
Total	1.16E+13	146				

Source: Own computation using MS Excel 2016

Table 5 depicts the ANOVA for the number of Accounts under Shishu, Kishor and Tarun schemes of Mudra Yojana in 7 Northern East states of India. The p-value is 0.000166, which is less than the typical threshold of 0.05. This indicates that there are significant differences among the means of the groups. Thus the null hypothesis is rejected. So there is a significant difference in the Average Number of Accounts under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under the Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22.

Table 6: ANOVA for the Disbursement Amount under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22

SUMMARY

<i>Groups</i>	<i>Count</i>	<i>Sum</i>	<i>Average</i>	<i>Variance</i>
Disbursement Amount (Shishu)	49	30703.9	626.6102	1834680
Disbursement Amount (Kishore)	49	20207.36	412.3951	594870.3
Disbursement Amount (Tarun)	49	8915.03	181.9394	94450.12

Source: Computed from MS Excel 2016

ANOVA

<i>Source of Variation</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>df</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>F crit</i>
Between Groups	4846591	2	2423296	2.880304	0.059357	3.058928
Within Groups	1.21E+08	144	841333.4			
Total	1.26E+08	146				

Source: Own computation using MS Excel 2016

Table 6 depicts the ANOVA for the Disbursement Amount under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under Mudra Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22. The above table shows that the P value is 0.059357 which is more than 0.05. Thus the null hypothesis is accepted. So, there is not a significant difference in the Average Disbursement Amount under Shishu, Kishore and Tarun under the MUDRA Scheme across all 7 Northern East states of India during 2015-16 to 2021-22

Major Findings of the study (Explain the findings in little detail)

- The findings of the study indicate that Assam, among the seven sister states, possesses the highest number of MSMEs. Assam's geographic location and abundance of natural resources provide a favorable environment for the establishment and growth of various industries. The state is blessed with abundant agricultural resources, tea plantations, oil & gas reserves, and mineral deposits, which serve as the foundation for numerous MSMEs in sectors like agribusiness, tea processing, oil refining, handicrafts, and textiles.
- The research findings reveal that Arunachal Pradesh exhibits the lowest number of MSMEs among the seven sister states. The state's geographical and topographical characteristics pose unique challenges to industrial development. Arunachal Pradesh is known for its mountainous terrain, dense forests and remote locations, which hinder accessibility, infrastructure development and establishment of industries. The state has a comparatively smaller population compared to other sister states, which limits the available consumer market and the demand for various goods and services, and therefore less number of MSMEs.
- The findings also indicate a significantly limited presence of small enterprises in all seven states. This can be primarily ascribed to the lack of progression and expansion among micro enterprises which prevents their transition from micro enterprise to small enterprise category. Additionally, the shortage of entrepreneurs equipped with substantial capital resources may further contribute to the establishment of small enterprises in these states.
- In the context of the schemes, Tripura, Manipur, and Assam have observed a relatively high distribution of funds under the Shishu scheme compared to other sister states. The higher distribution of funds under the Shishu scheme in these states shows a greater emphasis on supporting and promoting micro-enterprises in the region. It also indicates proactive engagement by financial institutions and targeted efforts to enhance entrepreneurial activities at the grassroots level.
- Under the Kishore scheme, among the sister states, Mizoram, Meghalaya, and Nagaland have observed the highest distribution of funds. This indicates that substantial efforts have been made in these states to provide financial assistance during their growth phase. This can be attributed to supportive policy frameworks, proactive involvement of financial institutions and focused initiatives aimed at nurturing higher-scale entrepreneurial activities in the region.
- The research findings reveal that Arunachal Pradesh has observed a significant allocation of funds under the Tarun scheme. This shows that despite being a small state and having a number of challenges, the state has made commendable efforts to nurture medium enterprises. By providing substantial financial assistance during the transition phase of the enterprise, the scheme contributes to the promotion of entrepreneurship, job creation, and overall economic advancement in the state.

Conclusions

MSMEs in India play a substantial role in the growth of country's economy, contributing 30% to its GDP. The MSMEs in India employ over 11.10 crore people and facilitates in employment generation. It is producing more than 6000 items. The main obstacle to MSMEs in India is lack of finance. Due to their many challenges, micro-enterprises are lagging in their development. To overcome the problem of financial support, the Government of India launched the Mudra (Micro Units

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

Development and Refinance Agency) Scheme to provide financial assistance and support to MSMEs. On April 8, 2015. It offers three major product options for borrowers, including the Shishu, Kishore and Tarun. Entrepreneurs that want to launch their own business or are in the nascent stage of the business are offered Shishu loans, with loans up to Rs.50,000 at an interest rate of 12% per annum without any processing fee.

Such Business owners who need capital for machinery, raw materials, etc., for their existing businesses are offered Kishore loan, in which the amount ranges from Rs. 50,001 – 5,00,000 at an interest rate of 14 to 16% per annum without any processing fee. Such Entrepreneurs who already have a successful enterprise need money to expand or diversify it are offered Tarun loan amount ranges from Rs. 5,00,001 – 10,00,000 at an interest rate of 17% per annum with 0.05% processing fee. In northeastern India, the seven sister states are Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura. The remote and mountainous nature of India's northeastern states has discouraged investment. Due to poor infrastructure, long distance from markets, high levels of poverty as well as limited private sector interest. Evaluating its effectiveness in the North-East states allows policymakers to assess its implementation, identify any challenges or gaps, and make informed decisions regarding its future design and implementation strategies.

The Indian North-East states' unique characteristics and challenges make them potential learning grounds for designing effective policies and interventions. Hence it is important to analyze the progress and performance of MUDRA schemes in the 7 Sister states of India i.e., Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura. Northeastern India witnessed rapid growth in sanctioned and disbursed loans under all three schemes. According to the state-wise comparison, the MUDRA scheme has demonstrated the best results in all three schemes in the northeastern region of India, especially Assam. Considering the importance of the MUDRA scheme in terms of promoting rural entrepreneurs in the region, it can be concluded that it was a significant initiative of the Indian government. Northeastern India will witness tremendous changes if the growth rate continues to rise.

Authors' Contributions:

The authors contributed equally to this work.

References:

- Agarwal, M., & Dwivedi, R. (2017). Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojna: A Critical Review. *Parikalpana - KIIT Journal of Management*, 97-106.
- Ali, A., & Husain, F. (2014). MSMEs in India: Problems, Solutions and Prospects in present scenario. *International Journal of Engineering and management Sciences*, 5 (2), 109-115.
- Antony, J. (2021). Role Of Mudra Yojana In Employment Generation: A Study With Special Reference To Self Employed Women In Ernakulam. *A Multidisciplinary Peer Reviewed Journal*, 7 (4), 217-223.
- Bai Gokarna, V., Suhan, M., Hawaldar, I.T., Spulbar, C., Birau, R., Nayak, S. & Manohar, M. (2021) Exploring the antecedents of institutional effectiveness: a case study of higher education universities in India, *Economic Research-Ekonomska Istraživanja*, DOI: 10.1080/1331677X. 2021.1959367
- Bindal, A., & Dr. Singh, R. R. (2022). A Study And Review Of Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana. *Journal Of Education: Rabindra Bharati University*, XXIII (1), 309-315.

**Puja Kumari, Bharat Kumar Meher, Ramona Birau,
Toran Lal Verma, Suman Sagar, Petre Valeriu Ninulescu**

- Biswas, B. (2019). Comparative Performance of Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana (PMMY) in West Bengal and other select States in India. *Parikalpana - KIIT Journal of Management*, 15, 153-165.
- Dey, S. K. (2014). MSMEs In India: It's Growth And Prospects. *Abhinav National Monthly Refereed Journal of Research in Commerce & Management*, 3 (8), 26-33.
- Gachuiwo, H., & Yarso, A. S. (2019). A Study on the Role of MUDRA Bank in Promoting Entrepreneurs in North East India. *Peer-reviewed Journal*, 10 (2), 39=49.
- Gade, D. S. (2018). MSMEs' Role in Economic Growth – a Study on India's Perspective. *International Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics*, 118 (18), 1727-1741.
- Gangadhar, S., & Balreddy, V. (2022). An Evaluation on the Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana Scheme–A Concept Based Review (PMMYS). *International Research Journal of Modernization in Engineering Technology and Science*, 4 (11), 153-159.
- Gautam, V., Kumar, P., & Gopal, D. K. (2017). Analysis the Performance of MUDRA. *International Journal in Management and Social Science*, 5 (6), 72-77.
- Ghanti, N. S., & Hiremath, S. S. (2021). A Study of Effectiveness of Pradhan mantri Mudra Yojana in Belagavi city. *International Research Journal of Humanities and Interdisciplinary Studies (IRJHIS)*, 2 (4), 31-36.
- Kaleeshwari, S., Navitha, P., & Jegadeeshwaran, D. (2022). Performance of Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana – A Comparative Study in Southern States of India. *Dogo Rangsang Research Journal*, 12 (10).
- Kannan, A. S., & Sudalaimuthu, D. S. (2014). Indian MSMEs: Initiatives and financing trends. *International Journal of Management (IJM)*, 10 (5), 58-70.
- KavithaVani, S. D., & Nagaraju, B. (2013). Problems and Prospects in Bank SME Financing in India. *Indian Streams Research Journal*, 3 (2).
- L, A. H., & Rathod, V.G. (2021). A study on awareness level of Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana in Shivamogga Dist. Karnataka. *PIMT Journal of Research*, 13 (3), 136-140.
- Lall, D.A. (2018). A study on critical analysis of Mudra Yojana in Uttarakhand. *International Journal of Social Science and Economic Research*, 03 (07), 2863-2877.
- Meher, B. K., & Gupta, A. K. (2020). Factors Adversely Affecting the Usage of Digital Banking by MSMEs in India (A Case Study of Katihar District in Bihar). *Journal of Xidian University*, 14 (20), 1692-1701.
- Meher, B. K., & Gupta, A. K. (2020). Substantial Effect of Digital Banking in the Growth of MSMEs in India :A Case Study of Katihar District in Bihar. *Studies in Indian Place Names (UGC Care Journal)*, 40 (56), 940-957.
- Meher, B. K., Hawaldar, I. T., Mohapatra, L., Spulbar, C., Birau, R., & Rebegea, C. (2021). The impact of digital banking on the growth of micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMES) in India: A case study. *Business Theory and Practice*, 22 (1), 18-28.
- Mirwani, P.M. & Gawde, V.M. (2019). A study on critical analysis of prime minister Mudra Yojana in the state of Maharashtra. *International Journal of Advance and Innovative Research*, 6 (1), 260-266.
- Misra, P. K., & Hutton, J. H. (2012). *Colonial Ethnography of North-East India, in Subba, T.B. (2012 ed.) North-East India: A Handbook of Anthropology*. Noida, india.
- Mittal, V. & Raman, T. V. (2021). Financing woes: estimating the impact of MSME financing gap on financial structure practices of firm owners. *South Asian Journal of Business Studies*, 3 (1), 202-217.

Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India

- Poornima, V. (2019). A Study on Pradhan Manthri Mudra Yojana -Mudra Scheme. *International Journal of Advance Research in Computer Science and Management Studies* , 7 (8), 17-20.
- Prasad, C. S. (2006). CAB Calling: Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Financing in India – Issues and Concerns.
- S., S. B., & Mayya, S. (2022). An Analysis of Pan-India Financial Intermediation Accomplished through the Implementation of Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana (PMMY) - Literature Review. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)* , 6 (2), 141-173.
- Salgotra, A. K., Kandari, P., & Bahuguna, U. (2021). Does Access to Finance Eradicate Poverty? A Case Study of Mudra Beneficiaries. *Journal of Asian Finance, Economics and Business* , 8 (1), 637–646.
- Singh, V. V. (2016). An Analysis of Central Government Schemes for Youth & Poor Peoples. *International Journal of Engineering and Management Research (IJEMR)* , 6 (2), 524- 527.
- Sivaramakrishnan, D. L., Khatun, M., & Majumdar, S. (2016). Diversification of growth opportunities in seven sister states. *International Journal of Development Research* , 6 (1), 6506-6513.
- Ullal, M. S., Nayak, P. M., Dais, R. T., Spulbar, C., & Birau, R. (2022). Investigating the nexus between Artificial Intelligence and machine learning technologies in the case of Indian services industry. *Business: Theory and Practice*, 23(2), 323–333. <https://doi.org/10.3846/btp.2022.15366>.
- Vashishtha, S. (2021). Reinventing financial inclusiveness in the digital era: An investigation into Mudra Yojna. *ICTACT journal on management studies* , 7 (3), 1417-1421.
- Vijai, D. C. (2018). A Study on the Performance of Mudra Yojana in Tamilnadu. *Journal of Banking, Finance and Insurance Management* , 1 (2), 1-9.

Website

www.mudra.org.in/Default/DownloadFile/Annual_Report_Of_Mudra_2022-23.pdf
<http://www.mudra.org.in/PMMYReport>
www.mudra.gov.in

Appendix

Table 7: The number of Accounts and Amount disbursement under Shishu, Kishore, Tarun schemes of Mudra Yojana in 7 Northern East states of India.

State Name	Year	Shishu		Kishore		Tarun	
		Number of A/Cs	Disbursement Amount	Number of A/Cs	Disbursement Amount	Number of A/Cs	Disbursement Amount
Arunachal Pradesh	2015-16	3194	8.18	977	27.44	454	36
Arunachal Pradesh	2016-17	4645	13.16	1003	28.12	461	37.4
Arunachal Pradesh	2017-18	9137	23.14	1236	32.91	631	47.22
Arunachal Pradesh	2018-19	12476	42.28	1415	28.77	564	43.11
Arunachal Pradesh	2019-20	20088	57.03	2435	35.02	765	58.51
Arunachal Pradesh	2020-21	2506	3.65	2094	52.77	1559	115.7
Arunachal Pradesh	2021-22	3968	9.87	1063	25.03	674	51.61
Assam	2015-16	390320	759.22	32121	614.57	4831	354.67
Assam	2016-17	1214502	3593.18	34363	725.46	6889	505.91
Assam	2017-18	1558335	4311.15	145421	1583.47	9248	675.7
Assam	2018-19	2112198	6331.27	281581	2550.2	29189	916.86

**Puja Kumari, Bharat Kumar Meher, Ramona Birau,
Toran Lal Verma, Suman Sagar, Petre Valeriu Ninulescu**

Assam	2019-20	1516050	4797.85	138233	1766.81	14064	1006.94
Assam	2020-21	862844	2215.83	306802	3822.95	20183	1360.89
Assam	2021-22	491693	1329.19	174191	2087.01	17005	1161.09
Meghalaya	2015-16	15451	40.24	3051	74.2	649	47.97
Meghalaya	2016-17	20357	60.04	2793	68.52	765	57.17
Meghalaya	2017-18	23858	70.48	4143	80.55	845	61.01
Meghalaya	2018-19	27558	87.68	5597	91.82	2419	88.85
Meghalaya	2019-20	38751	93.76	4330	77.6	1335	95.09
Meghalaya	2020-21	26513	68.17	11744	180.1	2221	154.16
Meghalaya	2021-22	10146	30.7	5630	90.14	1116	83.16
Manipur	2015-16	20943	35.41	2679	58.66	399	25.96
Manipur	2016-17	19099	58.22	2233	47.18	533	37.07
Manipur	2017-18	27973	80.88	4507	71.47	706	48.33
Manipur	2018-19	77581	170.3	7616	106.46	942	67.45
Manipur	2019-20	81858	200.56	7074	104.74	1243	88.13
Manipur	2020-21	56050	132.67	12312	168.16	1544	105.85
Manipur	2021-22	60528	136.77	12296	153.35	1314	89.08
Mizoram	2015-16	5473	19.44	1993	35.24	306	23.1
Mizoram	2016-17	3408	15.46	3278	53.16	287	21.7
Mizoram	2017-18	6474	25.64	5536	97.23	390	30.02
Mizoram	2018-19	6828	26.19	8434	144.46	596	45.21
Mizoram	2019-20	13784	62.83	5514	109.67	1137	63.59
Mizoram	2020-21	3849	11.54	8011	136.68	856	62.94
Mizoram	2021-22	3485	11.87	7031	116.82	880	63.61
Nagaland	2015-16	3247	10.32	1418	36.75	469	29.47
Nagaland	2016-17	8723	25.08	1726	39.26	602	39.49
Nagaland	2017-18	11069	38.57	2461	44.25	611	41.79
Nagaland	2018-19	11940	37.2	4822	65.84	686	48.54
Nagaland	2019-20	11360	41.19	2749	59.4	973	69.25
Nagaland	2020-21	9000	22.85	9529	132.98	1258	88.65
Nagaland	2021-22	5412	19.37	8740	118.86	1039	71.25
Tripura	2015-16	59298	136.83	7967	141.05	881	59.38
Tripura	2016-17	243249	719.12	9425	166.65	1133	82.78
Tripura	2017-18	366127	1046.92	32049	330.41	1123	83.27
Tripura	2018-19	381981	1210.69	57623	508.63	1510	107.16
Tripura	2019-20	371417	1151.37	24072	292.44	1605	111.5
Tripura	2020-21	233223	667.03	90827	1184.72	2805	188.6
Tripura	2021-22	208833	643.51	146001	1639.38	2470	162.84

Article Info

Received: July 02 2023

Accepted: August 30 2023

How to cite this article:

Kumari, P., Meher, B.K., Birau, R., Verma, T.L., Sagar, S., Ninulescu, P.V. (2023). Analyzing the Role of MUDRA Yojana in Fostering Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME) Development in the North-Eastern States of India. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 81 – 100.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Creative Posthumanism and Bogdan Rața

Simber Atay¹⁾

Abstract:

Creative Posthumanism is one of the most crucial discussion areas of the 21st Century contemporary art. There are many posthuman works in many branches of art from literature to cinema, from photography to sculpture. Biotechnological developments, digital technologies as art devices, futuristic vision, and several variations of humanism are some components of creative posthumanism. On the other hand, creative posthumanism has classical mythological origins. In this context, the subject will be evaluated through several artistic examples focusing particularly on Bogdan Rața's art and sculptures.

Keywords: *Creative Posthumanism, Bogdan Rața, Promethean dialectic, Ihab Hassan, Travis Scott*

1) Professor, Ph.D. Dokuz Eylül University, Fine Arts Faculty Turkey, Phone: 00 90 533 724 63 43, Email: simber.atay@gmail.com. ORCID: <https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1512-9627>

“More than science fiction, now we need the fictions of science”
(Ihab Hassan, 1978:783)

Introduction

Postmodernism, post-truth situations, transhumanism, posthumanism, and cyber life through virtual reality and artificial intelligence technologies are principal components of the 21st century's Zeitgeist.

We live in an age where postmodernism has more or less completed its mission of criticizing universal modernism, post-truth subjectivism idealizes free will on the one hand and feeds collective schizophrenia on the other, transhumanist superman utopia is embodied medically and technologically, human existence is defined as being predominantly a net instrument and sometimes paradoxically liberal democratic principles are manipulated or exploited by repressive strategies of social engineering.

“Eventually we are all cyber-sophists who live between futuristic enthusiasm and post-apocalyptic phantasies” (Atay, 2021: 15).

Romanian artist BOGDAN RAȚĂ is a distinguished representative of posthuman culture and creativity (<https://bogdanRața.com/sculptures/>). In his art, neo-classical austerity and avant-garde formalism are intertwined. In general, his subject is the human body and its parts, and some of these body parts are in colossal dimensions. These elements are autonomous forms through rhizomatic articulations and connections.

Rață's interior exhibition spaces are environments loaded with kinetic energy, where gravity is challenged from time to time, and the exhibition choreography forces the walls. It is not a fixed situation that his sculptures are two-dimensional or three-dimensional, this is an interdimensional mode of becoming. His sculptures that transform the exhibition wall into a permeable surface are also conceptual representations of a titanic rebellion that knows no obstacles. This energetic expression of Bogdan Rața intersects with the kinetic formalism of Matteo Pugliese's Extra Moenia series (2009-2013).

Some of Rață's works have a kitsch aesthetic due to the monumental dimension, expressionist use of color, and chimera combinations. But the kitsch in these works has nothing to do with the banal or repressive origins of kitsch, it is an inverted critical *ostranenie* technique.

In this article, Posthumanism, Creative Posthumanism, and two cultural components as Vitruvian Man and Body without Organs will be defined, relevant examples from literature, plastic arts, photography, and cinema will be mentioned, and Bogdan Rață's selected sample works in this context will be examined with descriptive method.

Promethean dialectic

In our age, there is a need for a new critical criterion beyond postmodernism. At this point, let's recall a visionary discourse from the last century; Ihab Hassan's essay entitled “Prometheus as Performer: Toward a Posthumanist Culture?” In this essay, Pretext, one of the figures speaks in this way: “This masque attempts to place the subject of postmodern performance in a wide and speculative context... If posthumanist culture is the matrix of contemporary performance, there is a matrix larger still: the universe itself, everything that was, is, and will become”(Hassan, 1977:831).

Postmodernism, like everything else in the mobilistic sense, is developing and changing, so postmodern culture is also predominantly evolving towards a very

Creative Posthumanism and Bogdan Rață

comprehensive posthumanist culture. Therefore the 21st century's definition of Dasein is equated with the definition of Posthumanism.

The term posthumanism was first coined in 1977 by Ihab Hassan in his essay entitled "Prometheus as Performer: Toward a Posthumanist Culture?" mentioned above. In this original theatrical essay, eight characters, Pretext, Mythotext, Text, Heterotext, Context, Metatext, Posttext, and Paratext, describe and discuss what posthumanism is in five scenes.

Ihab Hassan is one of the pioneering philosophers of posthumanism, just like postmodernism. He defines Prometheus as the anthropomorphic representation of posthumanism. Thus, Ihab Hassan lists the character features that apply to Prometheus himself at the beginning and all subsequent Promethean initiatives, through Posttext: "Prometheus, prophet, Titan transgressor and trickster, giver of fire, maker of culture-Prometheus is our performer. He performs Space and Time; he performs Desire. He suffers" (Ihab Hassan, 1977:850).

Prometheus' divine punishment or his existential struggle is a transhumanist act - his liver is constantly eaten by an eagle and constantly regenerating-. On the other hand, according to the Text of Ihab Hassan: "His mind is where Imagination and Science, Myth and Technology, Language and Number sometimes meet" (Hassan, 1977:835).

In the same context, this time, Hassan's Metatext states: "The cosmos is performance, posthumanist culture is a performance in progress, and their symbolic nexus is Prometheus" (Hassan, 1977:838).

The dialectic between science and imagination as a modern experience for mass culture also played a fundamental role in the aesthetic development of 19th-century Media. Especially in terms of photography and cinema, there is an intense interaction between industrial production and artistic functionality in these areas. Scientific research and artistic needs mutually developed and multiplied each other. This modern experience has also become an important factor in the emergence of 20th century Avant-garde Art and continues energetically in the postmodern period and of course in the field of new media. In parallel, the logic of technological evolution defines artistic creativity, and whether an artist uses technological tools or conventional methods in the creative process, his/her work ultimately reflects the characteristics of the *Zeitgeist* of the century in which he/she lived.

In this context, an extraordinary encounter takes place between Lev Manovich and Ihab Hassan. According to Ihab Hassan: "Indeed, the history of the avant-gardes in our century is a history of technological symbiosis, of tools becoming statements, concepts becoming styles, processes becoming environments" (Hassan, 1978: 788, and Manovich constructed New Media as a new cultural avant-garde (Manovich, 1999:1).

As an actual example of Ihab Hassan's Promethean dialectic, there are also important clues in Christopher Nolan's *Oppenheimer* (2023); Quantum physics is not only a science but also an interdisciplinary vision that also is the impetus of artistic creativity. Therefore, for the imagination of J. Robert Oppenheimer -American Prometheus- art and literary experience is an extremely important factor as much as his scientific formation. For this reason, Oppenheimer's interest in Picasso, Stravinsky, and T.S. Eliot is indicated in the film.

Žižek poses a question in his book *Organs without Bodies*: "How do art and science relate to sublimation?" (Žižek,2012:133). Because the methods of science and art are different from each other regarding the reality of the body. Science makes "The Thing" transparent by mathematizing by its peculiar "sublimating abstraction" while

Art, in its immersive reality environment “ (It) cuts out from it a fragment, an object, elevating it to the “level of the Thing” (Žižek,2012:133). Thus, the work of art as a "Thing" provides the emergence of reality. Of course, in this context, which reality is interpreted or displayed is a separate discussion topic. The scientific sublimation mentioned here has also been pointed out by Ihab Hassan: “Science promotes abstraction, and in so doing denies the flesh, thwarts the very instincts of life” (Hassan, 1978:781). In addition to the fact that science and art have different methods and strategies, it is still not an obstacle to making dualistic digital-analog comparisons today. Ihab Hassan explained this nearly fifty years ago: “Metaphor” and “objectivity,” imagination and science, are no longer at the antipodes of the contemporary culture of philosophy”(Hassan, 1978:782). This determination is the basic logic of Posthumanism.

Therefore, the contemporary posthumanist artist subtracts the real of the contemporary Zeitgeist originally and individually despite our continuing captivity in “Plato's cave”, alienation and uncertainty caused by the daily experience of reality, and the popular power of nihilist pragmatism and mediocrity.

Vitruvian Man

Leonardo's drawing Vitruvian Man (1490, after Marcus Vitruvius Pollio's De Architectura, 1st century BC) is the ideal human model of the Renaissance and Humanism and the universal symbol of perfection. Ihab Hassan defines the importance of the Vitruvian Man as follows: “The figure of Vitruvian Man, arms and legs defining the measure of things, so marvelously drawn by Leonardo, has broken through its enclosing circle and square, and spread across the cosmos” (Hassan, 1977: 843). However, the anthropocentrism of Renaissance and Humanism is one of the focal points of postmodern criticism. Especially since the Second World War, various definitions of the human, humanity, and human condition developed by different groups, cultures, and doctrines have led to a humanism multiplication-as you wish, inflation-. According to Braidotti: “The crisis of humanism is the vengeful re-emergence of the structural others of the modern humanist subject in the postmodern era (2002)... (The Others) “mark the crisis of the previous humanist “center” or dominant subject position and are not only anti-humanist. ...they move towards another posthuman project” (Braidotti, 2014: 54). By the way, Vitruvian Man is no longer considered the absolute center of humanistic universal harmony. In other words, the Vitruvian Man has begun to represent misogynist, imperialist, conservative, and even racist paradigms. However, the Vitruvian Man is still the principal model for the golden ratio in the basic elements of design and composition courses in Fine Arts Programs. Overall, this crisis of postmodern humanism is inspiring for deconstructivist art.

On the other hand, people become transhuman through biotechnological initiatives and digital technologies meanwhile posthuman creatures have started to be included in the collective life practice due to AI Technologies and robotics. In this case, the real “other” is now a cyborg, and also under the influence of posthuman culture, the meanings of life and death expand. According to Rosi Braidotti, the Freudian Eros/Thanatos dialectic acquires a more vitalistic character, and hence the time of death is not only Kronos but also Aion (Braidotti,2021:170-172). Thus, the eternal present represented by Aion strengthens the transgressive art in general. Therefore, expressions and narratives beyond conventional ethical values and taboos take place in almost every branch of art.

Body without Organs:

Another key component of the posthumanist vision is the concept of Body without Organs, developed by Gilles Deleuze and Felix Guattari (1987:163), quoting Antonin Artaud's play *To Have Done with the Judgment of God/ Pour en finir avec le jugement de dieu; November 28, 1947*):

“When you will have made him a body without organs, then you will have delivered him from all his automatic reactions and restored him to his true freedom”

“Lorsque vous lui aurez fait un corps sans organes, alors vous l’aurez délivré de tous ses automatismes et rendu à sa véritable liberté” (Artaud, 1948: 37/42)

In this context, the body is a metaphor for an “organic organization of the organs” and an organized system (Deleuze&Guattari, 1987:158). In contrast, a Body without Organs represents independent existence, free design of self or free self-destruction, and free transgressive challenge. “The organs distribute themselves on the BwO, but they distribute themselves independently of the form of the organism; forms become contingent, organs are no longer anything more than intensities that are produced, flows, thresholds, and gradients” (Deleuze&Guattari, 1987: 164). Accordingly, the body and organs could be constantly renewed, regenerated, and differentiated throughout rhizomatic, nomadic, decentralized, deterritorialized, and unlimited articulations and connections. Because: “BwO is a becoming” (Deleuze&Guattari, 1987: 164).

Posthumanist art emerges through cyber-art examples based on Prometheus, Golem, and Frankenstein archetypes as form and content, performance art examples based on bodily transformation performed with surgery or digital prostheses, sculpture art examples that express the crisis of humanism as a corporeality - by separating the body, by treating the organs independently or by combining body parts into hybrid combinations-, art photography examples that use corpses and corpse parts as plastic material or use anti-mainstream photography technics, science-fiction movies, modern literary examples describing physical/spiritual transformations and science-fiction literature with endless variations. Besides, the romantic and avant-garde features of posthumanist art can be observed due to postmodern anachronism.

Let's give examples in this context.

Nazım Hikmet's poem Makinalaşmak istiyorum! / I want to become a machine!

Some Avangard works of communist literature form the basis of posthuman culture. For example, Nazım Hikmet's poem *Makinalaşmak istiyorum! / I want to become a machine!* (1923, Moscow) is a cult example in this context. In this poem, which has futurist and dadaist qualities, the poet desires to become a machine.

I WANT TO BECOME A MACHINE!

trrrrum,

trrrrum,

trrrrum!

trak tiki tak!

I want to become a machine!

It comes from my brain, my flesh, my skeleton

This!

I'm crazy to get every dynamo under me!

my salivary tongue licks the copper wires,

auto-resistors chasing locomotives in my veins!

*trrrrum,
trrrrum,
trak tiki tak
I want to become a machine!
I will definitely find a solution for this.
and i will only be happy
installing a turbine on my stomach
the day i put a double screw on my tail!
trrrrum
trrrrum
trak tiki tak!
I want to become a machine!*

Posthumanist photographers

According to Daniel Rubinstein: “Posthuman photography is concerned with the photographic image that is based not on the patriarchal politics of identity and subject-object dualisms but on establishing the multiversal: a rhizomatic assemblage of interconnected fragments” (Rubinstein,2018:4).

Joel-Peter Witkin creates magnificent baroque/grotesque images by articulating corpses and corpse parts in morgues (Coke, 1985:2). Besides he transforms physically different or disabled others into mythological heroes by establishing glorious intertextual connections with art history.

Aïm Deïelle Lüski designs and produces his cameras himself (De Laat, 2015:2). This is an extremely subjective attempt at mainstream photography and technology. He records abstract images with these homemade photo apparatuses. The conventional human photographer figure was deleted and the apparatus became an autonomous operator-machine.

Performance artist Stelarc

Performance artist **Stelarc** modifies his body with surgical, digital, and electronic interventions, and extends his bodily possibilities. He hangs himself with hooks, gets an ear implant on his arm, or becomes a semi-robot.

Ceramic artist Yusuf Can Kulak

Kulak gives life to grotesque beings by creating new genetic codes and chimeric creatures (2018). In addition, he sometimes cultivates the abstracted body parts using ecological initiative and fetishizes these parts in a transgressive way such that when we look at these works, we hear the Lacanian BwO formula, as pointed out by Žižek: “c'est moi, la vérité, qui parle” (Žižek, 2012:152).

Posthumanist movies

Cinematographic posthumanism is the scene of very diverse and impressive performances.

Robocop 4 (2014, directed by José Padilha) is the latest example of a sci-fi saga that has been going on since 1987—for now. This perfect machine-human prototype fights criminals like a titan, but on the other hand, memory records of his past human existence come into play, albeit in the form of glitch impressions.

Lucy (2014, directed by Luc Besson). This movie is a feminist and cyberpantheist discourse. Lucy, the protagonist of the movie, undergoes an atomic transformation at the end of the movie and becomes Net itself.

Transcendence (2014, directed by Wally Pfister). In the movie, an artificial intelligence expert uploads himself to the system when he was dying and continues to

Creative Posthumanism and Bogdan Rață

exist in a digital afterlife. Thus, two phenomena of posthumanism take place: digital transformation and cyber-immortality.

Titane (2021, directed by Julia Ducournau). The female protagonist survives a car accident as a child with a titanium prosthesis implanted in her brain and later becomes pregnant from a car. A radical and transgressive posthumanism is exhibited in the film. Because the protagonist is still a savage in the transhumanist phase, having no ethical, moral, or conscientious code.

Crimes of the Future (2022, directed by David Cronenberg). In the film, a performance artist exhibits the surgical mutilation of his body before the audience shares the process. The film also evokes the performances of another performance artist, ORLAN. Cronenberg's film is, on the one hand, a critique of the destruction of the human body caused by the conditions of the Anthropocene, on the other hand, it is a body-horror performance.

BOGDAN RAȚĂ

Bogdan Rață was born in 1984 in Baia Mare, Romania.

He is a posthumanist sculptor (Evans, 2016: 1). He is at the same time, an academician (PhD) at the Faculty of Arts and Design, West University of Timișoara. He is the initiator of several artistic and educational activities like Kunsthalle Bega, Pavilion Library, and the ARTISTHETEACHER Project. He had many personal exhibitions at Slag Gallery, New York; Farideh Cadot, Paris; The National Museum of Contemporary Art, Bucharest; Liverpool Biennial, Nasui Collection & Gallery, Bucharest; Calina Foundation, Timișoara, at several galleries in Moscow, Tel Aviv, Porto, Venice, and Budapest...

“The surreal sculptures of Romanian artist Bogdan Rața explore the transformation of the body on a hyper-modern social scale. Drawing upon posthumanism—that is, the philosophies that delve into what it means to be “human” in the age of nanotechnology and bio-engineering—” (Evans, 2016:1).

The peculiar corporeality of Bogdan Rață's poetics is an original determination initiative about contemporary art zones where digital technology, biotechnology, genetics, and rhizome philosophy have become art devices. He exhibits his sculptures in galleries, indoor and outdoor art environments, as well as public art installations. He uses polyester, synthetic resin, and industrial paint as materials. He has white sculptures and saturated monochrome works. Irony is one of the important sources of his creativity. This irony is sometimes political irony as in *The Middle Way* series, and sometimes Socratic irony as in *The Pressure* (2015).

He creates a sophisticated posthuman discourse by using the body in parts, deforming it, creating unreal combinations from body parts, and creating magnificent corpora from organs alone. He also creates phantasmagoria as a video installation titled *Abandoning the Shadow/Catching Light* (MNAC Bucharest, 2020) with the projections of his dramatic friezes (Untitled series 2016), which are almost like a homage to the concept of Zoe. Besides his works such as *Wormhole* (2022) and *Decahedron* (2022) are science fiction abstractions.

Bogdan Rața creates independent human fragments, and each of these fragments has perfect integrity within itself anatomically—including grotesque/hybrid/chimeric designs. The sublime whiteness of some of his works creates an anachronistic neo-classic aura. In this auratic atmosphere, once again, the jouissance felt in archaeological environments among ancient sculptures, monuments, and various antique fragments merges with the euphoria of a Golden Age utopia. But this is an illusion. In the

posthumanist present, jouissance has given way to melancholy, and euphoria has become a deep nostalgia. It is Rață's aesthetic strategy. In his treatise on Ingres' Oedipus, King explains just this point: "'Oedipus" fuses the imitation of the antique with living reality, imbues familiar humanity with epic elevation, clothes myth with flesh and blood, "humanizes the ideal."(King, 1942:72).

The scientific and artistic intersections of different time and space coordinates experienced in Renaissance, Neo-Classicism, and Postmodernism are also valid for posthumanist art. Ihab Hassan makes the following determination regarding the interaction of art and science: "The fusion of art and technology is probably most functional in contemporary painting and sculpture, in op, concept, cybernetic, and kinetic art, in forms that are simply inconceivable without current technologies" (Hassan, 1976:14).

Robert Pepperell's *The Posthuman Manifesto* naturally contains hints about posthumanism and Bogdan Rață's poetics:

I/1. It is now clear that humans are no longer the most important things in the universe (Pepperell, 2005:2);

I/9. Posthumanists do not fall into the trap of imagining a society where everything works well (Pepperell, 2005:3)

VII/7. Good art always contains an element of disorder (discontinuity), bad art simply reinforces a pre-existing order (Pepperell, 2005:15).

The Middle Way

Bogdan Rață's sculpture in the form of a giant hand entitled *The Middle Way* (2014, polystyrene, paint, metal, 350×150×60 cm) has two versions, the red one and the blue one. Both have been exhibited around the world as part of the "Moving Monuments" program. Therefore, these works are also the center of related public art installations. The Red One was placed in front of St. George's Hall during Liverpool Biennial 2014 or it was installed next to Casa da Música, in Cascais (2017) to celebrate 100 years of diplomatic relations between Portugal and Romania.

In this context, Rață makes the following statement: "The anatomic fragment has a much stronger presence than the whole. Rodin was the first to become aware of this reality. Of course, he would not have been able to draw this conclusion without the accidental amputation of classical Greek sculpture, but he was the first who felt that a fragment can transmit everything...The same emotional state or even discomfort produces also the anatomical oversize and undersize...I have always tried to downplay the elements that build an idea, which is probably why my works have and keep a classical aura... I like to place this oversize near buildings that were designed to overwhelm by their size". (<http://thereart.ro/bogdan-Rața-interview>)

The Blue One was installed in the place of Lenin's demolished statue in Kiev (2018) as a representation of "friendship and cooperation" between Romania and Ukraine (Davies, 2018).

The Middle Way is an example of post-communist art; it's a pastiche with saturated red color and blue color variations, and it evokes the splendor of the right hand of the colossal statue of Constantine (c.312–315 AD, Rome) on the one side, and the historical monumental statues of communist heroes on the other. Memetically, this is possible, but communism, for which red is a particular symbol, is now only a philosophical and historical reality. The blue version, with its position on erased *lieu de mémoire*, is indicative of an anti-communist/anti-Russian mnemonic strategy.

Creative Posthumanism and Bogdan Rața

Rața has another colossal sculpture entitled *The Hand Gun, Project 1990* (Bucharest 2011) before *The Middle Way* sculptures displays also an anti-communist ironic discourse.

Besides, the element of color is a stratum of meaning in Bogdan Rața's poetics like the yellow color of *Curly* (2007), the fuchsia color of *Lonely* (2011) or the blue of *Untitled 5* (Madoana, 2017).

Deposition (After Rogier Van Der Weyden)

Bogdan Rața's *Deposition (After Rogier Van Der Weyden)* (2015, polyester, resin, fiber, metal, pastel, fabric, 160x105x66 cm, edition of 1) is a magnificent example of intertextuality. Rogier van der Weyden's (1400-1464) painting entitled *Deposition* (c. 1435, oil on oak panel, 220 x 262 cm, Museo del Prado, Madrid) "is one of the most dramatic religious paintings ever executed" (Glover, 2009).

According to Rața: "*Deposition. After Rogier Van Der Weyden* (2015), for instance, takes the classic image of the end but also of the beginning of a new era. I just ran imaginatively the biblical action of Van Der Weyden's *Descent* until the burial, just to interview the appearance of the place (which is missing from the work), and where the future begins. The Resurrection takes place in every moment of our existence" (<http://thereart.ro/bogdan-Rața-interview/>).

Bogdan Rața's sculptural version is a white monochrome abstraction and a neo-classical sublimation. On the other hand, *Deposition* is realized as a precise moment. However, during the contemplation process of spectators, this moment becomes fluid again and again. Because *Deposition's* time is not only the time of Kairos but also the time of Aion.

"The almost radiant, immaculate and beautiful body" of Jesus Christ, (Krén & Marx, n.d.), wrapped in a delicate fabric, one arm hanging out is affixed to the wall. There are neither Joseph of Arimathea, Nicodemus, Saint John, his mother Mary, nor Mary Magdalene and other figures around him. The rest is pure sadness, and conceptual redemption, as pointed out by the Artist himself.

In addition, the compositional features of *Deposition* are very similar to Rața's other work entitled *The Descent* (2014).

In this context, Art History is Bogdan Rața's chronotopia, and his "after" adventures there continue like *Balance Study (After Holbein)* (2023) and *Flow Study (after Millais)* (2023). (<https://bogdanRața.com/sculptures/>).

Epilogue

Our century is the century of Cyber-Renaissance. The basic paradigm is shifting from postmodernism to posthumanism. Despite all the "other" discourses of posthumanism, the original Renaissance and Humanism culture is an increasingly powerful and intense source of inspiration for creative posthumanism.

Besides, netocratically human is a mobilistic element of the AI machine environment, and naturally, the technological evolution continues, but global problems also continue. However, posthumanist art represents new social realism.

In Jonathan Nolan's (2020) *Westworld* TV series, the main character, Dolores Abernathy explains herself as follows: "Some people choose to see the ugliness in this world, the disarray. I choose to see the beauty" (season 3, episode 8 "Crisis Theory").

Despite the chaos, "choosing to see beauty" is a political choice.

Travis Scott, on the other hand, explains the concept of the *UTOPIA* album—eventually Post humanist—(Released July 28, 2023) in this way: "Utopia is something that people feel is so far-fetched and out of reach, some perfect state of mind. But you

create it yourself. There are people who achieve utopia every day... People need to see that utopia is real.” (<https://genius.com/albums/Travis-scott/Utopia>).

And, Bogdan Rața, as an artist who defines the new posthumanist sculpture art along autonomous historical coordinates visualizes the passion of the man who has lost his position as the center of the universe, for now...

References:

- Artaud, A. (1948). *POUR EN FINIR AVEC LE JUGEMENT DE DIEU*, bibliothèque numérique romande 2019 ebooks-bnr.com <https://ebooks-bnr.com>
- Atay, S. (2021). Cyber-Culture, Cyber-Art, and Mnemonic Energy, pp.1-17 in *Present and Future Paradigms of Cyberculture in the 21st Century*, (Eds. Simber Atay, Gülsün Kurubacak Meriç and Serap Sisman-Uğur), Hershey PA, USA: IGI Global
- Braidotti, R. (2021). *İnsan Sonrası (The Posthuman)*, (Turkish Trans. Öznur Karataş), İstanbul: kolektif.kitap
- Coke, V. D. (1985). Introduction in Joel-Peter Witkin; *Forty Photographs*, San Francisco, CA: San Francisco Museum of Modern Art
- Deleuze, G.&Guattari, F. (1987). *A THOUSAND PLATEAUS Capitalism and Schizophrenia*, (English Trans. Brian Massumi), Minneapolis-London: University of Minnesota Press
- Davies, K. M. (28 September 2018). KIEV HAS REPLACED THE CITY'S LENIN STATUE WITH A GIANT BLUE HAND, NEW EAST DIGITAL ARCHIVE, <https://www.new-east-archive.org/articles/show/10684/kyiv-has-replaced-the-citys-lenin-statue-with-a-giant-blue-hand>
- De Laat, S. (2015). Aim Deüelle Lüski and horizontal photography, March 2015 *Visual Studies* 31(2):1-2, DOI:10.1080/1472586X.2015.1020084, https://www.researchgate.net/publication/276905445_Aim_Deuelle_Luski_and_horizontal_photography
- Evans, H. (December 14, 2016), Exploring the Posthuman Body in Sculptures by Bogdan Rața, <https://scene360.com/art/102144/bogdan-rața/>
- Glover, M.(Friday 28 August 2009). Great Works: The Deposition (1436), Rogier Van der Weyden Prado, Madrid, <https://www.independent.co.uk/arts-entertainment/art/great-works/great-works-the-deposition-1436-rogier-van-der-weyden-1777980.html>
- Hassan, I. (Spring,1976). Beyond Arcadians& Technophiles: New Convergences in Culture? *The Massachusetts Review*, Vol.17(1), 7-18. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/25088607>
- Hassan, I. (Winter,1977). Prometheus as Performer: Toward a Posthumanist Culture? *The Georgia Review*, Vol.31(4), 830-850. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/41397536>
- Hassan, I. (Winter,1978).Toward a Transhumanized Earth: Imagination, Science, and Future, *The Georgia Review*, Vol.32(4), 777-795. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/41397828>
- King, E. S. (1942). Ingres as Classicist, *The Journal of the Walters Art Gallery*, 1942, Vol. 5 (1942), pp. 68-113, Published by: The Walters Art Museum, Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/20168766>
- Krén, E. and Marx, D. (n.d.). “ WEYDEN, Rogier van der Deposition, Web Gallery of Art” <https://www.wga.hu> > https://www.wga.hu/html_m/w/weyden/rogier/01deposi/1deposi.html

Creative Posthumanism and Bogdan Rața

- Manovich, L. (1999). Avant-garde as Software, <http://manovich.net/index.php/projects/avant-garde-as-software>
- Nolan, J. (2020). *Westworld*, season 3, episode 8 “Crisis Theory” <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JSEVJySfDaU>
- Pepperell, R. (2, February 2005). The Posthuman Manifesto, *Kritikos* V.2 Feb.2005, pp.1-19, ISSN 1552-5112 <https://www.intertheory.org/pepperell.htm>
- Rața, B. (n.d.). “BOGDAN RAȚA | INTERVIEW”, <http://thereart.ro/bogdan-Rața-interview/>
- Rața, B.(n.d.) <https://bogdanRața.com>
- Rubinstein, D. (2018), “ Posthuman Photography”, pp. 1-26 in *The Evolution of the Image*, (Eds. Marco Bohr&Basia Sliwinska), London: Routledge
- Saatchi Art (2018). “Yusuf Can Kulak, Systematic Chaos”, <https://www.saatchiart.com/art/Sculpture-Systematic-Chaos-one-piece/774189/3314896/viewKulak>
- Scott, T. (2023). What has Travis Scott said about the album's concept? <https://genius.com/albums/Travis-scott/Utopia> .
- Žižek, S.(2012). *Organs without Bodies On Deleuze and Consequences*, London and New York: Routledge

The translation of Nazım Hikmet's poem Makinalaşmak istiyorum! / I want to become a machine! was made by me.

Article Info

Received: August 15 2023

Accepted: August 31 2023

How to cite this article:

Atay, S. (2023). Creative Posthumanism and Bogdan Rața. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 101 – 111.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Linguistic and Conceptual Considerations on Some Tort Law Terms

Simina Badea¹⁾

Abstract:

Legal terminology consists of terms containing specialized information and knowledge in the legal domain. Ideally, terms are characterized by univocity, monoreferentiality and precision, reflecting the relation between name and notion, while acquiring conceptual independence regardless of any context. The terminology of tort law brings forward concepts imposed by terminological definitions. We have selected several tort law terms (23 simple/one-word units) for a linguistic (etymological, lexical, semantic) analysis, which obviously involves legal considerations. Morphologically, they are nouns, and terminologically, they represent terms which strictly belong to the legal sphere and the law of torts (such as *tort* or *tortfeasor*), terms which are used in various domains, the legal one included (e.g. *conversion*), or in different branches of law (e.g. *claimant*, *defendant*), or terms from the common language which migrated to the legal language (e.g. *compensation*). Semantic relations of synonymy, antonymy, polysemy and hyponymy are also analysed.

Keywords: *legal terminology, tort law, etymological analysis, lexico-semantic analysis, conceptual analysis.*

¹⁾ Associate Professor, PhD, University of Craiova, Faculty of Law, Department of Private Law, Craiova, Romania, Phone: 0040746033212; Email: siminabadea@yahoo.com.

Linguistic and Conceptual Considerations on Some Tort Law Terms

1. Preliminary remarks - law and language

The relationship of law to language is profound and ancient. These two phenomena, both rooted in custom, share a number of characteristics (Guță, 2006: 10) and make the object of various disciplines such as: legal philosophy or sociology, legal logic, psychology, ethics, etc. Legal linguistics, a multifaceted and interdisciplinary field, reunites both linguists and lawyers and brings the study of law and language beyond the mere interest relating to the vocabulary of law (Galdia, 2021: 19).

On the other hand, the study of the specialized vocabulary of law is privileged by terminology, a discipline that deals with specialized communication in a specific domain (Bidu-Vrăncianu, 2010: 13), a (sub)set within which each term clarifies its meaning in relation with other elements of the same lexical series and in specific syntagmatic combinations (Stoichițoiu-Ichim, 2006: 110).

Any specialized lexicon is made up of words relating to a specific activity, a scientific and professional field and is used by a group of speakers against the background of social, professional, cultural existence. Both specialized languages and the common language form a unitary whole, i.e. the vocabulary of a language, and there is a constant process of migration between the two registers. Common language words specialize in a certain domain and terms from specialized domains are more and more absorbed into the common language (Pitar, 2018: 44-45).

The vocabulary of torts represents an essential component of legal terminology, bringing forward concepts imposed by terminological definitions.

We have selected several tort law terms (confining to simple/one-word units) for a linguistic analysis, which obviously involves legal considerations. Morphologically, they are nouns, and terminologically, they represent terms that strictly belong to the legal sphere and the law of torts (such as *tort* or *tortfeasor*), terms that are used in various domains (e.g. *conversion*), or in different branches of law (e.g. *claimant*, *defendant*), or terms from the common language used in the legal language (e.g. *compensation*).

In addition to the descriptive and explanatory research method used for the study of specialized tort terms, based on the synthesis of the large amount of information we consulted, we also employed the method of structural analysis, enabling the delimitation of simple terminological units, as well as the method of semantic analysis and the distributional method, fostering the identification of the semantic relations established between legal terms, the formal and etymological analysis, which proved once again the preponderant Romance origin of legal terms in English.

2. The conceptual system of torts: a linguistic-conceptual analysis of some terms

“A domain cannot be an arbitrary collection of terms, it forms knowledge structures, structures of concepts with their names, in which each concept is related to one or more concepts forming coherent systems. (...) A certain set of knowledge can be organized differently depending on the domain through which it is perceived.” (Pitar, 2018: 105)

A specific domain, in our case the legal one, is the starting point for the configuration of a conceptual system. It is divided into subdomains between which various relations are established and each subdomain, in turn, ‘presides over’ the relations between its defining concepts.

The conceptual subdomain of torts is subsumed to the conceptual domain of law. Within it, concepts are not isolated, they are strongly connected with each other, and these close relations lie at the basis of the very existence of the tort conceptual system, reflecting its organisation and a network of semantic relations that we will try to outline below.

An important part of the tort system is represented by the so-called **purely technical terms**, or terms exclusively pertaining to the legal sphere. These terms are characterized by univocity, monoreferentiality and precision. A term reflects the relation between name and notion, it is conceptually independent and has a stable content beyond any context (Bidu-Vrănceanu, 2010: 20).

Such a term, which is situated at the core of the subsystem subject to our analysis, is **tort**. In Middle English, it meant “injury”, from Old French *tort* “wrong, injustice, crime”, from Medieval Latin *tortum* “injustice”. The specific legal meaning “breach of a duty”, enabling a person to sue for damages, dates back to 1580s (OED).

The equivalent of the modern term tort in medieval times was trespass and at that time tort had a wider meaning. It was a wrong indicating “any kind of legal injury” (Baker, 2007: 401). By 1663 it underwent a process of narrowing of meaning, being classified by legal indexes under ‘actions on the case’ (Baker, 2007: 402).

A tort is a civil wrong which entitles the injured person to claim damages for his loss. It should be contrasted with crimes, which are also wrongs, but they are prevented by the State by means of punishments in particular. Similarly, a tort may be a breach of a legal duty, but it is not a breach of contract. “Whereas contractual duties are imposed by the parties to the contract themselves, the duty to refrain from committing torts is imposed by the general law of the land” (Shears & Stephenson 1996: 303), regardless of what the claimant or defendant believes.

The fact that a tort is a wrongful act, like many acts or omissions occurring in various branches of law, explains the presence of some tort-related terms in other legal areas and even in other domains of knowledge.

The term **tortfeasor**, also a purely technical term, is not a compound built in English, but a borrowing. It comes from Old French *tortfesor*, from *tort* “wrong, evil” + *-fesor* “doer”, in turn from Latin *facere* “to make, to do” (OED). It describes the person who commits a tort.

Another example is **injunction**. At the beginning of the 15th century, it was borrowed from Late Latin *iniunctionem* “authoritative command” (MWD). An injunction is a writ/ order granted by a court and prohibiting someone from doing something. In certain situations, it constitutes a remedy for the commission of a tort.

Internal polysemy characterizes those legal terms with two or more meanings in the field of law, in current usage (Cornu, 2000: 95) within the same law branch or in different law branches (Stoichițoiu-Ichim, 2006: 119). Thus, the term **claim**, whose oldest sense as a noun is legal (c. 1300), “a demand of a right; right of claiming”, from Old French *clame* “complaint”, *clamer* “to call; to complain; to declare”, from Latin *clamare* “to proclaim”, acquired an insurance law meaning in the 19th century (“a demand for something due”) (OED).

The term **conspiracy**, in mid-14th century, referred to an unlawful plot meant for an evil purpose, from Anglo-French *conspiracie* “conspiracy”, from Latin *conspirationem* “agreement, union” (OED).

Linguistic and Conceptual Considerations on Some Tort Law Terms

A conspiracy may be a tort (aiming at injuring a third party, at causing loss to this party), or a crime (“an agreement between two or more people to behave in a manner that will automatically constitute an offence by at least one of them”, ODL, 2022: 157), it is therefore used in both tort law and criminal law.

Trespass (c. 1300), meaning “a transgression”, comes from Old French *trespas*, from the verb *trespasser*.

Historically, trespasses were one of the two main categories of torts. The other referred to actions “on the case”. Trespasses, caused directly and forcibly, were the earliest torts recognized and remedied by law (Shears & Stephenson, 1996: 303). At present, trespass denotes direct and immediate interference with a person, goods or land. It developed two meanings within tort law: 1. “an unlawful act committed on the person, property, or rights of another; 2. the legal action for injuries resulting from trespass” (MWD).

External polysemy resides in the fact that terms belonging to the legal vocabulary function, based on identity of meanings or partially modified meanings, in the general vocabulary as well (Stoichițoiu-Ichim, 2006: 115). Depending on the primary significance, there are two developments: (1) terms that were originally part of the common language underwent a process of **specialization of meaning**, turning into legal terms. The legal meaning became entrenched, but the general vocabulary meanings were preserved, either secondary or figurative; (2) legal terms entered the general vocabulary through a process of ‘determinologisation’.

The first category prevails. A good example is the term **breach**. Its etymology is Old English *bryce* “a fracture, act of breaking”, from Proto-Germanic **brukiz*. It was a noun from **brekanan* (source of Old English *brecan* “to break”). The Middle English *breche* was borrowed from Old French *breche* “break, gap”. The legal sense referring to the violation of rules was in Old English, whereas *breach of contract* goes back to 1660s (OED, MWD).

The term can therefore be found in both common language (as in *breach of the skin*, *breach in the fence*, *breach between two countries*) and legal language, where it developed a specialized meaning. In the latter, it may be the breach of the duty of care, justifying a claim in negligence (in the law of torts), but it can also be a breach of contract, a breach of confidence, a breach of statutory duty, a breach of trust, etc. In tort law, the defendant’s omission to take reasonable care to avoid the harm results in a breach of duty which gives the claimant a right to sue, a claim in negligence.

Negligence ranges among the general vocabulary words that developed legal meanings. It meant “disregard of duty, indifference” (mid-14 century), *necligence*, from Old French *negligence* “negligence; injustice”, from Latin *neclegentia*, *neglegentia* “carelessness” (OED).

As a legal term, it is perceived from a double perspective: “the attitude of mind of a party committing a tort” and the tort itself (Shears & Stephenson, 1996: 315). It is a wrong which signifies the breach of a legal duty to take care, a duty owed by the defendant to the claimant who has suffered an injury, a loss.

The duty of care exists in many situations, e.g. drivers of motor cars owe the duty to drive carefully to all those using roads. Every person must take reasonable care not to perform acts or omissions likely to harm the people around and must reasonably foresee the injury entailed by the respective act or omission.

With the sense “injury, harm”, **nuisance** was borrowed from Anglo-French *nusaunce*, Old French *nuisance* “wrong, damage”, from Latin *nocere* “to hurt” (OED). It semantically evolved to refer to something unpleasant, disagreeable.

It started as an ordinary word and in the mid-fourteenth century nuisance was covered by the wider concept of trespass. It came to indicate annoyance or wrongful disturbance in the enjoyment of real property or of rights over real property, lacking however the forcible element (Baker, 2007: 422).

The second category, that of determinologisation, is not equally large. For instance, the term **claim**, which is found in several law branches, is also characterized by external polysemy. It started as a legal term and it later entered the general vocabulary, where it is used with the meaning “an assertion open to challenge; something that is claimed” (MWD).

A particular case is that of **interdisciplinary terms**, manifest in the conceptual structure of several domains.

We will further illustrate this category by the term **conversion**. The first meaning was related to religion (14th century), designating a spiritual transformation, by renouncing sin and embracing the love of God, or by changing religion, from Old French *conversion* “entry into religious life”, from Latin *conversionem* “alteration” (OED). It later enlarged its meaning, being used in the general sense of “transformation”.

The term is used in other domains, such as logic or mathematics, relating to a theorem or proposition.

In law, it can be seen as “the civil counterpart of the crime of theft” (Shears & Stephenson, 1996: 328). It is the wilful taking of and dealing with another person’s goods.

Liability was first a legal term implying “the condition of being legally liable” (1790). It migrated to the general vocabulary at the beginning of the 19th century. It occurs in several branches of law (criminal law, contracts, etc.) and the plural form *liabilities* (“debts”) is present in the language of economics.

Synonymy, as an expression of the analogy relations (Stoichițoiu-Ichim, 2006: 131), involves two or more terms covering the same notion (Pitar, 2018: 75). Within the law of tort, we have selected the following synonymic series: (1) *damage* and *injury*, sharing the semes [+harm] and [+loss]; and (2) *compensation*, *redress*, *relief*, *remedy*, *damages*, which share the seme [+reparation].

(1) Around 1300, the term **damage** had the meaning “injury, loss to person or property”, from Old French *damage*, *domage* “loss caused by injury”, from Latin *damnum* “loss, hurt” (OED).

In general, in an action for negligence the claimant must prove the existence of a duty on the part of the defendant, the breach of that duty and the damage suffered by the former. *Damage* includes “physical injury, mental suffering, damage to property, etc., but, subject to exceptions, a purely economic loss – such loss of profit – is not recoverable unless it results from some physical damage caused by the negligence” (Shears & Stephenson, 1996: 323).

In late 14th century, **injury** meant “harm, damage, loss”, from Anglo-French *injurie* “wrongful action”, from Latin *iniuria* “wrong, insult, damage”.

These terms underwent a specialization of meaning.

(2) In late 14th century, **compensation** denoted the act of compensating, from Latin *compensationem* “a balancing”. Around 1800, it was attested with its legal

Linguistic and Conceptual Considerations on Some Tort Law Terms

meaning “amends for loss or damages” (OED).

Meaning “reparation, compensation for injustice”, **redress** came from Anglo-French *redresce*, Old French *redrece*, *redresse*.

Relief first referred (late 14 century) to the “state of being relieved”, as for hunger, sickness, from Anglo-French *relif*, from Old French *relief* “assistance” (OED). At present, it is also used in tort law with regard to compensation following the commission of a wrongful act. It means “legal remedy or redress”.

As for **remedy**, around 1200, *remedie* was a cure for sin or evil, then it acquired a medical meaning, “a cure for a disease or disorder”, from Anglo-French *remedie*, Old French *remede* “remedy, cure”. The legal meaning “legal redress; means for obtaining justice in a court of law” developed in the 15th century (OED). It is therefore an interdisciplinary term.

The form **damages** referred to the repair of a loss, harm (c. 1400). This plural form still means “compensation”.

Antonymy is a logical and linguistic relation between contrary meanings, helping to clarify the meanings of terms in opposition from a formal point of view (Stoichițoiu-Ichim, 2006: 133).

The terms **claimant** and **defendant**, purely technical terms, instantiate a relation of opposition, but also express a relation of disjunction (Pitar, 2018: 99) established between two concepts excluding each other, but being situated at a superior level: *claimant/defendant – parties to a lawsuit*.

The origin of the legal term **claimant** dates back to 1747, “one who demands anything as a right or title”, from the verb *to claim* (c. 1300, “to call; to ask or demand by virtue of right or authority”), following the model of *appellant, defendant*, from the verbs *to appeal, to defend*.

Etymologically, **defendant** was used around 1400 with its legal meaning “a party sued in a court of law”, from Anglo-French, Old French *defendant* (OED).

In a relation of **hypernymy**, the superordinate concept includes all subordinate concepts into a more general category (Pitar, 2018: 100).

The wrong called **defamation** is currently divided into libel and slander, whose hyperonym it is. The meaning “disrepute” of **defamation** is characteristic of the 1300s, from French *difamacion* and directly from Medieval Latin *defamation*. The sense is no longer in use. In the 14th century, it referred to the damaging of another’s reputation in the eyes of the members of a community, with no justification and, at the beginning of the 15th century, it came to be identified with slander or calumny.

Around 1300 **libel** denoted a “formal written statement” from Old French *libelle* “small book; (legal) charge”, from Latin *libellus* “a little book, pamphlet; complaint”, and at the beginning of the 17th century it was attested with the meaning “false or defamatory statement” (OED), acquiring specificity a bit later by referring to written or published statements.

What distinguishes libel from slander, which are both characterized by the same [+defamatory statement], is permanence, marking the former. A libel is defamation in a permanent form, usually writing or printing.

Libel is a crime and a tort.

Slander was found in the form of *sclaundre*, “state of impaired reputation”, from Anglo-French *esclaundre*, Old French *esclandre* “scandalous statement” (OED), therefore implying the fact that it was an oral statement.

Slander is a defamatory statement in a transient, oral form. With some

exceptions, slander is a tort, not an offence.

Wrong, with its synonym *wrongful act*, is the hyperonym of tort and crime.

In late Old English, it referred to something “improper or unjust”, from the adjective *wrong* (“twisted, crooked”) from Old Norse *rangr* (OED).

3. Conclusion

In this article, we have tried to analyse several tort law terms from a linguistic and conceptual perspective. The architecture of the conceptual system of torts allows a coherent organisation of the concepts connected, from a terminological standpoint, through semantic relations that we have captured in point of synonymy, antonymy, polysemy and hyponymy/ hypernymy. The etymology of these terms turned out to be of paramount importance in the analysis since it accounts, to a great extent, for their evolution, the process of specialization of meaning, intra or extradomianal polysemy, even determinologisation (migration to the common vocabulary). The etymology demonstrates the prevalence of Romance-origin terms (especially French and Latin) in the legal vocabulary of the English language.

References:

- Baker, J.H. (2007). *An Introduction to English Legal History*, Fourth edition. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bidu-Vrănceanu, Angela (2010). Terminologia - considerații generale. In A. Bidu-Vrănceanu (coord.), *Terminologie și terminologii*, (pp. 11-30), București: Editura Universității din București.
- Cornu, Gérard (2000). *Linguistique juridique*, 2e edition. Paris: Montchrestien.
- Galdia, M. (2021). Conceptual origins of legal linguistics. *Comparative Legilinguistics*, 47, 17–56. <https://doi.org/10.2478/cl-2021-0011>
- Guță, Ancuța (2006). *Norme et arbitraire dans le discours juridique*. Craiova: Aius PrintEd.
- Law, Jonathan (editor) (2022). *Oxford Dictionary of Law*, 10th edition, Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Pitar, Mariana (2018). *Manual de terminologie și terminografie*. Timișoara: Editura Universității de Vest.
- Shears, Peter, Stephenson, Graham (1996). *James' Introduction to English Law*, 13th edition. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Stoichițoiu-Ichim, Adriana (2006). *Semiotica discursului juridic*, Ediția a II-a, București: Editura Universității din București.
- ****Merriam-Webster Dictionary*, <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary>
- ****Online Etymological Dictionary*, <https://www.etymonline.com/>

Abbreviations

- Law, Jonathan (editor) (2022). *Oxford Dictionary of Law*, 10th edition, Oxford: Oxford University Press = ODL
- Merriam-Webster Dictionary*, <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary> = MWD
- Online Etymological Dictionary*, <https://www.etymonline.com/> = OED

Linguistic and Conceptual Considerations on Some Tort Law Terms

Article Info

Received: August 19 2023

Accepted: August 30 2023

How to cite this article:

Badea, S. (2023). Linguistic and Conceptual Considerations on Some Tort Law Terms
Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques, no. 79, pp. 112 – 119.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Text and Intercultural Context in the Teaching of the of the Romanian Language as a Foreign Language

Cristina-Eugenia Burtea-Cioroianu¹⁾

Abstract:

The formation of communicative skills as part of reading a text in a foreign language involves an activity whose purpose is the semantic representation of the given information. Reading a text is influenced by three factors: the reader, the text and the context, the teacher having the obligation to interact with these factors. Reading remains the most effective tool through which the ability to communicate between people is developed, training thinking and language capacities. Current methodological suggestions encourage the exploitation of texts in modern language classes because they can prove to be authentic teaching resources, having a positive impact on the development of foreign language communication competence and critical thinking skills of foreign students.

Keywords: *text, context, intercultural, terms, Romanian language.*

¹⁾ Associate Professor PhD, Faculty of Letters, Department of Applied Modern Languages, University of Craiova, Craiova, Romania, Phone: 0735161401, E-mail: cris_mitrica@yahoo.com.

Text and Intercultural Context in the Teaching of the of the Romanian Language as a Foreign Language

Introduction

Teaching and learning Romanian as a foreign language should be viewed from an intercultural perspective. By means of the Romanian language course as a foreign language, a bridge can be created between cultures through which foreign students have the opportunity to discover other values, mentalities and facets of life. In this sense, a new vision should be considered, in which the teacher naturally and harmoniously combines linguistic and cultural elements in the educational process during all types of lessons, regardless of the topic covered or whether they focus on grammar or vocabulary issues. The notions of culture and civilization should not be considered separately, but integrated in different intercultural contexts, and in the activities aimed at developing students' linguistic competences, "the knowledge necessary for learning two languages, for adequate communication in different communicative contexts and for knowing the limits, taboos and sanctions applied for their non-compliance in intercultural communication" (Lesenciuc, 2017: 235).

Intercultural communication is primarily a group communication, and the person who does not belong to the group is perceived as a "foreigner". Each group will develop norms and customs that reflect not only the culture of the members but also a new culture of the group, leading to intercultural communication in a group context. So, this intercultural communication takes place in a framework / context, in a group where the foreign student is forced by circumstances to adapt through attitude, behavior, knowledge to complex cultural and linguistic circumstances.

Foreign students come from different cultures and backgrounds from which they interact with others. Due to the fact that language and culture are closely related, teaching and learning Romanian as a foreign language is an intercultural dialogue during which the ground for a possible encounter with a different world is prepared and the negative consequences of the impact of the culture shock produced by this encounter are avoided. Romanian language courses as a foreign language provide the conditions for analyzing and interpreting the existing differences between the native culture and that of foreign students, leading to the discovery and integration of them step by step, and the understanding of these differences not only through the simple clichés that were formed regarding some nationalities over the years (for example: Arab students).

In order to communicate, it is not enough to know the language, the linguistic system and to produce grammatically correct statements - a fact that researchers, such as Chomsky, call linguistic competence. We must know how to use the right text depending on the social and intercultural context, because we do not speak to all interlocutors in the same way, but differently depending on the various intentions we have and the place where we are.

What you perceive in communication with others is influenced by your culture, native language and your worldview. As the German philosopher Jürgen Habermas put it, "Every process of coming to understanding takes place against the background of a culturally rooted pre-understanding" (Habermas, 1984: 100).

Intercultural dialogue, based on tolerance, through its practices that ensure freedom of expression and choice, equality, tolerance and respect for human rights, is an instrument of social cohesion, aiming at integration and mutual acceptance, while fighting, at the same time, against discrimination, stereotypes, racism, xenophobia and conflicts that can arise at the cultural and social level in classes of foreign, multicultural students.

Text and intercultural context in the learning-teaching process of the Romanian language as a foreign language

The concept of "intercultural communication" is closely related to our existence as humans, and then as a society, due to the fact that human beings and communication are interdependent, and interculturality comes in the context of an intense fusion between cultures and peoples. Intercultural communication begins with communication with yourself, with that intrapersonal communication also called "self-talk" (Wood, 1997: 22). Your intrapersonal communication can be positive or negative and directly influences how you perceive and react to situations and communication with others. As Dale Carnegie says: "There are only four ways in which we come into contact with others. We are evaluated and cataloged through these types of interaction: what we do, how we look, what we say, and how we say it" (Carnegie, 2019: 34).

Therefore, the purpose of learning a foreign language is also to learn to think and behave in the language of the respective people: "Language is a means of promoting culture and, therefore, knowing the language of the host society ensures the openness necessary to live in the new culture and curiosity about other cultures. Language learning is a motivating element for social participation and to promote communication between cultures. This communication with individuals of other cultural origins provides the opportunity to understand that interacting with these people is a pleasant experience that enriches the cultural identities of citizens. With each interaction, layers are added to the cultural identity, which takes on new dimensions, thus enriching the life experience of both the immigrant and the people with whom he comes into contact" (Pricope, Nistor, Sălvan, 2021: 12-13). Teaching Romanian as a foreign language is more than acquiring grammar or assimilating an impressive number of words, it is a cultural mediation at the level of communication. Thus, the need to develop communicative skills appears.

The components of communicative competence: linguistic, verbal or discursive competence, sociolinguistic competence (linguistic means in accordance with the communicative situation), sociocultural and strategic competence - the selection of the appropriate strategy in carrying out the communicative task is very important in the development of an educational strategy in the framework of the formation of communication competences. The intercultural communication skills of teachers of Romanian as a foreign language, as mediators, and the ability to use English as a transitional language can be the key to real success in teaching Romanian as a foreign language. For, "The teacher as mediator was seen as someone who needed to intervene in problems emerged in intercultural communication that appeared in the social realities of the classroom" (Liddicoat, 2018: 21).

The training of foreign students' communicative skills in reading a foreign language text involves an activity whose purpose is to form the semantic representation of the given information. "In general, by communication competence we understand the integrated structure of the capacity to receive and produce-interpret meaning/messages. While socialization with the mother tongue is achieved through the verbal patterns perceived by the speaker, dynamically, spontaneously, in his immediate environment, through real speech situations, in the context of acquiring a language different from the mother tongue, the qualitative stages of internalization aim at a transition oriented (more or less consciously) from the level of knowledge of and about the language to that of their use, application in the practice of communication, to the contextualization and pragmatization of the acquired content" (Tódor, 2020: 35). Reading a text is influenced

Text and Intercultural Context in the Teaching of the of the Romanian Language as a Foreign Language

by three factors: reader, text and context, the teacher having the obligation to interact these factors. Also, reading a text means encountering some difficulties to be resolved. The success of reading a text is based on practicing and developing the vocabulary.

Traditionally, reading is considered a tool for intellectual development. Although it is very important in studying a foreign language, reading is not enough to speak that foreign language. Reading skills are formed in the given context, by acquiring the vocabulary and grammar of the studied language. These foreign language skills are formed on the basis of the reading experience obtained when learning the mother tongue. In teaching the reading of a text in Romanian as a foreign language, certain objectives are pursued (Constantinovici, 2003: 78):

- acquisition of technical tools (sound, letter, word, statement, text, etc.);
- correlating the spoken word with the written version (establishing the relationship between spelling and sound);
- understanding the structure of a sentence;
- understanding the organization of the text;
- conscious, correct, cursive and expressive reading of texts;
- enrichment of vocabulary and grammar knowledge;
- deducing the meaning of unknown lexical units from the context;
- acquiring the language as a means of expression and communication;
- receiving messages sent explicitly and implicitly;
- cultivating thinking, the intellectual and cultural horizon;
- analysis and evaluation of what was read;
- the transfer of what has been read to new situations;
- the logical and succinct presentation (oral or written) of the facts presented in the text;
- stimulating the formation of a personal opinion;
- confronting and correlating one's own opinions with those of others, etc.

The difficulty of a text in a foreign language lies, rather, in the relationship between the foreign student/reader and the text. The text belongs to the author and offers the continuation of a personal intention in a context that is his own. The study of a text leads the reader / the foreign student to look for the traces of this intention and this context in the text. So, "The implicit nature of textual representations allows for specific, specialized allocations of linguistic resources that are specific to professional act of communication" (Chirișescu, Păunescu, 2021: 100).

The interculturality resulting from the approach of a text in Romanian, by a foreign student, is done on three levels:

- linguistic – by trying to find the differences and common parts between languages (phonetic system, vocabulary, etc.);
- aesthetic – by examining the ways and stylistic choices that the author of the text in Romanian uses to convey images and emotions and to describe situations;
- intercultural – by realizing the intercultural foundation of the text in Romanian, because it raises questions that can be constituted in true initiatory journeys in different cultural realms.

Texts written in the mother tongue and then translated into Romanian through the transition language, English, can complicate the final result. This attempt to translate into Romanian, texts and contexts from the mother tongue of each foreign student in the preparatory year, becomes a rather complex operation, given the fact that you are somehow caught between cultures (as a condition of being in-between) where something

can be lost but something else can be gained. So, when you think you've lost something, you begin to appreciate what you've actually gained, a new sound-word combination with meaning that gives you new approaches and perspectives not only on translated texts but on our own perception and positioning in relation to these. For example, the text of poetry in different languages can become an opportunity for the foreign student to reflect on words in general and on our language and dialects from the perspective of different languages (to make the familiar unfamiliar) to see how the content and style are closely related and how this relationship changes as we change our use of language.

Professor Anthony Liddicoat aptly draws attention in his linguistic study to the fact that: "Lev Vygotsky argues that learning is guided by culture and interpersonal communication and that higher mental functions develop through social interactions with more competent others. Through interactions, a person comes to learn the habits of mind of a culture, including spoken and written language, and other forms of symbolic knowledge through which people derive meaning and construct knowledge" (Liddicoat, 2018: 22).

"Differences in societies mean differences in socialization, too". (Georgis, 2018: 15), said Paola Georgis in her book: "Meeting Foreignness". This leads "(...) to a critical view on how intercultural interactions are, first and foremost, an opportunity to consider our own stories and observe what we take for granted from a different perspective" (Georgis, 2018: 16).

The communicative method is an effective means of intercultural integration of foreign students, focusing not only on the language as a medium of communication but also on the participants in the dialogue: "Participants in the act of communication do not include only the people who exchange messages with each other, but all those present, participating actively or passively in the act of communication. Certainly, in interpersonal communication, the message does not only oscillate between sender and receiver. Co-participants fit into the communication context, play social roles and intervene, verbally and non-verbally, in the exchange of messages. All actors of communication, as parts impossible to cut out of the whole, interact through meanings, each with himself and with the others, by calling for a social behavior of compliance with the norms, respectively for a creative behavior of reception, negotiation of meanings and of the institution of symbols. Within the procedural limits of studying interpersonal communication, there are at least two communication actors, having distinct roles, derived from the status of sender/source and single or multiple receiver (audience), passing between them a message dressed in a form on which it was agreed". (Lesenciuc, 2017: 242)

Traditional activities of learning Romanian as a foreign language, such as a grammar lesson or a deepening of Romanian culture and civilization, can be organized in such a way as to explore larger questions of identity and interesting possibilities to link the microstructures of the text with the macrostructures of society. Language is a means of promoting culture and, therefore, knowledge of the Romanian language ensures the openness necessary for foreign students to live in the new culture and the curiosity towards other cultures. Therefore, "studying a foreign language is more of a necessity than a tendency or a preference. The interest in learning and speaking it is determined by world trends: globalization, interculturality, the need to educate personalities who agree to live in a diversified, multicultural and tolerant society, to understand people who represent different cultures, while ensuring progress and prosperity of national cultures. Learning a foreign language consists not only in

Text and Intercultural Context in the Teaching of the of the Romanian Language as a Foreign Language

acquiring phonetic, morphological, grammatical, semantic vocabulary and structures, but also in new ways and ways of thinking, reflecting, visions and philosophies about contemporary civilization" (Lăpădat, L, Lăpădat, M-M, 2020: 144).

The learning of the Romanian language by foreign students is an important factor for adaptation and social integration, but also for better communication at a multicultural level. This communication with students of other cultural backgrounds provides the opportunity to understand that interacting with these people is a pleasant experience that enriches everyone's cultural identities. With each interaction, layers are added to the cultural identity, which acquires new dimensions, thus enriching the life experience of both the foreign student and the people with whom he comes into contact.

The cultural and social differences that foreign students encounter when they come to study in Romania sometimes have a devastating impact on their integration, and then the teacher's role is also that of a good psychologist, to be able to minimize any kind of negative effects of the foreign student's separation from mother tongue and family language. Here are some of the impressions and opinions of some foreign students who came to study in Romania, about tolerance and acceptance of others, about language, about customs and traditions, about social adaptation, etc.:

"The strength of any society is reflected in its acceptance of diversity. One thing that all people have in common is that we are all different. We differ by customs, beliefs, opinions, skills, values, languages, nationalities, how we look, dress and so on. Each person must have the right to be different, because each of us is special, each person is valuable in his own way. It is not okay for someone to judge someone because they are different. We cannot all be the same, because it would not be normal and natural for everyone to behave and think the same. The earth and the whole world would be monotonous and boring. (...)

I believe that the human race is not yet ready to fully understand what it means to respect other religions, nations and cultures. Intolerance can be used as a very powerful weapon (religious wars, for example), which we have seen throughout history. Knowing other people, understanding different values, we become better and richer. Acceptance and understanding are the basis of better communication and the quality of life of the entire community. The wealth is in diversity".

(Andrej Anđelović, Serbia)

"The Romanian language is said to be difficult, but beautiful. Some students say that they learned it quickly, but for others the Romanian language is still difficult to learn. (...) Studying in Romania is an excellent opportunity not only to get a European education and learn the Romanian language, but also to improve the English language, since there are no strict requirements for a certificate of knowledge of a foreign language.

The study of the Romanian language takes place in the preparatory year in groups of 15-20 students. For example, students from Uzbekistan, Israel, Iraq, France, Albania and Jordan learn Romanian with me. Most people go to Romania to study medical specialties. These programs are also taught in English. It should be remembered that the preparatory year is a rather difficult program to manage from the perspective of the course participants, as the students come from very varied social and cultural backgrounds and different from the Romanian ones. They have different mentalities, different traditions and customs, different religions, a different education from country

to country or from one student to another, sometimes evident even among students belonging to the same national cultural space, they come from conflict zones or marginalized areas, and all of them, at the group level, the teacher has the duty, in addition to teaching them to communicate in writing and orally in Romanian, to train them in the spirit of tolerance and acceptance of the other person with everything he has, good or bad, to make them to know the specifics of the Romanian space and to acquire it correctly in order to be able to live and study in Romania. Students from the Balkan countries, having cultural elements similar to the Romanian ones, but also a language close in structure to the Romanian language, and we are thinking here of Bulgarians, Greeks, Albanians, Macedonians, Serbians, will certainly adapt much easier in Romanian cultural space than their colleagues coming from countries such as Africa, Asia and even some European countries. (...) The first month has already passed. A new environment, a language barrier, an unfamiliar environment – in general, stress after stress. However, such changes perfectly mobilize forces and resources internally and although I have been here for a short time, there is already a feeling of familiarity with life in Romania. But I still have to make important efforts".

(Dikusar Kateryna, Ukraina
Tamara Njagulovic, Serbia)

"A comparative analysis of the Arabic and Romanian languages with the aim of helping both native speakers learn the other language, highlighting the differences between them.

Arabic and Romanian are very different languages and throughout history there was no such great interaction between the two cultures except through the Ottoman Empire and Al-Andalus (Al-Andalus was the Muslim-ruled territory in the Iberian Peninsula in Middle Ages), so there aren't many similarities, from how to write letters and connect them to form words, diacritics, direction of writing, to grammar. (...) the exploration and study of vocabulary and grammar in the Romanian and Arabic languages highlights the diversity and inclusiveness of human languages. Understanding our differences and similarities can help us broaden our horizons and foster a spirit of unity in our global community."

(Zein Alabideen Darwish, Siria
Mohsen Darwish, Siria)

"There is a big difference between the customs and traditions of Yemen and those of Romania. So there are many customs and traditions in Yemen and in Romania that the population adheres to and they include all members of society and all aspects of life in the city, such as family, children, husband and wife, and these customs are represented in marriage, in clothing and in many other important aspects (...).

The separation of women and men in Yemen is practiced on various occasions and places, such as schools and wedding halls. (...) In Romania, the events are mixed for both girls and boys, they are together both in schools and universities, performances or in wedding halls. (...) It is not usual for women to wear trousers. There are some women who cover their faces completely in Yemen.

In Romania, girls and boys wear long and short pants, shirts and blouses, and girls go out with their hair exposed on the streets and everywhere.

Text and Intercultural Context in the Teaching of the of the Romanian Language as a Foreign Language

Yemeni food is influenced by some foreign societies such as Indians and Ottomans. Yemen is famous for making Yemeni bread using a circular oven. Yemeni bread is eaten with salt, vegetables or eggs.

Romania has been influenced by both its conquerors and its neighbors when it comes to traditional cuisine. Traditional Romanian dishes have accents from Turkish, Hungarian, Austrian and other cuisines, but over the years, these dishes have become as traditional as the oldest traditional Romanian dishes. (...)

In conclusion, I would like to emphasize that, despite all the differences in customs and traditions between Yemen and Romania, I always try to integrate into Romanian society and adapt to life here".

(Sally Fadhl AL-Jaboobi, Yemen)

"Salaries in Serbia and Romania differ depending on many factors, including industry, education level, experience and geographic location. In general, salaries in Romania are higher than those in Serbia, but there are also significant regional variations in salary levels in both countries. (...) Serbia's problem is that it's not in the European Union, so probably wages are low because of that. People depend on the jobs they find, and the work is usually 8 hours, both in Serbia and Romania. in both countries there are days off, and those days are paid. (...) As foreign students, it was not so hard to adapt, because there is not such a big difference between the countries, because we are neighbors. At first we thought it would be difficult to manage the money because there is a difference, prices are higher in Romania and the currency exchange is not favorable for us (1 leu is 25 dinars), but we got used to it".

(Nina Marjanovic, Serbia
Jovana Todorovic, Serbia)

The opinions of foreign students from the preparatory year of the University of Craiova are relevant for the importance of their step-by-step adaptation to the realities offered by a foreign country and colleagues from other parts of the world and the efforts made for a good integration into the new culture and society. Given the diversity of factors that can damage or facilitate a quick adaptation to the realities encountered in the adopted country during the studies, sometimes even further, the "friendship" of foreign students with the environment is primarily done in Romanian language courses. Knowing and learning the Romanian language is a very important vehicle for the integration of the foreign student, because it ensures the gaining of autonomy and personal development necessary for his participation in society. We must not forget that once they come to a foreign country, students lose their familiar and family context, as well as the friends and social roles they had in their country of origin, which makes it difficult for them to adapt. The integration of foreign students aims at an identity reinvention, where the adopting society is also involved, but also colleagues belonging to other cultures, thus creating a common space to live together that offers those involved the opportunity to expand and enrich their identity through new linguistic and cultural dimensions, being able to speak of such interculturality.

Conclusions

Communication in Romanian as a foreign language depends on the knowledge and skills of the foreign student to understand and produce messages in a language other than the mother tongue. We must understand that an important feature of language "is its

connectivity to its speakers, as the speakers grow and evolve or even possibly devolve, so does the language. Complex and specialised language is the concrete manifestation of a powerful and diverse society. The living, transformational nature of language should be approached systemically based on merging social evolution with geographic and cultural proliferations” (Chirițescu, Păunescu, 2021: 94).

The use of texts and contexts in the approach to learning Romanian as a foreign language by foreign students has an important universal cultural role. The power of the text studied / read and its placement in different life contexts, has the gift of engaging the learners, stimulating their imagination and broadening their experience, sympathies and understanding for a new culture and civilization in which they have to integrate for a good chunk of time. The advantages in the decoding of a foreign language by foreign students and in their multicultural integration through the study of texts is evident through an expansion of the vocabulary and hence the ability to understand, through a clarification of the differences between written and spoken language and through a conceptual transformation of knowledge about the world. Learning a foreign language can also be done from an intercultural perspective, as the teacher in a multicultural classroom becomes a mediator in the emergence of problems in intercultural communication between students, being, in fact, more of a facilitator of learning.

The increasing flow of foreign students to Romanian universities and their intercultural interaction leads to a mix of national cultures. Thus, an important duty of modern education is to prepare students for successful interaction with members of other cultures, that is, to be open to the demands, challenges, and opportunities inherent in intercultural situations. The foreign student should strive to improve interpersonal relations, understand different cultures and their traditions for faster integration into the study group and society, show tolerance in communication and respect for universal, cultural values, i.e. show the ability and willingness to engage in cross-cultural cooperation. Teaching and learning the Romanian language as a foreign language and Romanian culture and civilization is not only to form certain knowledge to foreign students, but also to educate them as active actors in intercultural communication.

References:

- Carnegie, D. (2019). Cum să comunicăm eficient, București: Litera.
- Chirițescu, I. M., Păunescu, F. A., (2021). Word vs Terms – Language for Specific Purposes. Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques, Craiova: Universitaria Publishing House, no.69.
- Constantinovici, E. (2003). Predarea și învățarea limbii prin comunicare. Ghidul profesorului, Chișinău: Editura 1 Cartier.
- Georgis, P. (2018). Meeting foreignness. Foreign languages and foreign language education as critical and intercultural experiences. Maryland: Lexington Books.
- Habermas, J. (1984). The theory of communicative action (Vol. 1). Boston: Beacon.
- Lăpădat, L., Lăpădat M.-M., (2020). Teaching Foreign Languages: Between Tradition and Contemporary Synchronicity, Revista de Științe Politice, nr. 68, 139-148.
- Lesenciuc, A., (2017). Teorii ale comunicării. Brașov: Editura Academiei Forțelor Aeriene „Henri Coandă”.
- Liddicoat, A. J., (2018). Language teaching and learning as a transdisciplinary endeavor. Multilingualism and epistemological diversity. AILA Review, volume 31, Edited by Daniel Perrin and Claire Kramersch, John Benjamin Publishing Company.

Text and Intercultural Context in the Teaching of the of the Romanian Language as a Foreign Language

- Pricope, M., Nistor, C. M., Sălvan M-S, (2021). Aspecte interculturale în predarea și învățarea limbii române ca limbă străină. București: Editura Universitară.
- Tódor, E-M., (2020). Predarea-învățarea limbii române ca limbă nematernă. O alternativă a lingvisticii aplicate. Cluj-Napoca: Editura Scientia.
- Wood, J. (1997). Communication in our lives. Boston: Wadsworth.

Article Info

Received: July 19 2023

Accepted: August 25 2023

How to cite this article:

Burtea-Cioroianu, C.-E. (2023). Text and Intercultural Context in the Teaching of the of the Romanian Language as a Foreign Language *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 120 – 129.



ORIGINAL PAPER

New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning

Silviu Dorin Georgescu¹⁾, Cătălina Maria Georgescu²⁾

Abstract:

The study touches upon the issue of Covid-19 pandemic economic situation by focusing on the strategic decisions, economic policies and individual measures approached before, during and after the pandemic. The literature shows that the pandemic-related policies and measures have triggered specific market reactions. The pandemic created a favourable context for the rapid spread of the new technological trends in the market strategies of services economy. The research employs the trend extrapolation for the period 2018-2029 of the values collected by the National Regulatory Authority (NRA) for postal and courier sector entrepreneurs on the challenges, structural changes, governmental policies, social pressures, economic solutions delivered during the 2018-2022 period. The research study was designed to analyse the data declared by entrepreneurs, employees and customers which also relates to the effects of the Covid-19 pandemic measures, travel, work, gathering restrictions over some sectors of the economy. The research is designed to label the employment of new technological trends as strategic investments, management decisions, reactions prior, during and after the pandemic challenges. Consequently, the research questions to what extent were the evolution of the new technological trends for private courier and delivery services influenced by the evolution of the Covid-19 pandemic and the policies associated to it. Thus the main research question accrued concerns the effects of the pandemic over the economic policies and strategic positioning for certain sectors of the economy.

Keywords: *EU economy, economic policy, government, market strategy, National Regulatory Authority (NRA), technology strategic positioning.*

¹⁾ PhD, Email: gsilviu2000@gmail.com. <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5187-6892>.

²⁾ Lecturer, PhD, University of Craiova, Faculty of Social Sciences, Craiova, Romania, Phone: 0040351403149, Email: catalina.georgescu@edu.ucv.ro. <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4462-4689>.

New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning

Introduction

In the current post-pandemic context, this paper enquires on the necessity for operators in the services economy to adopt recovery or development strategies. The paper outlines to test the theory that grants the pandemic period an abnormal status from an economic point of view. The study mirrors the issue of Covid-19 pandemic economic situation by centering on the strategic decisions, economic policies and measures approached before, during and after the pandemic.

The literature depicts that the pandemic-related governmental policies and measures, challenges, social pressures, economic solutions have triggered structural changes and peculiar market reactions. The pandemic concocted a sping board for the rapid spread of the new technological trends in the market strategies of services economy. The research employs the trend extrapolation for the period 2018-2029 of the values collected by the National Regulatory Authority (NRA) for postal and courier sector entrepreneurs on the economic solutions delivered during the 2018-2022 period. This research uses the collections of studies, reports and statistical data of the ANCOM (the Romanian National Authority for the Administration and Regulation of Communications).

The research study was designed to analyse the data declared by entrepreneurs, employees and customers which also relates to the effects of the Covid-19 pandemic measures, travel, employment, work conditions, gathering restrictions over some sectors of the economy. The research is designed to label the employment of new technological trends as strategic investments, management decisions, reactions prior, during and after the pandemic challenges. Consequently, the research questions to what extent were the evolution of the new technological trends for private courier and delivery services influenced by the evolution of the Covid-19 pandemic and the policies associated to it. On a mature market, companies that have an experienced, well-trained human resource and a favorable position on the market can adopt a specialization strategy.

The paper assesses the growth strategy that is based on the development of the courier services market by investing in equipment and new technologies in order to achieve a differentiation of services compared to the competition and the development of value-added services (Georgescu, 2013: 105-110). These growth strategies can be achieved in two directions, namely: firstly, an internal growth based on own human resources, but the disadvantage is the need for significant financial resources or, secondly, a franchise system (using subcontractors) that is increasingly used in this field with the advantage of rapid development without major investment. Companies that owned or developed such trajectories and tactics and knew to efficiently communicate externally and internally had a greater chance to succeed (Burlea-Schiopoiu, Mihai, 2019; Dima, Vladutescu, 2012: 27 – 33). Appearing as a niche segment, courier services have differentiated themselves from the classic postal services by the speed of the transfer of shipments from the sender to the recipient but also by the safety and flexibility of the services (Georgescu, Georgescu, 2017).

That is why in the delivery process it is considered as extremely important to create an internal transport network that ensures the transfer of shipments to the recipient warehouses on time and effectively. On the other hand, the growth of B2C and B2X sector and of e-commerce have determined companies to identify and develop new means of delivery that are aimed at ensuring a flexibility of the delivery process, a growth in the quality of delivery process and an increase in the final customers' satisfaction through the use of lockers/delivery points, pick-up points (Georgescu,

Budica, 2013: 322-331). The paper concludes on the investments in logistics and equipment which had the role of improving this internal activity but also streamlining the activity of couriers in a time when transport, access to shops and institutions, gatherings, free movement in general were hugely limited by the pandemic. Thus the main research question raises the issue of the effects of the pandemic over the economic policies and strategic positioning for certain sectors of the economy.

Drifting international economy? Resilience, strategic decisions and economic policies during Covid-19 pandemics - a literature review

The Covid-19 pandemic context has triggered a series of questions regarding the economic response of the countries experiencing restrictions and challenges to circulation and gatherings, access to institutions, shops and other services, the work of enterprises and public institutions, access to the education system and to health etc. The literature has pointed towards the links between the international economic crisis fueled by the economic policies and political decisions during the Covid-19 pandemics and citizens' positive or negative attitudes towards internationalization (Obermeier, 2021: 15-25).

The governments' responses to the pandemics have impacted all sectors. Researches have highlighted the context and chances for recovery for citizens' rights, freedoms, health and wellbeing (Olimid, Georgescu, Gherghe, 2022: 38-51; Georgescu, 2022: 194 – 204). The pandemic hit the economy and finances (Pan, Yue, 2021), tourism and travelling, the environment and climate policy (Obergassel, Hermwille, Oberthür, 2021: 1298-1306), commerce (Grant, Banomyong, Gibson, 2021). Especially the transportation and delivery services sector was overwhelmingly changed by the pandemics, the health security policies adopted and implemented shifting the market more towards the online and courier, express delivery solutions. These changes are constantly assessed in order to correlate the needs of consumers with the EU regulatory framework (European Commission, 2016; European Commission, 2021).

Researches have pointed out towards last mile delivery strategies such as crowd logistics (Gläser, Jahnke, Strassheim, 2021), or other niche activities linked to e-commerce as requested by new generations of consumers (Grant, Banomyong, Gibson, 2021) and the millennials and young adults new trends in purchasing behavior (Burlea-Schiopoiu, Ogarca, Barbu, Craciun, Baloi, Mihai, 2021). Various transportation models (especially road freight which fundamentals nowadays parcel courier deliveries) have been verified in relation to environmental issues, time waste and warehouse efficiency and resulted in sharing solutions (Grote, Cherrett, Whittle, Tuck, 2021; Barbu, Florea, Ogarcă, Barbu, 2018: 373-387). The search for efficient, low-cost delivery solutions that would meet the customers' expectations for courier services has impacted the so-called "gig economy" (Polkowska, 2021).

Due to the limitation or even ban during lockdown of access to shops, malls, restaurants, public institutions, banking units, free movement in general, the labor market suffered severe changes. The economic recession hit severely the labor market throughout 2020-2021 as is seen in the unemployment dynamics (Baert, 2022: 1447-1454; Su, Dai, Ullah, Andlib, 2022: 1752-1764). The displaced labor force was constrained to identify other employment opportunities as the EU and national governments launched a quest for solidarity (Voicu, Peral, Rusu, Rosta, Comșa, Vasile, Coromina, Tufis, 2021: S887-S904). As such, the courier services labor market was capable to receive and fill the employment gap. The influx of workforce from economic

New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning

fields and businesses severely affected by the pandemics has resulted in increased supply of labor for delivery services which helped increase delivery performance but raised concerns over job security and consequently financial stability (Huang, 2021).

Consequently, as regards performance of last mile delivery solutions, studies have tested the relationship among clients' expectations on the one hand and speed, reliability and context (Zhong, Lomas, Worth, 2021).

The role of EU and national governance in managing the health crisis and the economic and financial crisis that followed was crucial (Cifuentes-Faura, 2021: 242-255). EU governance policies and measures were studied from an institutionalism perspective to assess the evolution or devolution of the integration process, the historical decisions, institutional situations, functions, political arenas proving to be beneficial in highlighting the different roles played by national and EU political actors (Schmidt, 2020: 1177-1193). Governments' actions in response to the health crisis influenced the severity of the economic crisis which followed (Popic, Moise, 2022: 507-528).

Research methodology

The paper presents the results obtained from research on trends and evolutions of courier services economic sector in the form of developing a model for assessing and forecasting market developments. The study uses several methods of trend extrapolation for the period 2018-2024 using the values collected by the National Regulatory Authority (NRA) for postal and courier sector entrepreneurs on the economic solutions delivered during the 2018-2022 period.

By statistical modeling the study configured a technique for evaluating and forecasting the dynamics and perspectives of market evolution for courier services in Romania in 2024. The research empirically anticipates the evolution of the courier services market correlating other interdependent sectors and the development of the IT and e-commerce sector. The development of the IT and e-commerce are some of the new technological trends that influenced the dynamics of this economic sector: digitization of communication, e-commerce, e-retail, online purchase and marketplace, parcel locker delivery and /or pick-up units, self-service/automated units, B2C parcels delivery tracking, GPS time and route estimation, online payments and e-invoicing, logistical warehouse evolution (parcel bands, automated computer assisted parcel sorting etc.), broadband internet, the development and wide use of mobile apps for e-commerce and mobile apps for courier services, larger supply chain automatization, the appearance and broader use of mobile scanners and mobile printers etc.

The scientific approach was guided by the following research questions: Q1. Is there a trend in the use of new technologies for parcel delivery? Q2. Can one forecast the value of the use of new technologies for parcel delivery for years to come? Q3. Which is the most appropriate method for these calculi? Consequently, the study launched the following hypotheses for validation: H1. The courier services industry has been positively influenced by the growth of e-commerce and technology development in the context of the Covid-19 pandemic.

Analysis, findings and discussions

Observing the extremely spectacular evolution of online stores and of the IT sector (European Commission, 2021), we tried to show the influences that technology exerts on courier companies and the workforce employed in the private sector. The

research results allowed to validate the theory that there are relationships and influences of other areas of activity on the postal and courier services sector and it appeared necessary to research this direction. We analyzed the dynamics and prospects of courier services in Romania through the following directions: (1) the evolution of self-service units in the postal and courier sector in 2018-2021 and prospects for 2022-2029 dynamics and (2) the evolution of the value of conventional postal units in 2019-2021 and prospects for 2022-2029 dynamics. In the analyses we used the following analysis methods: average growth method, linear trend method and parabolic trend method, and the absolute, relative and average indicators to account for absolute changes, dynamics index and growth rate.

The analysis of secondary data collected through the official reports highlights the absolute, relative and average indicators for self-service revealed in Figure 1 in which we observe that this particular service obtained by technological investments has registered a strong increase during 2018-2021, especially relevant for the pandemic years 2020 and 2021. During the analyzed period the data revealed an average value of self-service of 0.69 thousand units, an average positive change of 0.79 thousand units, a super-unitary average index of dynamics of 282.50%, which translates to a 182.50% average positive rate.

Figure 1. Absolute, relative and average indicators for self-service units

Years	Absolute indicators (thousand units)			Relative indicators (%)		Average indicators					
	Level	Absolute changes		Dynamics index		Growth rate		Calculated from absolute values		Calculated from relative values	
	y_i Values	$\Delta_{i/1}$	$\Delta_{i/i-1}$	$I_{i/1}$	$I_{i/i-1}$	$R_{i/1}$	$R_{i/i-1}$	\bar{y}	Δ	\bar{I}	\bar{R}
2018	0.11	0	0	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.69	0.79	282.50	182.50
2019	0.44	0.33	0.33	400.00	400.00	300.00	300.00				
2020	1.02	0.91	0.58	927.27	231.82	827.27	131.82				
2021	2.48	2.37	1.46	2254.55	243.14	2154.55	143.14				

Source: Authors' own calculations.

Figure 2 presents the situation of predicting the evolution of self-service units through the average growth method.

Figure 2. Average growth method for self-service units

Years	y_i	t_i	$\bar{y}_i = y_i + t_i * y_i$	$(y_i - \bar{y}_i)^2$
2018	0.11	0	0.11	0
2019	0.44	1	0.9	0.2116
2020	1.02	2	1.69	0.4489
2021	2.48	3	2.48	0
Total				0.6605

Source: Authors' own calculations.

The findings in Figure 2 show a mean estimation error $\sigma=0.41$ and a variation coefficient $v=59.00\%$ which means that the method does not fully adjust the data series.

New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning

Figure 3. Linear trend method

Years	y_i (thousand units)	t_i	t_i^2	$y_i * t_i$	\bar{y}_i	$(y_i - \bar{y}_i)^2$
2018	0.11	-3	9	-0.33	-0.14	0.06
2019	0.44	-1	1	-0.44	0.63	0.03
2020	1.02	1	1	1.02	1.39	0.14
2021	2.48	3	9	7.44	2.16	0.10
Total	4.05	0	20	7.69		0.34

Source: Authors' own calculations.

The findings in Figure 3 show a mean estimation error $\sigma=0.29$ and a variation coefficient $\nu=42.27\%$ which means that the method does not fully adjust the data series.

Figure 4. Parabolic trend method

Years	y_i (thousand units)	t_i	t_i^2	t_i^3	t_i^4	$y_i * t_i$	$y_i * t_i^2$	$\bar{y}_i = a + b * t_i + c * t_i^2$	$(y_i - \bar{y}_i)^2$
2018	0.11	-3	9	-27	81	-0.33	0.99	0.15	0.0016
2019	0.44	-1	1	-1	1	-0.44	0.44	0.35	0.0081
2020	1.02	1	1	1	1	1.02	1.02	1.11	0.0081
2021	2.48	3	9	27	81	7.44	22.32	2.43	0.0025
Total	4.05	0	20	0	164	7.69	24.77		0.0203

Source: Authors' own calculations.

The findings in Figure 4 show a mean estimation error $\sigma=0.096$ and a variation coefficient $\nu=13.95\%$ which means that the method does not fully adjust the data series.

Figure 5. Forecast of self-service units evolution for 2022-2029

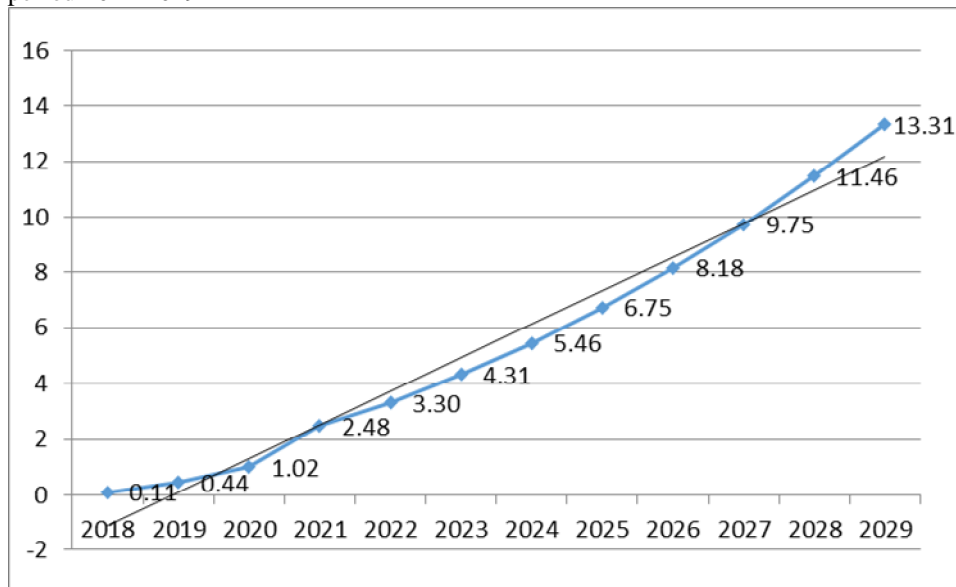
Years	t_i	$\bar{y}_i = a + b * t_i + c * t_i^2$
2022	4	3.30
2023	5	4.31
2024	6	5.46
2025	7	6.75
2026	8	8.18
2027	9	9.75
2028	10	11.46
2029	11	13.31

Source: Authors' own calculations.

We observe a constant growth in the number of self-service (automated) which is also confirmed through the appearance of these equipment for courier operators. The results show that the methods listed above do not fully adjust the data series. This is explainable by the limitations of the study due to insufficient data, insufficiently trained or informed customers, still reticent to the new technology. Since the parabolic trend method has resulted in the smallest values, we have selected this method for the forecast

of self-service units evolution for the period 2022-2029. This trend is highlighted in Figure 6.

Figure 6. Graphical representation of the forecast of self-service units evolution for the period 2022-2029



Source: Authors' own calculations.

We observe an opposite situation for post office units. The analysis of secondary data collected through the official reports highlights the absolute, relative and average indicators for postal office revealed in Figure 7 in which we observe that this particular service obtained by technological investments has registered a strong decrease during 2018-2021, especially relevant for the pandemic years 2020 and 2021. During the analyzed period the data revealed an average value of post units of 35.81 thousand units, an average negative change of -0.77 thousand units, a sub-unitary average index of dynamics of 98.39%, which translates to a 1.61% average negative rate of decrease.

Figure 7. Absolute, relative and average indicators for post office units

Years	Absolute indicators (thousand units)			Relative indicators (%)		Average indicators					
	Level	Absolute changes		Dynamics index		Growth rate		Calculated from absolute values		Calculated from relative values	
	y_i	$\Delta_{i/i}$	$\Delta_{i/i-1}$	$I_{i/i}$	$I_{i/i-1}$	$R_{i/i}$	$R_{i/i-1}$	\bar{y}	Δ	\bar{I}	\bar{R}
2018	48.8	0	0	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	35.81	-0.77	98.39	-1.61
2019	48.34	-0.46	-0.46	99.06	99.06	-0.94	-0.94				
2020	47.27	-1.53	-1.07	96.86	97.79	-3.14	-2.21				
2021	46.48	-2.32	-0.79	95.25	98.33	-4.75	-1.67				

Source: Authors' own calculations.

New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning

Figure 8. Average growth method for postal units

Years	y_i	t_i	$\bar{y}_i=y_l+t_i*y_i$	$(y_i-\bar{y}_i)^2$
2018	48.8	0	48.8	0
2019	48.34	1	48.03	0.0961
2020	47.27	2	47.26	0.0001
2021	46.48	3	46.49	0
Total				0.0962

Source: Authors' own calculations.

The findings in Figure 8 show a mean estimation error $\sigma=0.16$ and a variation coefficient $\nu=0.43\%$ which means that the method fully adjusts the data series.

Figure 9. Linear trend method

Years	y_i (thousand units)	t_i	t_i^2	y_i*t_i	\bar{y}_i	$(y_i-\bar{y}_i)^2$
2018	48.8	-3	9	-146.4	48.92	0.02
2019	48.34	-1	1	-48.34	48.12	0.05
2020	47.27	1	1	47.27	47.32	0.00
2021	46.48	3	9	139.44	46.52	0.00
Total	190.89	0	20	-8.03		0.07

Source: Authors' own calculations.

The findings in Figure 9 show a mean estimation error $\sigma=0.129$ and a variation coefficient $\nu=0.36\%$ which means that the method fully adjusts the data series.

Figure 10. Parabolic trend method

Years	y_i (thousand units)	t_i	t_i^2	t_i^3	t_i^4	y_i*t_i	$y_i*t_i^2$	$\bar{y}_i=a+b*t_i+c*t_i^2$	$(y_i-\bar{y}_i)^2$
2018	48.8	-3	9	-27	81	-146.4	439.20	48.84	0.0016
2019	48.34	-1	1	-1	1	-48.34	48.34	48.20	0.0196
2020	47.27	1	1	1	1	47.27	47.27	47.40	0.0169
2021	46.48	3	9	27	81	139.44	418.32	46.44	0.0016
Total	190.89	0	20	0	164	-8.03	953.13		0.0397

Source: Authors' own calculations.

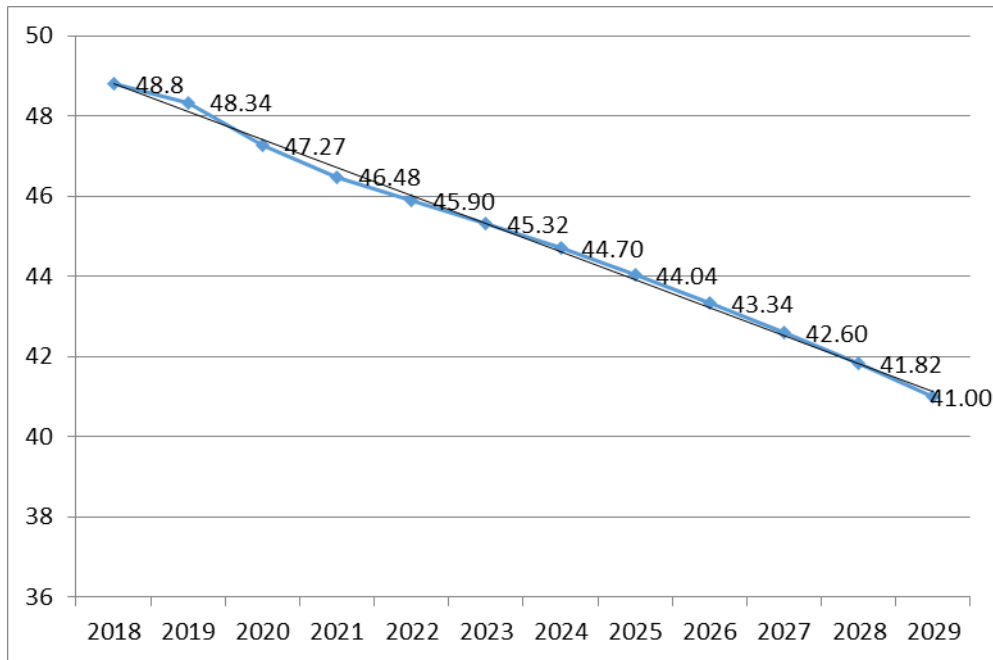
The findings in Figure 10 show a mean estimation error $\sigma=0.996$ and a variation coefficient $\nu=0.28\%$ which means that the method fully adjusts the data series.

Figure 11. Forecast of postal units dynamics during 2022-2029

Years	t_i	$\bar{y}_i=a+b*t_i+c*t_i^2$
2022	4	45.90
2023	5	45.32
2024	6	44.70
2025	7	44.04
2026	8	43.34
2027	9	42.60
2028	10	41.82
2029	11	41.00

Source: Authors' own calculations.

We observe a constant decrease in the number of postal conventional units. The results show that the methods listed above fully adjust the data series. Since the parabolic trend method has resulted in the smallest values, we have selected this method for the forecast of postal units devolution for the period 2022-2029. This trend is highlighted in Figure 11.



Source: Authors' own calculations.

Conclusions

From all the methods employed we selected the parabolic trend method due to the recorded values. Thus, we could estimate the number of postal units in the sector of postal and courier services for 2022-2029 using the appropriate trend functions through

New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning

the parabolic trend method. We also forecast in an innovative way the number of self-service automated units in the period 2022-2029 using the appropriate trend functions through the parabolic trend method. The results of the dynamics index suggest that in 2021 the values show a 22.5-fold increase for self-service units compared to the values recorded in December 2018 before the pandemic. This result has to take into account the fact that the study presents some limitations considering that not all companies have adopted this technology, the larger population being still reserved to select this delivery option. Also, we consider that at some point this increase will stop as the market cannot sustain this trend limitless.

Authors' Contributions:

The authors contributed equally to this work.

References:

- Baert, S. (2022). What shifts did covid-19 year 2020 bring to the labour market in Europe?. *Applied Economics Letters*, 29:15, 1447-1454, DOI: 10.1080/13504851.2021.1959893
- Barbu, C.M., Florea, D.L., Ogarcă, R.F., Barbu, M.C.R. (2018). From ownership to access: How the sharing economy is changing the consumer behavior. *Amfiteatru Economic Journal*, Volume 20, Issue 48, 373-387, <https://www.econstor.eu/handle/10419/196438>
- Burlea-Schiopoiu, A., Mihai, L.S. (2019). An Integrated Framework on the Sustainability of SMEs. *Sustainability*, 11(21), 6026, <https://doi.org/10.3390/su11216026>
- Burlea-Schiopoiu, A., Ogarcă, R.F., Barbu, C.M., Craciun, L., Baloi, I.C., Mihai, L.S., (2021). The impact of COVID-19 pandemic on food waste behaviour of young people. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, Volume 294, 126333, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2021.126333>
- Cifuentes-Faura, J. (2021). Analysis of containment measures and economic policies arising from COVID-19 in the European Union. *International Review of Applied Economics*, 35:2, 242-255, DOI: 10.1080/02692171.2020.1864300
- Dima, I.C., Vladutescu, S. (2012). Risk elements in communicating the managerial decisions. *European Journal of Business and Social Sciences*, Vol. 1, No. 6, pp 27-33, October 2012. URL: <http://www.ejbss.com/recent.aspx> ISSN: 2235 -767X, 27 – 33.
- European Commission (2016). Support for the preparation of the impact assessment accompanying the review of the regulatory framework for e-communications, ISBN 978-92-79-61797-3, doi:10.2759/5577, http://publications.europa.eu/resource/cellar/2984b37b-9aa6-11e6-868c-01aa75ed71a1.0001.01/DOC_1
- European Commission (2021). User Needs in the Postal Sector and Evaluation of the Regulatory Framework, Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union, https://www.wik.org/fileadmin/Studien/2021/User_needs_in_the_postal_sector_and_evaluation_of_the_regulatory_framework.pdf
- Georgescu, C. M. (2022). Communicating Resilience, Transformative Resilience, Transformative Change and Transformative Adaptation Policies in Eco-Social Systems Management Literature. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 76, pp. 194 – 204.
- Georgescu, S.D. (2013). The influence of IT and e-commerce on the evolution on courier services sector. *Annals of the University of Craiova. Economic Sciences Series*, vol. I, 105-110.

- Georgescu, S.D., Budica, A. (2013). Analysis and perspectives of private postal and courier services in Romania during 2009-2015. *Management&Marketing*, volume XI, issue 2/2013, 322-331.
- Georgescu, S.D., Georgescu, C.M. (2017). Study on Strategic Options for Romanian Economic Agents in Post-Crisis Global Economy: Policy Options for the Courier Sector. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, 54, 70-89.
- Gläser, S., Jahnke, H., Strassheim, N. (2021). Opportunities and challenges of crowd logistics on the last mile for courier, express and parcel service providers – a literature review. *International Journal of Logistics Research and Applications*, DOI: 10.1080/13675567.2021.2005005
- Grant, D.B., Banomyong, R., Gibson, B.J. (2021). A brave new world for retail logistics and SCM in the 2020s and beyond. *International Journal of Logistics Research and Applications*, DOI: 10.1080/13675567.2021.1986477
- Grote, M., Cherrett, T., Whittle, G., Tuck, N. (2021). Environmental benefits from shared-fleet logistics: lessons from a public-private sector collaboration. *International Journal of Logistics Research and Applications*, DOI: 10.1080/13675567.2021.1942441
- Huang, H. (2021). Riders on the Storm: Amplified Platform Precarity and the Impact of COVID-19 on Online Food-delivery Drivers in China. *Journal of Contemporary China*, DOI: 10.1080/10670564.2021.1966895
- Obergassel, W., Hermwille, L., Oberthür, S., (2021). Harnessing international climate governance to drive a sustainable recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic. *Climate Policy*, 21:10, 1298-1306, DOI: 10.1080/14693062.2020.1835603
- Obermeier, N. (2021). COVID-19, economic anxiety, and support for international economic integration. *Journal of Elections, Public Opinion and Parties*, 31:sup1, 15-25, DOI: 10.1080/17457289.2021.1924753
- Olimid, A.P., Georgescu, C.M., Gherghe, C.L. (2022). Influences of Covid-19 Crisis on resilience Theories: An analysis of Community, Societal and Governance Resilience. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, 73, 38-51.
- Pan, K., Yue, X.-G. (2021). Multidimensional effect of covid-19 on the economy: evidence from survey data. *Economic Research-Ekonomska Istraživanja*, DOI: 10.1080/1331677X.2021.1903333
- Polkowska, D. (2021). Platform work during the COVID-19 pandemic: a case study of Glovo couriers in Poland. *European Societies*, 23:sup1, S321-S331, DOI: 10.1080/14616696.2020.1826554
- Popic T., Moise A. D. (2022). Government responses to the COVID-19 pandemic in eastern and Western Europe: the role of health, political and economic factors. *East European Politics*, 38:4, 507-528, DOI: 10.1080/21599165.2022.2122050
- Schmidt, V. A. (2020). Theorizing institutional change and governance in European responses to the Covid-19 pandemic. *Journal of European Integration*, 42:8, 1177-1193, DOI: 10.1080/07036337.2020.1853121
- Su, C.-W. Dai, K., Ullah, S., Andlib, Z. (2022). COVID-19 pandemic and unemployment dynamics in European economies. *Economic Research-Ekonomska Istraživanja*, 35:1, 1752-1764, DOI: 10.1080/1331677X.2021.1912627
- Voicu, B., Peral, E.B., Rusu, H., Rosta, G., Comșa, M., Vasile, O.-M., Coromina, L., Tufis, C. (2021). COVID-19 and orientations towards solidarity: the cases of Spain, Hungary, and Romania. *European Societies*, 23:sup1, S887-S904, DOI: 10.1080/14616696.2020.1852439
- Zhong, S., Lomas, C., Worth, T. (2021). Understanding customers' adoption of express delivery service for last-mile delivery in the UK. *International Journal of Logistics Research and Applications*, DOI: 10.1080/13675567.2021.1914563

New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning

Article Info

Received: August 18 2023

Accepted: August 30 2023

How to cite this article:

Georgescu, S.D., Georgescu, C.M. (2023). New technological trends in the market strategies of services economy: A case-study on economic policies and strategic positioning. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 130 – 141



ORIGINAL PAPER

Human trafficking for political purposes

Muhammed Khariy Qsair Al-Jashami¹⁾

Abstract:

Human trafficking is a crime against humanity that was and is still being committed by one person against another person for the sake of money and achieving material benefit by making the human victim a commodity or something that can be sold, bought and traded, and the forms of this crime have varied from trading for sex purposes to selling human organs and forced labor and others one of the images that the governments of countries and the United Nations are working to reduce and combat through national laws and international conventions with the aim of criminalizing this act and punishing its perpetrators even with the consent of the victim. However, the world is now witnessing a new image that can be added to these images, which is the case of human trafficking for political purposes Which is the subject of my paper, which is based on the idea that some political parties or owners of money in the countries of the world are working to support a specific candidate or to agree with a specific person for the purpose of applying for candidacy for the parliamentary elections, and in the event of his victory, he is obligated to implement the decisions and requests that are rejected by that partisan body or a group of men the money they supported in his electoral campaign. As for the other form, it is the case of supporting a person to reach a position in the government, he may be a minister or may like that. This situation can occur in all countries of the world when its elements are met, and the most important of these elements is the presence of a party that owns money and financing. The paper also identified the seriousness of this situation for societies in general, because its damage affects the lives of members of society more than its impact on one person. The paper It proposes to address the situation by penalizing it in national laws, especially those related to elections, and also by activating popular oversight of the work of a representative in parliament or an official in the government.

Keywords: *trafficking, political, Exploitation, human, party.*

¹⁾ University of Dhi-Qar / College of law (assist prof in college of law, teaching private international law), Iraq, Email: Lawp1e20@utq.edu.iq legalur@yahoo.com. ORCID: <https://orcid.org/my-orcid?orcid=0000-0002-4854-6526>.

Human trafficking for political purposes

I. The concept of human trafficking according to international conventions and national laws:

In fact, it can be said that there is no universally agreed-upon definition of the concept of trafficking in persons, but there is a definition that has been widely applied to trafficking in persons due to its dependence on the legal text of the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime (Palermo 2000).

Human trafficking as a crime can occur at home and can be international, as it is a transnational crime and is now described as one of the forms of organized crime against humanity, as it has become an international and global phenomenon that is not confined to a country and there is no country far away that has negative effects. Among the definitions that dealt with human trafficking is all legal and illegal actions that turn a person into a mere commodity or victim, which is disposed of by professional intermediaries across national borders, with the intent of exploiting him in low-paid work, sexual acts, or whatever. And the like, and whether this behavior was done by the will of the victim, or forced upon him (Sayed 2010).

From this definition, it can be said that human trafficking can be through legitimate actions, and this is a very important point, because the material support provided by a political party, for example, to a person for the purpose of nominating him in parliamentary elections, for example, is a legitimate work and behavior. The other point here is that this Work is sometimes done by the will, approval and desire of the person himself in order to obtain financial and social gains.

The most important international instrument to combat trafficking is the Palermo Protocol, which is an appendix to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime for the year 2000, and it is noted that the first direct definition of human trafficking is what this protocol came in Article 3 of it, which includes “the recruitment, transportation, transfer, or harboring of persons.” or receive them by means of threat or use of force or other forms of coercion, abduction, fraud, deception, abuse of power, abuse of a position of vulnerability, or the giving or receiving of sums of money or benefits to achieve the consent of a person having control over another person for the purpose of exploitation, as a minimum, or the exploitation of the prostitution of others or other forms of sexual exploitation, forced labor or service, slavery, or practices similar to slavery, servitude, or the removal of human organs.” This definition is the first clear and specific definition of the crime of human trafficking, which includes forms and forms of human trafficking and its purposes.

It is noted here that all previous international documents did not include such a direct definition, but rather dealt only with punishing those acts or defining practices that are described as legally criminal acts. For example, two of the International Labor Organization conventions on forced labor or services: The International Labor Organization Convention on Labor Forced (Convention No. 29 of 1930) and its newly adopted Protocol, which defines forced or compulsory labor, and the International Labor Organization Convention on the Abolition of Forced Labor (Convention No. 105 of 1957). Likewise, the United Nations Convention for the Suppression of the Traffic in Persons and of the Exploitation of the Prostitution of others (1949) requires states to punish any person who exploits the prostitution of others. Also, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR) prohibits a number of practices directly related to human trafficking, including slavery, the slave trade, slavery and forced labor.

As for the national laws, we note that they did not deviate much from the definition contained in the protocol, but rather that most of them were a copy of that definition. For example, (Romanian law 2001) the Romanian Human Trafficking Prevention Law of 2001, (Iraqi law 2012) the Iraqi Human Trafficking Law No. 28 of 2012, and (Kuwaiti law 2013) the Anti-Trafficking Law Kuwaiti Humans No. 91 of 2013.

II. Forms of human trafficking:

When studying international documents on human trafficking and national laws, we find that forms of human trafficking are either for the purposes of physical or sexual exploitation, or for the purposes of economic exploitation.

2.1. Physical or sexual exploitation:

What is meant by physical exploitation here is the removal of human organs for the purpose of trading in them, and here the human body is a commodity for sale, and it is one of the transnational crimes that began to appear with the development witnessed in the field of medicine in the cultivation of human organs (Muhammad. 2017).

What is meant by the removal of human organs here is the illegal way for the purpose of selling and disposing of them, and it takes advantage of the person's need for money due to poverty and sometimes because of ignorance, and it includes body organs that can be transplanted into the body of another human being, such as the heart, eye, and part of the liver...etc. As for the removal of organs in the legal way, it does not fall within the scope of criminalization here, and its example is that the son donates part of his liver to his father or mother. The case here is legitimate and it is without monetary consideration and with the consent and acceptance of the person (Al-Adawi 2014).

The removal of human organs for the purpose of trafficking in them is carried out by organized groups in the world and they practice their activities in various ways, including, for example, the purchase of human organs from the poor themselves, but under the cover of donating them to another person, taking advantage of the person's need for money. Sometimes this is done by fraud and deception through theft Part of the organs of a person's body when he enters to perform a minor surgery. But the most horrible way is to kidnap people such as children, the homeless and the insane, then kill them and sell their body parts to other parties without humanity. The commission of this crime can be distinguished from other forms of trafficking in persons in terms of the sectors from which the smugglers and organ "brokers" hail; Doctors and other healthcare practitioners, ambulance drivers, and mortuary workers are often involved in organ trafficking as well as those involved in other criminal trafficking networks (Hughes, Organs 2008).

As for sexual exploitation, it is one of the most widespread forms of human trafficking in the world, and it includes all forms of human trafficking for the sake of sex and prostitution, as well as the exploitation of people to produce pornographic materials such as drawings, pictures and films, and most of the victims here are children and women. The sexual abuse or exploitation of women and children is defined as any practices undertaken by an adult with the intent of, or result in, "sexual gratification, financial gain, or advancement by nullifying the human right to dignity, equality, and physical and mental well-being" (Chase & Statham, 2005).

2.2. Economic Exploitation:

The United Nations protocol deals with forms of economic exploitation, including forced labor, forced service, slavery, or practices similar to slavery or servitude. Harsh working conditions for a person or depriving him of the freedom to

Human trafficking for political purposes

choose the right work for him. The exploitation and trafficking of men, women and children is a humanitarian problem of global scope. A recent study estimates that at least 12 million people worldwide are trapped in conditions of forced labor. About a fifth of these are exploited as a result of human trafficking (ILO 2005)

All available evidence indicates that human trafficking is an exceptionally profitable business for criminal groups. In a recent study, the International Labor Organization (2005) estimates that sexual exploitation and labor generate profits of US\$32 billion annually for the actors involved.

Economic exploitation can be defined as forced labor, which is all work and services that are forcibly imposed on any person under threat of punishment, and for which the person has not volunteered.

III Applicability of the concepts of human trafficking to the form of political purposes:

After this presentation of the definition of human trafficking, its forms and images, we are faced with the main question, which is the focus of this research, which is: Can human trafficking be achieved in the form of a political purpose?

In other words: Is it possible that the image of human trafficking to achieve political purposes is a new form of human trafficking? To answer this hypothesis, it must be said that international documents and national laws, including Iraqi and Romanian law, did not address this image, and there is no reference to it. To begin with, we must define what is meant by the political purpose here.

3.1. Scope of political purpose:

The political purpose here is achieved in the event that the goal of trafficking is to achieve political gains within the areas in which political action has the most prominent role. In other words, in the areas of life that can be reached through political action, represented by parliamentary elections to elect members of the House of Representatives or partisan elections to choose Leaders of a party, or to elect members of the government by the party that wins the parliamentary elections and in which the formation of the government depends on the system of the party that achieves the largest number of seats in Parliament. In all the forms that have been mentioned, in which political affiliations have the most likely role in obtaining a position or a higher position in State apparatus we are in front of the concept of political purpose.

3.2. The extent to which the definition applies to the image of the political purpose:

Human trafficking is a serious form of exploitation, whether in labor or sex, of any other human being. Defined as “the recruitment, transportation, transfer, harboring or receipt of persons, by means of threat or use of force or other forms of coercion, of abduction, of fraud, of deception, of the abuse of power or a position of vulnerability, or of the giving or receiving of payments or benefits to achieve a person’s consent to control over another person, for the purpose of exploitation” (United Nations, 2000).

This comprehensive definition includes three main elements:

1-Activities that constitute human trafficking and refer to the recruitment, transportation, harboring and reception of persons.

2-The means used. Force, coercion, kidnapping, fraud, deception, or abuse of power or a position of vulnerability.

3-The purpose of exploitation, including the prostitution of others, sexual exploitation, forced labor or services, slavery, or practices similar to slavery. And from

the analysis of the above definition, the meaning of which in most national laws is the same as in the United Nations Protocol (Roman Law 2011), we find that the first point is related to activities that constitute human trafficking. Recruitment here applies to what is related to political trafficking, because the meaning of recruitment also includes employing a person, mobilizing a person, or mobilizing people (Oxford 1989). To achieve a specific purpose, which is what happens when a person is nominated by a specific party to parliamentary elections or to a government position, where this person is recruited to achieve certain goals for the party that supported him.

As for the second point related to the methods used, which are mentioned in the definition of human trafficking in the United Nations protocol, that the exploitation of the state of vulnerability is used by traffickers in conjunction with other means, especially deception and fraud (ICAT, the inter-agency coordination group against trafficking in persons 2021).

Where young people are attracted to promises of money and the realization of their ambitions by luring them to those positions sometimes, and at other times by deceiving them that they provide a great service that deserves appreciation (Templeton 2011).

Sometimes power can also be abused, and here we mean the power of the political party, for example, over a person belonging to the party, or this can be achieved with every abuse that is achieved in the abuse of power, whether it is the power of a company manager over an employee of his, or an official of an organization to a person affiliated with that organization, or even a cleric exploits his religious authority over one of his subordinates. Human trafficking is a serious crime that violates the basic rights and dignity of its victims. It involves the exploitation of vulnerable people for the purpose of financial gain; Victims are recruited, manipulated and abused through various forms of coercive measures, e.g. "abuse of power or a state of vulnerability", any expression of consent coming from the victim should be considered irrelevant in determining whether the act consists of human trafficking or no. However, it should be noted that the Protocol intentionally does not provide any definition of these critical indicators, along with other relevant indicators such as exploitation, vulnerability and control.

A description of the term can be found in the official records of the negotiation of the Protocol: "The abuse of a position of vulnerability shall be understood to refer to any situation in which there is no real and acceptable alternative for the person concerned but to submit to the abuse).

Since the primary purpose of human trafficking is to exploit the victim, as the trafficked person remains in a state of lack of freedom, abuse, or violence, and this happens through several practices, such as slavery, imprisonment, confiscation of documents, or extortion .and this is exactly what happens to the person who is being trafficked for political purposes, as some are forced to sign a white paper to the party that nominates him and is considered a pressure card on the person himself that can be used against him in the event that what he requests is not met It is a business, and this description will make the person subject to being trafficked by that political party, and in some cases the person is required to take an oath of allegiance to the party that nominates him and to submit to it in all business and times . As for the third point of analyzing the definition of human trafficking, it is related to the purpose of exploitation, whether it is exploitation for the purposes of sex, human organs, forced labor or forced labor. This matter is achieved in political trafficking, because the goal of the party, the

Human trafficking for political purposes

political party, or others is to reach power, whether membership in Parliament, a government position, or an executive position, and then achieve financial profits for its benefit, and in this it will not differ in description from human trafficking in all its forms.

3.3. The extent to which the terms of human trafficking apply to the idea of political trafficking:

Human trafficking represents a living person, specifically his human dignity, whether this person is an adult or a young child. In other words, human trafficking targets a person regardless of his gender or age (Khalaf, 2013). However, some forms of human trafficking may involve the victim being underage, for example children who are exploited in prostitution. However, other forms in which the person has reached the age of majority, and here, in political trafficking, the person is always a sane adult and cannot be incapacitated or incompetent. Whether the act of trafficking occurs on an adult or on a specific group of persons, especially children, the elements of the crime of trafficking are realized, and they are the material element, which is represented by criminal behavior, which is the act of trafficking, and the moral element, which is represented by criminal intent.

These two elements are available in the crime of political trafficking in a person (Abdel-Maggid, 2012, Cairo). As for the image of forced labor, or some who use the image of forced service, which is the case of a person in a dependent position where he is forced or coerced by another person to perform a service for that person or others, the parliamentary work, for example, in which all conditions of work or forced service are fulfilled within this concept.

As for the process of transferring or transferring persons, which is mentioned in the United Nations protocol, it does not apply to all cases of trafficking in persons, but rather when there is a need for transportation from one place to another within the state, or from one country to another, and when examining political trafficking, we note that the transfer process Persons from one country to another are not included here, because often the trafficking takes place within the country itself, but, the control of the person can be from personalities outside the country to achieve the goals of groups or another country. In other words, if human trafficking takes place by transferring people from a country in order to trade them in other countries, in the case of human trafficking, the person controlling the person may be already abroad, settled in another country, and there is no need to transfer the person from his country to another place.

IV. Points that distinguish political trafficking from others:

Human trafficking for political purposes can be a form of human trafficking, which is a crime according to international law and national laws. However, the picture of political trafficking is characterized by some important points, namely:

1- In all forms of human trafficking, the victim is known, and he is the person who is subject to the act of trafficking, such as children, women in prostitution, and people in forced labor. However, in political trafficking, the strange thing here is that the person is not the victim directly, but other people are the victim As a result of this person's action, in other words, in the event that a certain party nominates a person in parliamentary elections and this person wins, then the victim is the people who elected this person and gave him confidence to be their representative in Parliament, but in reality this representative person will work to achieve the wishes The party that nominated him.

Muhammed Khariy Qsair Al-Jashami

2- The difficulty of proving the case of trafficking, because the important point here is the means of proving that this person was under the name of political trafficking, and that the method that can be adopted may be through the leaking of some documents that were agreed upon between the person and the party that nominated him, such as signing a White, or an audio recording of it. or something similar to these means.

Conclusion:

The idea of the research is based on the hypothesis of creating a new image added to the images of human trafficking, which is represented by the recruitment or transfer of persons for the purposes of forced labor, prostitution, or trafficking in human organs, etc., and that this image is represented in exploiting or recruiting the person to reach membership in Parliament or an executive or governmental position By achieving the goals and objectives of the party that supported him in reaching that place. Political trafficking includes most of the conditions for human trafficking in general, with some specificity that characterizes political trafficking. This picture faces difficulty in the field of proving it, which depends mostly on certain documents such as audio or video leaks It is possible to pay attention to the image of political trafficking by the United Nations agencies specialized in this field in order to organize it because of its negative impact on the victims, who are the general public to whom the person's work is due to harm in the event of issuance of laws or decisions that are not in the interest of the people, but rather in the interest of those entities.

References:

- Ahmed Abdel Qader Khalaf (2013). Definition of the crime of human trafficking in international treaties and agreements.
- Chase, E., & Statham, J. (2005). Commercial and Sexual Exploitation of Children and Young People.
- International Labour Organization Convention on the Abolition of Forced Labour (Convention No. 105 of 1957).
- The International Labour Organization Convention on Labour Forced (Convention No. 29 of 1930).
- Explanatory Notes on Article 3, "Preparations for Negotiations on Status of the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto", United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, A/55/383/Add. https://www.unodc.org/pdf/ctoccop_2006/04-60074_ebook-e.pdf.
- ICAT, the intern-agency coordination group against trafficking in persons 2021.
- ILO (2005). A Global Alliance against Forced Labour. ILO, Geneva
- Institute for International Law of Peace and Armed Conflict - Ruhr University Bochum, Human Trafficking for Sexual Exploitation Purposes 2021
- Iraqi Human Trafficking Law No. 28 of 2012 (2012).
- Jennifer Templeton 2011, Human Trafficking for the Purpose of Sexual Exploitation Within the United States and Denver Colorado
- Anti-Trafficking Law Kuwaiti Humans No. 91 of 2013 (2013).
- Law Combating Iraqi Human Trafficking No. 28 of 2010 (2010).
- Mohamed Hamed Sayed (2010). Human Trafficking as an Organized Transnational Crime, National Office for Legal Publications, vol.1.
- Muhammad Nour El-Din Sayed Abdel-Maggid, the crime of selling and trafficking in children, a study in the Egyptian and Emirati penal codes, laws against human

Human trafficking for political purposes

- trafficking, international agreements and protocols, publisher: Dar Al-Nahda Al-Arabia, 2012, Cairo
- Mustafa Al-Adawi (2014). Trafficking in evil, its nature and mechanisms of international cooperation to combat it - an applied and analytical study, United Arab Emirates.
- Naguib Saeedi Muhammad (2017). the rules of disposal in the human body, a comparative study, master's thesis, Abu Bakr Belkaid University, Algeria.
- Nancy Scheper-Hughes, 'Illegal Organ Trade: Global Justice and the Traffic in Human Organs 2008 (2008).
- Romanian Human Trafficking Prevention Law of 2001 (2001).
- Trafficking in Human Beings," Europol, accessed June 8, 2021 (2021). www.un.org/ForcedLabourConvention.
- Yemeni Human Trafficking Crimes Law 2018 (2018).

Article Info

Received: April 04 2023

Accepted: July 20 2023

How to cite this article:

Al-Jashami, M . K. Q. (2023). Human trafficking for political purposes. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 142 – 149.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Educational Impact of ACEs

Costina Denisa Bărbuceanu¹⁾

Abstract:

Timely childhood and adolescence are critical phases in the brain growth of every child during which the skills and information acquired in the first years of life form the foundation for the rest of his adult life. If major incidences appear, may it be positive or negative, the subject might show an inclination towards a set of conducts, thus it is of uttermost importance for children to grow up in nonviolent, nontoxic, trauma free settings where they can feel safe, supported and cared for by the adults – the buffers, in their lives. Children exposed to adversity during this sensitive period are inclined to have modifications, delays, impairment of both emotional and cognitive brain processes that can be mirrored into adult life, especially in the ability to learn and control stress but also in anxiety, later addictions or psychiatric admissions. The hippocampus, essential for learning and memory, is located near the center of the brain and it is remarkably vulnerable to stress, additionally it is easily affected by ACEs. Stress exposure in early childhood decreases the volume of the hippocampus, by shrinking the cell formation and the hindering of the dendritic arbores and spines. Adults who had reported an ACE score of four or more might parade a behavior with increased risk for depression, alcohol use, addiction and suicide furthermore strengthening the connection between ACEs and the major causes of death in adults exhibiting heart disease, cancer, and lung disease with, apparently, no risk factors.

Keywords: *ACEs (Adverse Childhood Experiences), negligence, brain development, buffer, hippocampus.*

¹⁾ Senior Lecturer, Ph.D., University of Craiova, Department of Applied Modern Languages, Craiova, Romania, Phone: 0722.691.031, Email: barbuceanudenisa@yahoo.com.

Educational Impact of ACEs

Introduction into ACEs

Adverse or traumatic childhood experiences are those experiences of abuse (mental, physical, intimate), neglect (physical, emotional), as well as all those instances lived in a maladaptive growing **environment**, domestic violence in the family, the presence of a physically ill or drug-addicted caregiver, absence of the parent due to confinement or distance from the parent, that disrupt the normal evolution of a child and which, by their nature, affect their normal development. “From a social constructivist perspective, the learner builds his knowledge through active interaction with his physical and social environment.” (Scorțan, 2021:143).

Trauma is characterised as a real or detected threat of a consuming danger for a person's usual coping skills and affects their normal functioning, thus research in recent years has shown that many well-being problems, behavioral troubles and substance abuse disorders are the result of maladaptive neural connections and that these connections, which are particularly vulnerable in the first stages of life, can be disrupted and affected by the toxic stress experienced during traumatic childhood experiences.

A social group, governance, or administration that is trauma-informed concretises the general effects of trauma and understands prospective ways for recuperation, acknowledges **the signs** and evidence of trauma in public schools, universities, customers, household, personnel and others engaged with the system and reacts by amply integrating cognition about psychological state into policies, activities preparation and searches for actively stand firm against it. “In the universe of communication, there is practically a vulnerability of reception of the individual who perceives himself to be a unique and original snowflake.” (Lăpădat, Lăpădat, 2020:121).

In the 1990s, Vincent Felitti, from Kaiser Permanente, and Robert Anda, from the Center for Disease Control and Prevention, initiated a study on childhood trauma, the results of which have proven to be radical. The study represents one of the largest inquiry ever made regarding child maltreatment and mistreatment and their negative effects throughout lifespan, leading to the ground-breaking results that have spawned scientific articles, conferences and presentations focusing on the prevalence and consequences of childhood painful experiences. Extensive investigation in the field of stress biology has incontestably demonstrated that the excessive and/or prolonged activation of the stress response - any traumatic experience translates as stress, stress to which the body reacts with a specific response - in the child can have disastrous consequences at the level of brain anatomical structure. Thus, in the developing brain of the child, some neural structures or areas become increased in volume (compared to the benchmark values), while others decrease in volume, and ultimately, these structural changes will affect the usefulness served by the intellectual structures in question, for the rest of one's life.

Early childhood

Early childhood - between the instance of birth and the age of eight - is a critical phase of development and forms the fundament for life when children experience rapid brain evolution as they absorb new information essential to the formation of active neural pathways. During this hypercritical stage of modification, children are strongly influenced by the caregivers and people around them and the environment they belong to, being of essence that they feel risk-free and sound and endorsed to grow and to positively evolve. Optimal and thriving physical processes of children evolution,

regardless of cognition, is attainable “while providing social resilience and environmental security on various levels of community organization” (Olimid, Georgescu, Gherghe, 2022:35) and, only if, their social, emotional and educational needs are met. Children need a risk-less and loving home where they can spend instances with their family, play, sing, read or discourse, where “teachers are inserting in their classes, activities that are meant to encourage the student’s creativity, critical thinking and communication skills.” (Stoian, 2019a:131). Unfortunately, many children around the world face various negative range of painful effects and unfavourable circumstances in the surroundings in which they live and in their close human relationships, which can have a destructive impact on their instructive, social and cognitive improvement.

Children who face precariousness and trauma in their lives feel discriminated and can suffer from cognitive, physical and socio-emotional problems that will have striking consequences on how they acquire knowledge, mature and interact with others. The teachers and caretakers in educational activity have a fundamental role to “improve classroom practices in order to obtain better student outcomes” (Stoian, 2019b), in distinguishing children negatively stricken by traumatic experiences, in finding suitable interventions to help them, in securing them a safe and untroubled learning environment. “The present tense conditions the listeners to actively listen and be involved in the activity of learning in the present with a view of improving the future.” (Chirițescu, Păunescu, 2021:102) where they can acquire the necessary learning and socio-emotional skills. The brain develops rapidly during the first years of the child's life, when the formation of synapses depends a lot on experiences and fundamental interaction with parents or caregivers. When the caretakers show tenderness to children, or when they play, utter them stories, read books or sing to them, they help develop children's mental capacity and prepare them for managing future experiences and relationships. The surrounding has thus a huge outcome on the child's psyche and development because positive experiences and quality interaction with adults results in “active and constructive learning that can be applied later in social, professional and cultural terms.” (Lăpădat, Lăpădat, 2020:142) whereas passive, negative and stressful events such as child abuse, maltreatment, and toxic environment can disrupt the normal brain function. “Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS), social-emotional learning (SEL), restorative justice, and family engagement can be used to boost student resilience and pro-social behavior.” (Eggleston, Green, Abel, Poe, Shakeshaft, 2020:1).

Types of stress

Positive stress occurs when a young child is faced with vividly pertinent challenges under safe conditions that can be surmounted with the loving support and help of caring adults, making children's reactions to tension return to normal after the the situation has been surpassed.

Bearable stress occurs when the impact of more thoughtful troubles such as the demise of a significant person, serious occurrence or coarse catastrophe, is diminished by protective grown-ups, who have the function of assisting the child accommodate to the stressing event, furthermore reinforcement from caring adults rationalise possibly harmful effects of boosted levels of tension hormones.

Toxic stress The most degrading stress for the improvement of a young child’s brain is poisonous mental strain also known as degenerative stress and happens when instances with powerful long lasting negative results, such as recurrent maltreatment or

Educational Impact of ACEs

poverty, for “vulnerable groups (people affected by chronically hunger, malnourished children” (Paraschivu, Cotuna, 2021:573) are experienced by the child without having any support from his parent or caregiver in order to be able to overwhelm the disagreeable situation leading to the damaging of brain path and architecture.

When your life history becomes your biology

Childhood injury have an appreciable consequence on later physical and mental health, being good prognosticators of the hazard of the rational and physical unwellness, furthermore, “...your early stories script your biology and your biology scripts the way your life will play out.” (Nakazawa, 2016:25). Vulnerability to traumatic childhood experiences folds the risk for later acquisition disabilities, emotional problems, biological processes, and long-term health conditions. “Conversely, there is an increase in the activation of the amygdala, which causes difficulty with emotional learning and expressions of fear. Adverse childhood experiences affect multiple areas of the brain including the hippocampus, prefrontal cortex, amygdala, corpus callosum, hypothalamus, and occipital lobe.” (Eggleston, Green, Abel, Poe, Shakeshaft, 2020:27).

Childhood traumas affect the brain and physical evolution of the child in the most hypercritical domains of the brain: a) the nucleus accumbens (positive input and confirmation center, involved in drug addiction); b) the prefrontal cortex (urge control and administration function - essential for acquisition) and c) amygdala (cortical emotion response field) thus there are unmistakable neurological grounds why people exposed to advanced doses of hardship are inclined to follow more risky behavior than people that have not been susceptible to psychic trauma or have a zero ACEs score.

The ACEs Score is a quiz made up of ten questions, each answers counts as one trauma, regardless of which it is, moreover, the ACE score comprehends the total sum of torturing childhood experiences reported by an individual.

Before your 18th birthday:

1. Did a parent or other adult in the household often or very often... Swear at you, insult you, put you down, or humiliate you? or Act in a way that made you afraid that you might be physically hurt?
2. Did a parent or other adult in the household often or very often... Push, grab, slap, or throw something at you? or Ever hit you so hard that you had marks or were injured?
3. Did an adult or person at least 5 years older than you ever... Touch or fondle you or have you touch their body in a sexual way? or Attempt or actually have oral, anal, or vaginal intercourse with you?
4. Did you often or very often feel that ... No one in your family loved you or thought you were important or special? or Your family didn't look out for each other, feel close to each other, or support each other?
5. Did you often or very often feel that ... You didn't have enough to eat, had to wear dirty clothes, and had no one to protect you? or Your parents were too drunk or high to take care of you or take you to the doctor if you needed it?
6. Were your parents ever separated or divorced?
7. Was your mother or stepmother: Often or very often pushed, grabbed, slapped, or had something thrown at her? or Sometimes, often, or very often kicked, bitten, hit with a fist, or hit

with something hard? or Ever repeatedly hit over at least a few minutes or threatened with a gun or knife?

8. Did you live with anyone who was a problem drinker or alcoholic, or who used street drugs?
9. Was a household member depressed or mentally ill, or did a household member attempt suicide?
10. Did a household member go to prison? (Felitti, Anda, 1998).

Nevertheless, even without selecting unsafe behaviors, the body is more prone to malady or malignant tumours, this being affiliated to the running of the **HPA** or **hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis**, which fabricates the stress response (fight flight or freeze type of reaction). The hypothalamus sends a incitement to the pituitary gland, which directs a signal to the adrenal gland to speedily release hormones such as **adrenaline and cortisol**, making the heart beat stronger and quicker, the pupils widen, the airways to open wide, putting the subject in a prompt mode to face **the bear in the forest** that afflicts him or to run away from it. The bear is the disruptive nervous strain response and this is a life preserver demeanour provided you are in the forest and a bear actually attacks you. The query is what happens when **the bear dwells in your house**, perpetually alarming you, causing this reactive system to **trigger endlessly**, therefore, it passes from the adaptive and recovery stage to the impaired one, which jeopardises health. “The main issue is that when the stress response is activated too frequently or if the stressor is too intense, the body can lose the ability to shut down the PHA and SAM axes. The term for this is disruption of feedback inhibition, which is a science-y way of saying that the body’s stress thermostat is broken. Instead of shutting off the supply of heat when a certain point is reached, it just keeps on blasting cortisol throughout your system.” (Harris, 2018:53).

The drama springs up from the reality that children's minds and physical structure are very sensitive and in shaping, making them exceedingly vulnerable to the activity of these components. Furthermore, “...when a four year old experiences chronic stress and adversity, some genes that regulate how the brain, immune system, and hormonal systems respond to stress get turned on and others are turned off, and unless there is some intervention, they will stay that way, changing the way the child’s body works and, in some cases, leading to disease and early death.” (Harris, 2018:83).

Impact on learning

“There is sufficient information that continual high levels of stress hormones can disrupt the architecture of the developing brain. Adverse childhood experiences can change the amount of **gray matter** and the integrity of **white matter** in the brain, which can negatively affect processing of information and communication between areas of the brain.” (Eggleston, Green, Abel, Poe, Shakeshaft, 2020:27).

Virulent stress experienced by young children can bring forth permanent modifications in the structure and functions of their brain due to the enlarged plasticity of the brain at young ages that makes it particularly sensitive to chemical influences. Prolonged and acute stress will configure the brain in an exceptional way, causing hypertrophies and hyperventilations at the level of the amygdala, of the frontal cortex, as well as weakening at the level of the hippocampus and the medial prefrontal cortex.

Perturbation of the natural development process of the brain architecture can manifest itself in many ways, creating a debilitated basis for the entire biological process of the individual, especially the learning processes, governance functioning, affectional

Educational Impact of ACEs

and behavioural construct. Disorder of the amygdala will generate a hyperresponsive mental strain reaction, rendering more anxiousness for the subject who will have an hyperbolic prospective to produce states of fear and emotions throughout life. “Emotions therefore accompany the students within the classroom, and may interfere with learning or consolidate it.” (Scorțan, 2022:146).

Withering of the prefrontal cortex will cause less self-control and hippocampal atrophy will bring down hippocampal neurogenesis, cognitive attributes, the power to distinguish hazardous and harmless situations and to control temper otherwise said, due to the extended stress produced by adverse childhood experiences, the brain composition will be struck, so that anxious states will materialise much more easily, and the individual's ability to control these states will be greatly decreased. Consequently, the adjusted architecture of the brain in reaction to toxic stress can justify the powerful affiliation between traumatic childhood experiences and resultant problems in the evolution of lingual, cognitive, socio-emotional acquisition, all of which are inextricably connected in the nervous architecture of the emerging brain.

Affective regulation is one of the spheres profoundly struck by toxic childhood experiences, accordingly, the harmed child will transform into an individual whose neural structures will vantage the simple occurrence of distressing emotive states such as anxiety and will, at the same time, make it hard to govern or self-command these states thus having an enhanced prospective to germinate moods of anxiousness throughout his life, and because of the wasting away of the hippocampus, he will also have trouble in controlling his anxiety.

When the nervous strain response is ceaselessly triggered or excited by a summation of factors, this can produce an additive build-up that costs the individual's physical and psychological well-being for a lifespan. The more painful the childhood adversities, the higher the risk for biological processes delays and, subsequent, health problems, including heart disease, diabetes, substance abuse, respiratory disease, depression, cancer, and, fundamentally, the higher the ACE valuation, the higher the hazard for developing multiple degenerative disorders.

Virulent stress from puerility is the cause of physiological perturbations that persists in maturity leading to maladies, even in the lack of resultant risky behaviors that lead to disease. Furthermore, the biological manifestations of prolonged stress can include modifications in the immune function and abnormal increases in inflammatory markers, which are known to be related to miserable health status outcomes such as autoimmune diseases and, ultimately, depression. Accordingly, toxic stress is not only a probability factor for future, but it is also a straight rootage of biological modification or perturbation that can have lifelong consequences, irrespective of the hazard that happen afterwards in life, in all cases, toxic, prolonged stress can be perceived as a hasty factor of biological memory.

The relationship between traumatic childhood experiences and chaotic, unhealthy adults modus vivendi becomes clearer when observing adolescents with a record of multiple psychic trauma that are more likely to germinate hazardous behaviors. Choosing **unhealthy lifestyles** actually represents a **coping mechanism** to surmount the accumulated stress and that is the reason that explains why higher ACE scores are connected to alcohol intake, smoking, drug abuse, gambling, obesity, and promiscuity...“our patients with four or more ACEs were 32.6 times as likely to have been diagnosed with learning and behavioural problems signaled to us that ACEs had an outsize effect on children’s rapidly developing brains.” (Harris, 2018:67)

Teenagers and adults who display higher rates of chancy behaviors are more inclined to school failure and school drop-out, to have difficulties in hold up supportive social networks, to adhere degenerate bands, to commit ferocious crimes, to imprisonment, unemployment, homelessness, single parenthood with attenuated nurturing abilities.

From the neuroscience point of view, and taking into record the latest research in epigenetic and molecular biology, adverse childhood experiences become infused in one's body to produce physiological perturbations or biological, cell retentiveness that sabotage the evolution of the body's tension response systems, affecting the evolution of the brain, the immune system, the cardiovascular system, and the control of biological process regulation. "We then describe the relationship between the number of categories of these deleterious childhood exposures and risk factors and those diseases that underlie many of the leading causes of death in adults." (Felitti, Anda, 1998:246). These physiological disruptions can long prevail into maturity, leading to physical and intellectual health damage for the rest of one's life, henceforward many of the diseases of matureness are, in reality, biological process disorders that appear in primal infancy.

The ACE score is used to measure a person's acquisitive childhood stress thus the higher the level of collected stress, the more concentrated the negative outcomes regarding the individual's state of welfare. Research data have revealed a gradatory reaction between ill health childhood experiences and the destructive consequences regarding the individual's wellness, **ability for learning** and general prosperity throughout life. "They have difficulty focusing, have a hard time understanding and processing both academic content and classroom instruction, and struggle to remember and recall information. This means they have difficulty making and carrying out a plan, have difficulty understanding multistep tasks, and often fail to grasp cause-and- effect relationships. As a result, they may blame others for their mistakes while not understanding how to appropriately seek help, solve a problem, accept responsibility for their actions, or maintain healthy relationships." (Romero, Robertson, Warner, 2018:67).

Subjects with psychological injury reactivate their narrative in everyday life, with high frequency in school, by transferring their traumatic experiences of attachment. If a student often shows an insufficiency in memory, along with the patterned behavior, this may possibly indicate even a dissociative mental state, trying to erase traumatic experiences from memory, therefore, the affected person changes in unconsciously attention and cognition. "With so many factors inhibiting learning, it is not surprising that students who have experienced multiple ACEs are more likely to be chronically absent, suspended, score poorly on standardized tests, or retained a grade level. These students are also overly represented in special education, at times simply because schools are ill-equipped to respond to their behavioral and emotional needs." (Romero, Robertson, Warner, 2018:67). Dissociation from the moment of a traumatic occurrence can lead to memory loss, in other circumstances, which could be inoffensive things like preparing the homework or finishing a project.

Possible solutions

"Understanding the impact of ACEs and trauma on brain development and behavior is a critical first step to providing children who are struggling with more help, support, and attention from the adults in their lives. At the same time, understanding that the brain can rewire itself through trauma-responsive practices is critical to avoid deficit-

Educational Impact of ACEs

thinking and embrace the power of resilience.” (Eggleston, Green, Abel, Poe, Shakeshaft, 2020:26).

Realizable solutions for improving the consequences of trauma and keeping a consistent daily routine for both the teacher and the whole class can come from the feeling of responsibility and by realising that “...many ACEs students develop patterns of behavior that help them to survive trauma while sabotaging their success at school.” (Romero, Robertson, Warner, 2018:69).

Students should receive developmentally appropriate choices as traumatized individuals had often faced loss of control during the traumatic event itself and by providing these opportunities students will make their own decisions, such as which project partner to choose, where to stay or what book to read from a broader selection, all these helping to boost the self-esteem. “Increase of motivation and enthusiasm of students and teachers through active involvement in the process of live communication, possibilities of language acquisition are increasing thanks to the cooperation, interaction and communication in learning language.” (Chirișescu, Păunescu, 2017:376).

Participants in the educational environment must “provide the organizational and functional setup of “social well-being” aimed to increase the resilience status of the communities.” (Olimid, Olimid, 2022:91). Some students may want apprehension, affection, and should be aware that pupils also understand their experiences by re-enacting them in conversations, situations or through interactions with colleagues and adults. “This result can be accomplished by personal and social awareness and proper emotional feedback in specific circumstances.” (Bușu, 2020:205).

It is crucial to continue with tranquillity to “...boost the protégé’s personal, social and professional growth in his future career and social interaction within the academic environment or imminent job” (Bărbuceanu, 2019:46), understand and provide counselling on appropriate behavior and, in order to do that, it may be helpful to teach students profound breathing methods to help them surmount fear, choler and tension because “it is the human nature itself to pursue the maximal outcome at the minimal amount of effort.” (Bușu, 2022:98). Setting wellbeing limits also helps students comprehend themselves and produce healthy relationships with their peers. “Students who account to have warm interactions with their peers and teachers also have the inclination to show better academic self drive and engagement than students who lack this reciprocal affect.” (Bărbuceanu, 2022: 185).

Psychological trauma can affect students in ways that we cannot foretell thus educators and caregivers ought to check assumptions, notice and ask questions, talk to the students, and remark their behavior and, in the end, listen to their answers and cooperate with them in order to provide a safe and healthy learning environment together with a physical space that promotes safety and healing. “We would educate ourselves first and then look at our school-wide behavior management system and envision, then describe, what it should look like now that we are aware trauma is sitting in the classroom and it may not surface in obvious ways.” (Romero, Robertson, Warner, 2018:74).

References:

Bărbuceanu, CD. (2019). Improving Academic Outcomes and Behaviours through SEL Social and Emotional Learning. *Revista de Științe Politice, Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 75, 181- 188.

- Bărbuceanu, CD. (2019). Athena rising? Mentoring in higher education. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 62, 45-54.
- Bușu, AF. (2020). Emotional Intelligence as a Type of Cognitive Ability. *Revista de Științe Politice, Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 66, 204 - 215.
- Bușu, AF. (2022). The Principle of Least Effort in Technical Register. A Case Study on Students in Automation. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 74, 97 – 106.
- Chirișescu, IM, Păunescu, FA., (2017). Innovative methods and techniques of languages teaching and learning. *International Journal of Arts & Sciences*, 10 (1), 375-382.
- Chirișescu, IM, Păunescu, FA. (2021). Word vs. Term-Language for Specific Purposes, *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 69, 93-108.
- Eggleston K., Green EJ., Abel S., Poe S., Shakeshaft C., (2021). *Developing Trauma-Responsive Approaches to Student Discipline - A Guide to Trauma-Informed Practice in PreK-12 Schools*, Taylor & Francis Publishing.
- Felitti, VJ., Anda, RF., Nordenberg, D., Williamson, DF., Spitz, AM., Edwards, V., Marks, JS. (1998). Relationship of childhood abuse and household dysfunction to many of the leading causes of death in adults: The adverse childhood experiences (ACE) study. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. DOI:[https://doi.org/10.1016/S0749-3797\(98\)00017-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0749-3797(98)00017-8). Volume 14, Issue 4, P245-258. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. Retrieved from [https://www.ajpmonline.org/article/s0749-3797\(98\)00017-8/fulltext](https://www.ajpmonline.org/article/s0749-3797(98)00017-8/fulltext).
- Harris, NB. (2018). *The deepest well. Healing the Long-term Effects of Childhood Adversity*, Houghton Mifflin Harcourt.
- Lăpădat, L., Lăpădat, MM., (2020). Teaching Foreign Languages: Between Tradition and Contemporary Synchronicity. *Revista de Științe Politice, Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 68, 139 - 148.
- Lăpădat, L., Lăpădat, MM. (2020). Interpreting Manipulation in the Process of Political Communication. *Revista de Științe Politice, Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 68, 120 - 129.
- Nakazawa, JD. (2020). *Childhood Disrupted, How Your Biography Becomes Your Biology, and How You Can Heal*, Atria Books Publishing.
- Olimid, AP., Georgescu, CM., Gherghe, CL. (2022). Data Analysis and Documentation on Environmental Security and Social Resilience: A Case Study on Policy Theories and Practices. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 76, 34 – 46.
- Olimid, AP., Olimid, DA. (2022). Information and Practices on Resilience and Environmental Governance in the EU 8th EAP: Assessment of Data Accesibility, Policy Development and Human Resources. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 76, 88 – 97.
- Paraschivu, M., Cotuna, O. (2021). CONSIDERATIONS ON COVID 19 IMPACT ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY AND FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS, *Scientific Papers: Management, Economic Engineering in Agriculture & Rural Development*, Volume 21, Nr. 1.
- Scorțan, D. (2022). Placing students' emotions at the heart of the learning process, a challenge for teachers. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 76, 146 – 154.
- Scorțan, D. (2021). Using students' different learning styles to enhance classroom interaction. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 72, 142 - 151.
- Stoian, AM. (2019a). Education, Social and Media Communication. *Revista de Științe Politice, Revue des Sciences Politiques*, No. 62, 125 - 135.

Educational Impact of ACEs

- Stoian, AM. (2019b). Professional Development and Continuous Training of English Teachers. *The European Proceedings of Social & Behavioural Sciences, & Behavioural Sciences EpSBS*. <https://doi.org/10.15405/epsbs.2019.08.03.210>.
- Romero, V., Robertson, R., Warner, N., (2018). *Building Resilience in Students Impacted by Adverse Childhood Experiences, A Whole-Staff Approach*, Sage Publications.

Article Info

Received: August 11 2023

Accepted: August 31 2023

How to cite this article:

Bărbuceanu, C.-D. (2023). Educational Impact of ACEs. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 150 – 159.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Objective Strategies and Strategic Objectives in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students

Lavinu Costinel Lăpădat¹⁾

Abstract:

Teaching Romanian to foreign students at the Preparatory Year at the University of Craiova is vital for both personal and academic growth. It fosters cultural exchange and mutual understanding, enhances academic success, promotes inclusivity and diversity, and contributes to the growth of the Romanian economy. By offering language courses and cultural experiences, the University of Craiova showcases the benefits of studying in Romania, and highlights its academic and cultural strengths. This not only attracts more students to the university, but also contributes to the growth of the Romanian economy, as international students bring in revenue and stimulate local businesses. Furthermore, by interacting with international students, locals can broaden their horizons and gain new perspectives, further promoting cultural exchange and mutual understanding. The Romanian language is an essential tool for communication and diplomacy, and learning it is an investment in one's future. As the world becomes increasingly interconnected, the ability to speak multiple languages and understand different cultures is more important than ever. By learning Romanian, foreign students at the University of Craiova can gain a unique perspective on the world, and develop skills and knowledge that will serve them well in their personal and professional lives.

Keywords: *teaching, Romanian, culture, language, perspective.*

¹⁾ Assistant Professor, Ph.D, University of Craiova, Faculty of Letters, Department of Applied Modern Languages, Craiova, Romania, Phone: 0040773985380, E-mail: lapadat_lavinu@yahoo.com. ORCID ID: 0000-0001-6107-1011.

Objective Strategies and Strategic Objectives in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students

Introduction

Language is the backbone of any culture, and the Romanian language is no exception. As an official language of the European Union, it is spoken by over 24 million people worldwide, and is an essential tool for communication, trade, and diplomacy. Consequently, the role of teaching Romanian to foreign students during the Preparatory Year at the University of Craiova is not merely academic; it's a form of cultural diplomacy. This is particularly important because, "education is one of the most important factors that define a society. It represents the starting engine for all the activities that run within each society" (Stoian, 2019:126). The fusion of language instruction with this broader societal purpose elevates the Preparatory Year beyond the confines of a mere educational program. Embracing this philosophy, the University of Craiova leverages modern approaches to education. In this evolving landscape, "education is no longer dependent on chalk and blackboard; it is interactive, lifelong learning, visual, kinetic, and, above all, aware and responsive to students' needs, bringing forth the compulsory skills in order to have a smooth conversion towards the workforce." (Bărbuceanu, 2020:144)

The concept of the classroom as a microcosm for society has long been accepted in educational theory. In the context of the University of Craiova's Preparatory Year for foreign students, this idea takes on even greater significance as the classroom becomes not just a place for imparting language skills but a vibrant arena for multicultural dialogue and a melting pot of perspectives. This aspect of the educational experience adds several layers of depth to the process of learning Romanian.

The Preparatory Year is specifically aimed at foreign students, with a robust curriculum that combines linguistic training with cultural experiences, this approach playing a pivotal role in personal development, academic success, and even economic growth. The two concepts - objective strategies and strategic objectives - provide an interlinked framework that guides the education process. While objective strategies refer to the concrete methods or approaches taken to achieve specific educational outcomes, strategic objectives refer to the long-term goals the program aims to accomplish, both on the academic front and broader scopes. By aligning effective teaching strategies with broader institutional and societal objectives, the program manages to create a holistic educational experience that benefits not just the students but the community and country at large. Let's delve into the strategies employed and the objectives achieved in this intricate interplay of education and culture.

Fostering Cultural Exchange and Mutual Understanding

One of the foundational objectives of the Preparatory Year at the University of Craiova and most potent benefits of teaching Romanian to foreign students is to promote a two-way street of cultural exchange and mutual understanding, thus transcending traditional language instruction by weaving into the very fabric of education the goals of societal integration, cross-cultural learning, and global citizenry. In this regard, as teachers of a foreign language, the information we provide "cannot and must not be restricted to traditional structures of grammar, vocabulary and so on. We need to stay connected to an entire apparatus of updated cultural and informational references." (Lăpădat and Lăpădat, 2020:139)

The Preparatory Year at the University of Craiova goes beyond simple language instruction; it offers a well-rounded curriculum and advanced courses tailored to students' academic needs that involve cultural studies, history, and even local traditions.

Lavinia Costinel Lăpădat

Students learn not only the grammar and vocabulary but also the "language" of Romanian life—its customs, its folklore, its food, and its people. The idea is to make learning Romanian a pathway to understanding Romania itself. The curriculum is designed to progress from basic to complex concepts, ensuring a comprehensive learning experience. Evidently, as students become more proficient in Romanian, they “become more likely to cope with the challenges posed by acting and reacting in a foreign language in daily life contexts but also in highly specialized situations that are likely to occur in their future professions.” (Boncea, 2021:125)

This program is designed with a student-centric approach, where the “teacher/trainer tries to tailor the course so that it covers as much from the learners' expectations” (Marcu, 2020:120). This sentiment underscores the importance of a responsive educational approach, adapting not just to academic requirements but also to the diverse cultural, social, and professional aspirations that students bring into the classroom. The goal is to bridge the gap between a standard curriculum and the individualized needs of each student, making the learning journey more relevant and enriching for everyone involved. Moreover, in line with this adaptability, “education and the instructional means are also part of this ever-changing process, many institutions and stakeholders taking an interest in how to better [...] improve the educational process” (Marcu, 2021:44). Therefore, the program’s flexibility isn’t just an isolated effort by the teacher, but part of a broader, evolving dialogue about enhancing educational quality that involves a wide range of institutions and interested parties.

The classroom serves as a microcosm for broader societal interactions. When foreign students enrol in the Preparatory Year, they come from different countries bringing unique perspectives and cultural backgrounds into the room. Each brings a unique set of experiences, viewpoints, and questions to the classroom. Faculty encourage discussions that allow these different viewpoints to interact and enrich the class. Learning Romanian in such a multicultural environment adds layers of depth to the process.

A typical language lesson may begin with the introduction of new Romanian vocabulary or grammatical rules. However, in a multicultural classroom, these lessons can naturally evolve into more complex discussions. For example, when exploring words that have Latin roots in the Romanian language, students might delve into discussions about the Roman Empire and its influence on European languages. Similarly, learning about the Slavic elements in Romanian could lead to broader conversations about Slavic migrations and their impact on Eastern Europe. When a student from India learns the Romanian word for "family," it may provoke a discussion on family structures in different societies. When a student from the United States learns about Romanian holidays, it might lead to a comparative conversation about national celebrations and their origins. Consequently, these examples of diversity turn every language lesson into an opportunity for cultural exchange. Language doesn’t exist in a vacuum; it’s part of the ongoing, ever-changing dialogue between cultures. Learning Romanian in a multicultural setting allows students to bring in current events and geopolitical realities into the conversation. If the lesson touches upon words related to governance or politics, for instance, it might spark discussions about Romania's role in the European Union, its foreign policy, or even broader geopolitical concerns affecting Europe.

Supplementing classroom instruction are extracurricular activities that engage students with the local community. Field trips to historical sites, participation in local

Objective Strategies and Strategic Objectives in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students

festivals, and volunteering opportunities are organized to offer an immersive experience. These activities function as real-world language labs where students can practice Romanian while learning about the culture in an experiential way.

Cultural exchange is not a one-way street. Local students and community members also gain from interacting with foreign students. Exposure to different cultures widens their world view and challenges them to question their own assumptions and stereotypes. This reciprocal benefit strengthens the fabric of the community, making it more inclusive and diverse.

Success in fostering cultural exchange and mutual understanding can be challenging to quantify. However, qualitative measures such as student and community surveys, interviews, and even tracking long-term engagement between international students and local communities can offer valuable insights. Metrics can include everything from academic performance and language proficiency to the quality of intercultural relationships developed and the depth of cultural understanding achieved.

Fostering cultural exchange and mutual understanding is not merely an adjunct to teaching Romanian at the University of Craiova; it is a strategic objective that amplifies the benefits of the educational experience. By integrating cultural elements into language learning, the Preparatory Year program enables foreign students to engage more deeply with Romanian society, while also enriching the local community. It serves as a powerful testament to the myriad possibilities when education is approached as a tool for holistic personal and societal development.

Enhancing Academic Success

Many universities in Romania offer courses in Romanian, and proficiency in the language is often a prerequisite for admission. The University of Craiova, for instance, requires international students to have a good command of Romanian to be admitted to most of its faculties. By learning Romanian at the Preparatory Year, foreign students can meet this requirement and pursue their academic goals in Romania.

Linguistic proficiency is often closely tied to academic success and understanding the nuances of the Romanian language can provide foreign students with an advantage in their subsequent academic pursuits. The curriculum includes not only basic language courses but also specialized vocabulary and terminology that are field-specific. This dual focus ensures that students are not just linguistically prepared but also academically fortified to face their future educational challenges in Romania.

In academia, language is the primary medium through which knowledge is conveyed, debated, and constructed. The ability to understand lectures, read textbooks, engage in discussions, and write assignments is central to academic success. As noted by educational researcher Scorțan, “conversations support students in their zone of proximal development and engage them in a higher level of reasoning and problem solving than when they are alone” (Scorțan, 2022:153). Students who lack proficiency in Romanian are at a distinct disadvantage in this environment, facing barriers that can hinder their academic performance and integration into the scholarly community.

The Preparatory Year incorporates several strategies to help students overcome these language barriers. These include intensive language courses tailored to different levels of proficiency, supplementary materials, and even academic support services like tutoring. Some courses may offer parallel instruction in English and Romanian, making it easier for students to bridge the language gap while they're still learning. On the one hand, for students with little or no prior knowledge of Romanian, beginner-level courses

focus on basic vocabulary, common phrases, and introductory grammar, the aim being to help students reach a point where they can engage in simple conversations and understand basic written texts. On the other hand, for those with some background in Romanian or other Romance languages, intermediate and advanced courses are available. These courses delve into more complex grammatical structures, idiomatic expressions, and specialized vocabulary needed for academic studies. In the educational journey of teaching Romanian to foreign students, the objective is not merely linguistic; it aims to integrate them into the very fabric of Romanian society. And language, being a "concrete manifestation of a powerful and diverse society," (Chirițescu and Păunescu, 2021:94) serves as both the medium and the message in this uplifting learning experience. This idea also aligns seamlessly with the broader philosophy that "Modern language education aims at the formation of a multicultural identity" (Chirițescu and Păunescu, 2017:381), thus, achieving once again a dual purpose: to equip students with linguistic skills and to nurture a diverse and inclusive identity within them.

The classroom instruction is augmented with supplementary materials designed to reinforce and extend learning. These could include: online platforms with exercises and quizzes, supplementary readings that provide cultural context, multimedia materials like podcasts or videos in Romanian, mobile apps focused on Romanian language acquisition. The idea is to create a 360-degree learning environment that extends beyond the classroom, providing students with the resources they need to practice and improve continually.

Another innovative strategy employed is offering some courses with parallel instruction in English and Romanian. This method serves as a bridge, easing the transition for students who may be proficient in English but are still acquiring Romanian language skills. For instance, a lecture on Romanian history might be delivered with slides in both languages, allowing students to associate new Romanian vocabulary with familiar English terms. This dual-language approach not only enhances comprehension but also accelerates the language acquisition process.

It goes without saying that students who gain a strong grasp of Romanian are better able to comprehend lectures, leading to more meaningful classroom participation. They can ask nuanced questions and engage in debates, thereby deepening their understanding of course materials. Language proficiency is also crucial for written assignments, a significant aspect of academic evaluation. A strong command of Romanian enables students to articulate their ideas more clearly, providing them with the means to excel in written exams and papers.

Academic success is not just about grades; it's also about becoming part of an intellectual community. Proficiency in Romanian allows foreign students to network more effectively with professors, peers, and even industry professionals, opening doors to research opportunities, internships, and future career prospects. Many academic resources, such as research papers, textbooks, and scholarly articles, may be available exclusively in Romanian. Language proficiency thus broadens the scope of resources accessible to students, enriching their academic experience. The benefits of language proficiency extend beyond the Preparatory Year. As students progress through their academic journey, they will find that the language skills they acquired during this foundational year continue to serve them well on a long-term basis, both in undergraduate and postgraduate studies.

In a rapidly evolving educational landscape, given "the challenges related to the evolution of knowledge, the growing heterogeneity of students, the pressing needs to

Objective Strategies and Strategic Objectives in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students

train a qualified workforce, and the rise of technologies, there is an exigent need for constant adaptations of educational practices in order to guarantee their quality” (Scorțan, 2021:41). In this light, the University of Craiova and similar higher education institutions have the imperative to not just teach language but also to create a learning ecosystem that is responsive to these broader educational and societal shifts. This involves rethinking language education as a tool that prepares students for a diverse set of challenges—academic, social, and professional.

Language, at its core, is a vehicle for communicating ideas. When foreign students first begin learning Romanian, there is an inherent struggle to convert thoughts into a new linguistic form, grappling with unfamiliar grammar structures, vocabulary, and cultural nuances. This struggle is not just about acquiring a new skill set; it's a full-fledged metamorphosis in how one perceives and interacts with the world. Basically, the experience of learning Romanian for foreign students is indeed a "transition, a metamorphosis of the struggle to communicate ideas." (Lăpădat, 2022:14). With effective teaching strategies and supportive classroom environments, as students progress in their Romanian language studies, their struggle starts to transition. This transformative process is not limited to just linguistic proficiency; it extends to a broader understanding and appreciation of Romanian culture, history, and social norms, thus, enriching not just the students but also the cultural and intellectual tapestry of the Romanian academic and social landscape.

Global Competence: A Pivotal Strategic Objective in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students

In an era of increasing globalization and interconnectedness, the concept of global competence has become more important than ever. While learning a new language is intrinsically valuable, the broader goal of language education programs like the Preparatory Year at the University of Craiova is to prepare students to operate effectively and ethically in a global context. In teaching Romanian to foreign students, one of the key strategic objectives is to equip students with the skills and mindsets to become global citizens. Global competence refers to the knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to understand and act creatively and responsibly in a complex, interconnected world. It encompasses not only the ability to comprehend and appreciate different cultures and viewpoints but also the ability to translate that understanding into actions that make a positive impact. In an attempt to vividly render the complexity and inevitability of intercultural communication in a globalized world, researcher Burtea-Cioroianu states that: “Globalization has made intercultural communication an inevitable fact. Today's world is subject to rapid changes, the interaction between people takes on new dimensions. Contact and communication with other cultures are the dominant characteristics of modern life. Intercultural communication involves much more than understanding the norms of a group; it involves accepting and tolerating the differences between foreign students who have come to learn the Romanian language, not only at the level of language and traditions, but also of the approach to certain behaviours specific to certain life situations, certain contexts—economic and political—seen through the eyes of national identity.” (Burtea-Cioroianu, 2022:136-137)

It can be said that learning Romanian serves as a bridge to understanding not just a single country but the broader European and global context. Students become proficient in a language that is part of the Latin family of languages, thereby giving them a strategic vantage point for understanding other languages like Italian, French, and

Spanish. Furthermore, language is deeply intertwined with culture. By learning Romanian, students are also exposed to the country's history, traditions, and social norms. This dual focus on language and culture broadens students' horizons and enables them to approach other cultures with a more nuanced perspective.

Achieving global competence involves more than just mastering a set of skills or accumulating knowledge; it requires an empathetic understanding and appreciation of diverse cultures and social norms: "The necessity of the socio-cultural integration of the foreign students originating from sometimes entirely different linguistic, cultural and religious environments becomes essential" (Burtea-Cioroianu, 2020:141). In the same vein, this integration turns out to be 'essential' as it contributes to forming well-rounded individuals who can interact effectively and ethically in a globalized world.

In essence, a strong grasp of Romanian equips students to become intermediaries between cultures. This skill is vital in diplomatic roles, international business, or any profession requiring negotiation and consensus-building among diverse groups. Global competence is increasingly seen as a valuable asset in various professional fields. Having proficiency in a less commonly taught language like Romanian can provide a unique selling point in the job market. Being globally competent allows students to interact effectively with people from various backgrounds, which can be especially beneficial in international careers. Their time studying in Romania can facilitate long-lasting professional and personal connections that span continents. Global competence also involves the ethical dimension of being a global citizen, and an awareness of the cultural and social norms of a different country enables students to act responsibly and ethically in a global context, whether that involves international trade, human rights, or environmental sustainability.

Direct and Long-Term Economic Impact of International Students

While the primary focus of educational institutions is often considered to be the intellectual and personal growth of students, the economic implications of a well-crafted educational program cannot be overlooked.

International students often pay a premium on tuition fees compared to local students. This additional revenue can have a transformative impact on educational institutions, providing them with the financial means to upgrade facilities, hire more qualified faculty, and invest in research and development initiatives. Tuition fees collected from international students don't just line the coffers of educational institutions; they have a broader economic impact. A portion of these fees often goes toward taxation, which directly contributes to the government's budget. The revenue generated through taxation can be invested in public services and infrastructural projects, thereby benefiting society at large. The substantial revenue from international students' tuition fees can also encourage universities to expand, invest in local partnerships, or sponsor events and activities. This has a ripple effect on local businesses and can even attract foreign direct investment, further stimulating the economy.

In addition to tuition, foreign students need to secure housing, use public transportation, and eat—just like anyone else. The cumulative impact of these daily activities is not insignificant. When hundreds or even thousands of foreign students engage in these activities, the financial input to local businesses can be substantial.

The demand generated by international students' daily needs can lead to job creation in the local economy. Whether it's additional personnel in local grocery stores,

Objective Strategies and Strategic Objectives in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students

new jobs in the transport sector, or more staff in rental accommodation services, the net economic impact is increased employment opportunities for local residents.

International students often serve as unofficial ambassadors of the place where they study. As they share their experiences with family and friends back home, they generate interest in the local area. Family visits, especially during significant academic events like graduation, bring in additional tourists who spend money on hotels, dining, and entertainment. Thus, the influx of family and friends visiting international students adds another layer of cultural exchange and can serve as a form of soft power, which boosts the global image of the place, making it more attractive for future tourism, investment, and even for hosting international events or conferences: "Soft power is the ability to affect others to obtain the outcomes one wants through attraction rather than coercion or payment. A country's soft power rests on its resources of culture, values, and policies." (Nye, 2008:94). At its core, the teaching of language can be seen as a form of soft power, a way to attract and integrate individuals into a culture, belief system, or community through the allure of understanding and communication, rather than through coercion or material incentives. This phenomenon can have an even longer impact, because sometimes, the family and friends who visit become enamoured with the location and choose to return for holidays or even for investment opportunities, further contributing to the economic and cultural vibrancy of the place, and creating lasting bonds that serve both Romania's national interests and the broader goals of international understanding and cooperation.

The economic contributions of international students have a multiplier effect on local and national economies. This occurs when the initial spending by students leads to additional spending and economic activity. John Maynard Keynes succinctly summarizes the notion that an initial investment or action triggers a cycle of increased economic activity: "The multiplier effect comes into operation when an initial increase in total demand leads to increased incomes and therefore further rounds of increased spending and so on" (Keynes, 2018:103). While the author introduced this concept to discuss macroeconomic theory, its application has broadened to include various fields like education, healthcare, and even language programs. For example, an initial investment in language and cultural programs for foreign students can yield economic benefits that extend beyond the confines of the academic institution. Students pay tuition fees and living expenses, which directly contributes to the economy. A surge in demand for student housing could lead to increased construction activity, which in turn creates jobs and boosts related sectors like real estate and retail. Moreover, when students spend money in local shops, whether for groceries, clothes, or entertainment, these businesses experience increased revenue. This could lead them to hire more staff, expand their premises, or even open new branches. While the initial spending may seem self-contained, its impact stimulates and reverberates through various sectors, thereby creating a cycle of economic activity, a multiplier effect that benefits not just the educational institution but the community, region, and even the nation at large.

The strategic objective of contributing to economic growth through the teaching of Romanian to foreign students at the University of Craiova is multi-faceted as it incorporates immediate benefits as well as longer-term impacts, and the resulting economic vitality not only serves as a testament to the program's success, far transcending the confines of a traditional language course to touch various spheres of society, it also demonstrates that effective education not only shapes individuals but also has the power to reshape economies.

Conclusion

The strategic teaching of Romanian to foreign students at the University of Craiova is a multi-faceted endeavour that yields benefits on multiple fronts. From enhancing cultural understanding and academic success to promoting economic growth and global communication, the impact is far-reaching. It's not just the institution that recognizes these benefits; “the students themselves reflect a high level of gratification, self-efficacy, and they feel reinforced in their learning process” (Bărbuceanu,2020:44). This real-world positive feedback underscores the efficacy of the program and serves as a model that other universities and institutions can follow, leveraging language education as a tool for broader personal, societal, cultural, and even economic gains.

The multi-pronged approach taken by the University of Craiova's Preparatory Year program demonstrates a deep understanding of the challenges foreign students face due to language barriers. As aptly stated, “the challenges are numerous and complex, but it is the teaching approach that can make a significant difference” (Boncea, 2018:37), bringing out the importance of the pedagogical methodology in navigating the myriad challenges that foreign students often confront. Whether it's the psychological burden of adapting to a new language or the intricate nuances that come with understanding a new culture, a well-calibrated teaching approach has the power to transform these challenges into opportunities for enriched learning. These strategies are not just about teaching a language; their aim being “to turn skilful pupils into skilful users” (Stoian, 2022:47), and ultimately equipping students with the tools they need to thrive in a new academic and cultural environment.

The classroom interactions during the Preparatory Year at the University of Craiova offer a case study in how language learning can be enriched by a multicultural environment. By fostering a setting where students are encouraged to connect linguistic lessons to broader cultural and historical contexts, the program does more than teach Romanian; it actually offers students a nuanced understanding of the world in which Romanian is spoken, turning language learning into an exercise in building global citizens.

References:

- Bărbuceanu. C.D. (2020). Teaching the Digital Natives. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 65, pp. 136 – 145.
- Bărbuceanu. C.D. (2020). Visual Teaching – Using Digitalised Material to Engage ESP Students. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 67, pp. 36 – 44.
- Boncea, I.J. (2018). Teaching and Training Approaches during Technical English Classes. *Analele Universității din Craiova. Seria Științe Filologice. Limbi Străine Aplicate*, no. 1, pp. 37 – 44.
- Boncea, I.J. (2021). Modern Teaching Approaches: Listening Skills in Technical English Classes. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 72, pp. 122 – 132.
- Burtea-Cioroianu, C.-E. (2020). Problems of Social Integration and Correct Expression of Foreign Students in Romania. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 66, pp. 140 – 149.

Objective Strategies and Strategic Objectives in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students

- Burtea-Cioroianu, C.-E. (2022). National Identity and Intercultural Communication in the Teaching of Romanian as a Foreign Language. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 75, pp. 135 – 144.
- Chirițescu, I.M., Păunescu, A.F. (2017). Innovative Methods and Techniques of Languages Teaching and Learning. *International Journal of Arts & Sciences*, 10(01), pp. 375–382.
- Chirițescu, I.M., Păunescu, A.F. (2021). Word vs. Term - Language for Specific Purposes. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 69, pp. 93 – 108.
- Keynes, J.M. (2018). The Marginal Propensity to Consume and the Multiplier. *The General Theory of Employment, Interest, and Money*. London, UK: Palgrave Macmillan, pp. 101-116. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-70344-2_10
- Lăpădat, M.-M. (2022). The Influence of Media in Constructing and Deconstructing Political Imagery. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 76, pp. 9 – 17.
- Lăpădat, M.-M., Lăpădat, L.C. (2020). Teaching Foreign Languages: Between Tradition and Contemporary Synchronicity. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 68, pp. 139 – 148.
- Marcu, D. (2020). The Post-communist Era: “the bloom” of ESP in Romania. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 66, pp. 117 – 126.
- Marcu, D. (2021). Online Teaching and Learning – A New Reality. *Journal of Social Sciences*, 2 (4), pp. 43-50.
- Nye, Joseph. S. Jr. (2008). Public Diplomacy and Soft Power. *Annals of The American Academy of Political and Social Science*. 616(1), pp. 94-109. DOI:10.1177/0002716207311699
- Scorțan, D. (2021). Using students’ different learning styles to enhance classroom interaction. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 72, pp. 142 – 151.
- Scorțan, D. (2022). Placing students’emotions at the heart of the learning process, a challenge for teachers. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 76, pp. 146 – 154.
- Stoian, A. M. (2022). Language acquisition – English nouns. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 75, pp. 42 – 48.
- Stoian, A.M. (2019). Education, Social and Media Communication. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 62, pp. 125 – 135.

Article Info

Received: August 11 2023

Accepted: September 04 2023

How to cite this article:

Lăpădat, L.C. (2023). Objective Strategies and Strategic Objectives in Teaching Romanian to Foreign Students. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 160 – 169.



ORIGINAL PAPER

Religious Resources in the Formulation of Political Discourse

Maria-Magdalena Lăpădat¹⁾

Abstract:

Religion has always been a powerful force in politics, and the use of religious discourse in political speeches has been a common practice throughout history. Religious language can be used to rally support for a political cause, to appeal to shared values and beliefs, and to establish a sense of moral authority. However, the use of religious discourse in political speeches can also be controversial, as it raises questions about the appropriate role of religion in the public sphere, and the potential for religious language to be used to justify discriminatory or exclusionary policies. Religious language can be used to tap into the deep-seated values and beliefs of a particular audience, and to create a sense of unity and shared purpose. In this article, we will examine the use of religious discourse in political speeches, drawing on the perspectives of several scholars and political leaders.

Keywords: *religion, politics, discourse, speeches.*

¹⁾ Assistant Professor, Ph.D, University of Craiova, Faculty of Letters, Department of Applied Modern Languages, Craiova, Romania, Phone: 0040731297911, Email: magda_faurar@yahoo.com. ORCID ID: 0000-0003-2299-4977.

Religious Resources in the Formulation of Political Discourse

Introduction

The use of religious discourse in political speeches has a long and complex history. Throughout the centuries, politicians have used religious language and imagery to inspire and mobilize their audiences, to establish moral authority, and to appeal to shared values and beliefs. However, the use of religious language in political speeches is also a controversial and potentially risky practice, with both benefits and limitations. One of the main benefits of using religious discourse in political speeches is its power to inspire and mobilize people. Religious language and imagery can evoke powerful emotions, such as hope, compassion, and solidarity, and can create a sense of shared purpose and commitment among the audience. For the scope of this paper, the focus will be specifically on American presidents and how they have utilized religious discourse to connect with their constituencies and influence public opinion, thereby “providing insight into their legacies as political leaders” (Lăpădat, 2023:17), enabling a more comprehensive understanding of their governance styles, their moral and ethical frameworks, and how they have shaped the nation's collective consciousness and values over time.

Martin Luther King Jr.'s 'I Have a Dream' Speech: Mobilizing a Movement Through Sacred Rhetoric

One of the most famous examples of this is the “I Have a Dream” famous speech delivered during the March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom by civil rights leader Martin Luther King Jr. in 1963 was a rallying cry against racial segregation and inequality, aiming to unite people in the struggle for civil rights. He used religious language to inspire and to amplify the moral imperative of his audience to fight for racial equality, stating that “I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal.'...I have a dream that one day on the red hills of Georgia, the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slave owners will be able to sit down together at the table of brotherhood.” He further continues with “we will not be satisfied until justice rolls down like waters and righteousness like a mighty stream” (King, 1963). He begins by referencing the “creed” of the United States, alluding to the foundational ideals as though they were sacred texts. His use of the word “creed” is a religious term often associated with faith-based doctrines, suggesting that the American ideals should hold an almost religious significance in the lives of its citizens. The phrase “all men are created equal” itself echoes the language found in both religious and foundational political texts, reinforcing the inherent dignity and worth assigned to each human being by virtue of their creation. By framing the struggle for civil rights as not just a political and social issue, but also a religious and moral one, King appeals to a broader sense of shared values and universal justice.

When King speaks of “the red hills of Georgia,” and the “sons of former slaves and the sons of former slave owners” sitting down “at the table of brotherhood,” he uses language that invokes Biblical themes of reconciliation and fellowship. The “table of brotherhood” serves as a metaphorical communion table where past wrongs are redeemed through a newfound unity, resonating with religious audiences familiar with the concept of a shared meal as a sign of community and covenant.

Finally, the phrase “we will not be satisfied until justice rolls down like waters and righteousness like a mighty stream” from Martin Luther King Jr.'s “I Have a Dream”

Maria-Magdalena Lăpădat

speech is a direct allusion to Amos 5:24, which reads: “But let justice roll on like a river, righteousness like a never-failing stream!” (The Holy Bible, 2011). This Biblical verse comes from the Book of Amos, one of the Twelve Minor Prophets in the Old Testament. This prophetic text speaks to the need for justice and righteousness, encapsulating the entire civil rights movement’s aims in deeply spiritual terms. King used religious language to appeal to the deep-seated values of equality and justice, invoking the biblical imagery of Moses leading the Israelites out of slavery. This use of religious language helped to mobilize millions of Americans in the struggle for civil rights, and continues to inspire people today.

Amos criticizes not just the society he's part of for its moral and judicial failures, but he also critiques religious rituals that are performed without sincerity or ethical commitment. In this context, the rolling waters and the mighty stream serve as metaphors for a constant, unceasing justice and righteousness that should permeate society. When Martin Luther King Jr. uses this verse, he is tapping into this rich tradition of prophetic social justice to lend weight to his own argument for civil rights and racial equality. The language amplifies his message by tying it to a broader, transcendent moral framework that both religious and non-religious individuals can appreciate. King is also placing the civil rights struggle within the larger historical and ethical context, presenting it as a timeless struggle for justice and righteousness, akin to the prophetic struggles outlined in religious texts.

By invoking Amos, King signals that the fight for civil rights is not merely a political issue of the 1960s but rather is a fundamental, ongoing struggle that engages the deepest questions of ethics and justice. It suggests that these values are not just social niceties, but moral imperatives that flow from a divine source and have been articulated throughout history. Moreover, by employing a scriptural reference familiar to his predominantly Christian audience, King was able to appeal to their religious sentiments and moral convictions, thereby galvanizing a broader range of people into action. It made the quest for racial equality a spiritual quest that transcends the particulars of time and space, linking it to an eternal struggle for justice and righteousness.

Lincoln's Theological Framing of the Civil War

If we go even further back in time and history, in his Second Inaugural Address, delivered during the Civil War, President Abraham Lincoln deftly employs religious resources to reflect on the devastating conflict and the need for national healing. He said: “Fondly do we hope, fervently do we pray, that this mighty scourge of war may speedily pass away. Yet, if God wills that it continue until all the wealth piled by the bondsman's two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil shall be sunk, and until every drop of blood drawn with the lash shall be paid by another drawn with the sword, as was said three thousand years ago, so still it must be said 'the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether” (Lincoln, 1865). Here, Lincoln is invoking the Bible and the idea of divine judgment to reflect on the meaning of the war and the need for reconciliation. By beginning with the phrases "Fondly do we hope, fervently do we pray," Lincoln immediately establishes a theological context for understanding the conflict. This invocation not only reflects the fervent wishes of a war-torn nation but also serves to link political aims with higher spiritual aspirations.

Lincoln goes further by invoking divine will in considering the continuation of the war, positing that if God wishes for the conflict to continue until justice is achieved for the "two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil" endured by slaves, then humanity

Religious Resources in the Formulation of Political Discourse

must defer to this higher judgment. In this way, Lincoln shifts the conversation from a solely human-centered political dilemma to one that resides also in the realm of divine justice. He introduces the idea that the suffering and sacrifices may be part of a larger, divinely-ordained scheme of retribution and justice, giving a theological weight to the political and social issues at hand.

Lincoln's use of religious language allows him to tap into a shared set of values and beliefs. It creates a bridge between earthly concerns like war and inequality and the transcendent notions of justice and righteousness, broadening the emotional and moral scope of the issues. By grounding the highly contentious and painful issues of war and slavery in the language of faith, Lincoln aims to elevate the nation's collective consciousness and prompt a more profound understanding of the war's significance.

He closes the passage by quoting an ancient religious principle that "the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether," a direct reference to the Bible's Book of Psalms. This serves to further underline his point that the war, devastating though it is, might also serve as a vehicle for divine justice, a concept that transcends any political or human argument. Thus, Lincoln's sophisticated use of religious language and concepts lends multiple layers of meaning to his political message, inviting Americans to view their national crisis not just as a political struggle but also as a moral and spiritual one.

In God We Trust: Roosevelt's Call to Divine Arms on D-Day

On June 6, 1944, President Franklin D. Roosevelt delivered a radio address to the nation in which he asked for prayers for the success of the Allied forces invading Normandy on D-Day. He said: "Almighty God: Our sons, pride of our Nation, this day have set upon a mighty endeavor, a struggle to preserve our Republic, our religion, and our civilization, and to set free a suffering humanity" (Roosevelt, 1944). In this historical context, Roosevelt is invoking religious language to emphasize the importance of the war effort and the values that the U.S. was fighting to defend.

Starting with "Almighty God," Roosevelt immediately establishes a dialogue with a higher power, implicating that what follows is not just a military mission but a divinely sanctioned endeavour. By saying "Our sons, pride of our Nation," he uses familial and patriotic terms to deepen the emotional impact, making it relatable to every family with a loved one in the military and every citizen who takes pride in their nation. The phrase "this day have set upon a mighty endeavour" fuses religious undertones with the military operation, underscoring the enormity of the task and its significance. Roosevelt is aware that the success or failure of the mission will have implications not just for the "Republic," which points to the political entity of the United States, but also for "our religion" and "our civilization." Here, "our religion" is invoked as a synecdoche for shared values and ethical commitments, and "our civilization" represents a broader cultural and social heritage. These aren't just American values; they represent a larger collective identity that transcends national borders, resonating with a shared sense of what is considered morally right and just. Additionally, the phrase "and to set free a suffering humanity" broadens the scope from national interests to global ethics. By saying this, Roosevelt argues that the mission is not merely an act of self-preservation but also a moral obligation to alleviate global suffering, thus connecting the immediate military actions with a universal moral cause.

Roosevelt's prayer on D-Day is an eloquent example of how religious resources can be leveraged in political discourse. He marries the temporal and the eternal, the

political and the spiritual, thereby lending a multi-dimensional gravitas to a crucial moment in history. This approach allowed Roosevelt to frame the D-Day landings as a conflict involving not just military and national objectives, but also as a struggle that implicates the deepest moral and spiritual values shared by people.

Kennedy's Moral Universe: Religious Language in the Pursuit of American Ideals

John F. Kennedy was known for his speeches that appealed to the American people's values and sense of patriotism. He often drew on religious themes and biblical references to inspire and unite the nation. One of his most famous speeches, delivered on January 20, 1961, at his inauguration as President, contains several examples of religious language used to inspire the American people. In his inauguration speech, Kennedy speaks of the importance of freedom, justice, and equality, and evokes biblical imagery to emphasize the gravity of the moment: "The world is very different now. For man holds in his mortal hands the power to abolish all forms of human poverty and all forms of human life. And yet the same revolutionary beliefs for which our forebears fought are still at issue around the globe - the belief that the rights of man come not from the generosity of the state, but from the hand of God" (Kennedy, 1961). In this regard, Kennedy is emphasizing the importance of freedom and human rights, and he uses religious language to underscore the significance of these values. First, it adds moral gravitas and a sense of universal significance to the political issues being discussed. The mention of "the hand of God" suggests that the "rights of man" are not mere legal or social constructs but are divinely ordained, timeless, and universal. Second, the use of religious language aims to create common ground among a diverse audience, appealing to those who identify with or respect religious sentiment. Even if one's religious beliefs differ, the invocation of divine authority often commands attention and respect.

Lăpădat's observation underscores Kennedy's ability to navigate the complexities of American religious diversity and secular governance: "Despite the fact that America is a deeply secular state, where state and religion are clearly defined, the young president, of Irish descent and Catholic religion, exploits with great conviction and wisdom the vast electoral pool that believes in God's power and guidance" (Lăpădat, 2022:10-11). His adept use of religious language could tap into a broad range of beliefs and traditions, thereby consolidating support for his vision of American society and its role in the world. Lastly, the incorporation of religious language can serve as a rhetorical strategy to win support for political objectives. By framing political issues as not just matters of policy but as battles in a broader cosmic struggle between good and evil, politicians can galvanize people into action in a way that mere political rhetoric often cannot.

Obama and the Politics of Religious Inclusivity

Coming up to the present day, at the Islamic Society of Baltimore, Barack Obama used religious language to appeal to the values of inclusivity and community, stating that "at a time when others are trying to divide us along lines of religion or sect, we have to reaffirm that most fundamental of truths: We are all God's children. We're all born equal, with inherent dignity" (Obama, 2016). In the same vein, in one of his other speeches, he notes that "we are one people, all of us pledging allegiance to the stars and stripes, all of us defending the United States of America" (Obama, 2004). This

Religious Resources in the Formulation of Political Discourse

use of religious language helped to establish Obama as a leader with strong moral convictions and a commitment to inclusivity and community.

Both Obama and Martin Luther King emphasized the idea that all people, regardless of their background, are deserving of equal treatment and opportunities. King dreamed of a day when people would be judged by their character rather than the colour of their skin, and Obama echoed this sentiment, focusing on religious inclusivity and stating that "we are all God's children" and therefore inherently equal. They both effectively used religious language to champion their causes - King for racial equality and Obama for religious and national unity. Although they were speaking in different contexts and to different challenges, their usage of religious language served to underscore their commitment to inclusivity, community, and the moral convictions that guide them. In this sense, the use of religious language serves as a tool to connect with the audience on an emotional and spiritual level, offering a sense of shared values and shared humanity.

However, the use of religious discourse in political speeches is also a controversial and potentially risky practice. One of the main risks of using religious language in political speeches is its potential to be exclusionary and divisive. Religious language can be seen as a way of establishing 'us vs. them' divisions, where those who share the dominant religious views are seen as morally superior to those who do not. This can lead to a sense of exclusion and marginalization among those who do not share the dominant religious views, and can create an atmosphere of intolerance and hostility. As Richard Rorty argues, "the use of religious language in political speeches can be seen as a form of manipulation, designed to elicit emotional responses rather than rational deliberation" (Rorty, 1989:193). In other words, the use of religious language can be seen as an attempt to bypass reasoned argument and appeal directly to the emotions of the audience, in order to sway their opinions in a particular direction. When politicians rely too heavily on religious language to make their arguments, they run the risk of manipulating the emotions of their audience rather than engaging in reasoned debate.

The Ethical Implications of Religious Language in Political Oratory

In some cases, the use of religious language in political speeches can also be used to justify discriminatory or exclusionary policies. For example, in 2002, George W. Bush used religious language to justify going to war (in Iraq), stating that "And Americans know we must act now. We must be strong, and we must be decisive. We must stop the evil ones, so our children and grandchildren can know peace and security and freedom in the greatest nation on the face of the Earth." (Bush, 2002). This use of religious language to justify military action has been criticized by many, who argue that it represents an attempt to cloak geopolitical goals in the language of moral righteousness. Furthermore, in the 2004 presidential elections, President George W. Bush relied heavily on religious discourse in his speeches. He portrayed himself as a godly man who was on a mission to fight evil and uphold Christian values. His speeches were laced with biblical references and he used religious language to emphasize his moral values.

This morally weighted language could grant a kind of "moral license," essentially suggesting that the actions taken under this banner are justified because they aim to counteract a great evil. The moral high ground is implied, possibly minimizing critical scrutiny from the public and policymakers about the ethical complexities involved in military action.

So, the notion of "moral licensing" is relevant here because the use of morally and religiously charged language like "evil ones" might serve to insulate the decision to go to war from the kind of rigorous ethical examination that it would otherwise undergo. It could make it easier for the administration and the public to overlook or dismiss the ethical ambiguities or unintended negative consequences of the conflict.

In his 2008 Democratic National Convention speech, Barack Obama used religious language to appeal to the values of patriotism and national unity, stating that "we are one nation, under God, indivisible, with liberty and justice for all" (Obama, 2011). While this use of religious language was intended to inspire a sense of unity and patriotism among the audience, it also potentially excluded those who do not believe in God, or who do not share the dominant religious views of the audience. As the political philosopher John Rawls argues, political discourse should be conducted in a "public language" that is accessible and respectful to all members of society, regardless of their religious or philosophical beliefs (Rawls, 1993). This means that politicians must be mindful of the potential for religious language to be exclusionary and divisive, and must strive to use it in ways that promote inclusivity and respect for diversity.

Unpacking Religious Elements in Donald Trump's Oratory"

Donald Trump also used religious language to persuade religious voters, making numerous references to religion in his speeches, particularly during his presidential campaign and presidency. In his inaugural address, President Trump outlined his vision of America and made promises concerning the goals he hoped to accomplish during his tenure. He alluded to the strength of the country through its military and law enforcement, aptly infusing his piece of rhetoric with religious language: "There should be no fear. We are protected, and we will always be protected [...] And most importantly, we will be protected by God" (Trump, 2017). Similarly, Trump's most explicitly religious mention came in the middle of the speech when he made a Bible reference to Psalm 133, saying: "The Bible tells us how good and pleasant it is when God's people live together in unity"(Trump, 2017). Trump's quote, "We will be protected by God" and his reference to the Bible in his inaugural address can be seen as an attempt to use religious language in a positive way to inspire and unite the American people. By invoking God's protection, Trump was expressing his faith in a higher power and his belief that the country would be safe and prosperous under divine guidance. Moreover, Trump's reference to the Bible's message of unity can be seen as a way to encourage the American people to come together and work towards a common goal, regardless of their political or religious differences. By appealing to the shared values and beliefs of the American people, Trump was attempting to create a sense of solidarity and cooperation that could transcend partisan divisions.

On the opposite spectrum, however, in his 2016, during the Republican National Convention speech, as part of his presidential campaign, Donald Trump used religious language to appeal to the fears and emotions of his audience, stating that "I alone can fix it" (Trump, 2016) and painting a bleak picture of a country in decline. This use of religious language played into the emotions of his supporters and may have undermined reasoned debate about the issues facing the country. The statement "I alone can fix it" made by Donald Trump during his presidential campaign can be related to the use of religious language in political speeches in the sense that it conveys a messianic message of a single person who is able to save and lead the people towards a better future. This kind of message resonates with the religious concept of a saviour or a

Religious Resources in the Formulation of Political Discourse

messiah who is expected to come and rescue the people in times of crisis. Equally, the use of religious language in political speeches often invokes the idea of a higher power or divine intervention that can guide and protect the people. Religious language can be used to inspire hope and rally people behind a cause or a leader by creating a sense of shared purpose and collective identity.

However, the use of messianic or religious language in political speeches can also be problematic as it can lead to the creation of a cult of personality around a leader or a political party, which can undermine democratic values and institutions. It can also be exclusionary, as it may exclude those who do not share the same religious beliefs or who do not believe in the idea of a single saviour or messiah.

During his presidential campaign, Trump repeatedly referred to himself as a “Christian” and talked about his faith. He also criticized his opponent, Hillary Clinton, for her support of abortion rights, saying that it was “wrong and it has to change” (Trump, n.d.) because it went against Christian values. These are just a few examples of the references to religion that Trump made in his speeches. They demonstrate how Trump used religious language and ideas to appeal to conservative Christians and to position himself as a defender of traditional values and morals.

In the US, politicians use religious discourse to tap into the large religious voter base. This has been evident in several elections where candidates used religious language to win votes. Undoubtedly, the use of religious discourse in political speeches is a widely-used strategy across the globe. It has been shown to appeal to the emotions of the audience and to lend legitimacy to the speaker and their message. However, its use is not without controversy as critics argue that it can be divisive, exclusionary, and even dangerous when used to promote intolerance and hatred towards certain groups.

The Role of Religious Discourse in American Politics: A Comparative Look at Secularism and Governance Globally

The use of religious discourse in political speeches reflects the complex relationship between religion and politics in our world today. It highlights the power of religion to shape our values, beliefs, and identity, and its potential to inspire both positive and negative actions. Thus, the use of religious discourse in political speeches is an important aspect of American political culture. In comparison to other countries, the use of religious language in politics is more common in America. This is due to the unique history of the country, its political system, and its global impact on other nations.

Religion has played a significant role in American history since its founding. Many of the country's early settlers were seeking religious freedom, and this quest for religious liberty has remained an important part of American identity. The country's founding documents, such as the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, also reflect this religious influence. The Preamble of the Declaration of Independence states that “all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights” (United States, 1776), while the Constitution begins with the words “We the People of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.” (United States, 1787)

The United States of America has a unique system of government with a strong emphasis on individualism, freedom, and democracy. Religion, with its ability to inspire

and motivate people, is often used as a tool for political persuasion. Furthermore, America's global impact on other nations also plays a role in the importance of religious discourse in American politics. As one of the most powerful nations in the world, the United States has significant influence on the political and cultural beliefs of other countries. The use of religious language in American political speeches can have a ripple effect on other nations, inspiring and motivating people to pursue similar values and beliefs.

In countries where there is a strict separation of church and state, religious language is less likely to appear in political speeches, legislation, or governmental actions. The idea here is that governance should be based on secular principles that are accessible and applicable to everyone, regardless of their religious beliefs. This ensures that no single religious group gains unfair advantages or imposes its beliefs on others. The emphasis on secularism in some countries, particularly in Europe, is often rooted in their historical experiences with religious conflict and persecution. For example, Europe has been the battleground for religious wars and has witnessed the persecution of various religious groups over the centuries. These painful histories contribute to the cautious approach toward mixing religion and politics.

Different countries have different political systems that also impact the role of religion in public life. Parliamentary systems, like those in much of Europe, may be less likely to involve religious language in political discourse, especially if there are multiple parties representing a range of views. In contrast, countries with fewer dominant parties might see more mixing of religion and politics if the major parties adopt religious language.

Secularism, as defined in the text, is the separation of religion from civil affairs and the state. In a broader context, it can also refer to minimizing the role of religion in any public sphere, including education, law, and public services. The preference for secularism in some countries doesn't mean religion is deemed unimportant; rather, it's considered a private matter that should not interfere with governance. This can lead to different kinds of political rhetoric, campaigns, and even policy-making compared to countries where religion plays a more public role. In summary, the role of religion in politics varies greatly around the world, influenced by historical, cultural, and political factors. Some countries have a more secular approach, carefully delineating the boundaries between religion and state to ensure a level playing field for all citizens.

Conclusion

In the formulation of political discourse, the concept of "generative infrastructure" takes on a nuanced layer of meaning. As scholar Laviniu Lăpădat theorised, "The generative infrastructure required to assemble and coagulate a coherent political public image draws its strength from within an interactional paradigm that creates a bond between the political communicator and the target audience for which the political message of that communicator is designated. In simpler terms, this highlights the critical role religious language can play as a powerful tool for creating a compelling and relatable political narrative. Through invoking religious themes or scripture, politicians can deepen the bond with their audience, adding a layer of moral or spiritual resonance to their message. (Lăpădat, 2022:80).

"Political discourse should be both diplomatic and motivational," assert Paunescu & Chiritescu (2019: 13). Further buttressing this view on the importance of communication in political discourse is the idea that any successful act of

Religious Resources in the Formulation of Political Discourse

communication begins with preparedness and harmonized agreement (Bărbuceanu, 2019:51). In this context, communication becomes a linchpin for connecting religious values with political objectives. This point is particularly underscored by Stoian, who declares, "Communication is a key element in the development of every society" (Stoian, 2019: 134). "The persuasive discourse used also consists of selling ideas" (Scorțan, 2019:58), rendering communication not just a tool but a strategic asset. Religious language can thus serve as a powerful resource that not only emphasizes the moral and ethical dimensions of political issues but also seeks to unify a diverse populace under a shared set of values or beliefs. However, "lack of coherence" in such communication strategies can dilute their unifying power (Burtea-Cioroianu, 2020:143). This highlights the imperative role that communication plays in leveraging religious resources to effectively shape and influence political discourse.

References:

- Bărbuceanu, C.D. (2019). Athena Rising? Mentoring in Higher Education. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, 62, 45-54.
- Burtea-Cioroianu, C.E. (2020). Problems of Social Integration and Correct Expression of Foreign Students in Romania. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 66/2020, 140-149.
- Bush, G. W. (October 17, 2001). *Remarks at the California Business Association Breakfast in Sacramento, California*. The American Presidency Project. Retrieved from <https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-the-california-business-association-breakfast-sacramento-california>
- Kennedy, J. F. (January 20, 1961). Inaugural Address. *John F. Kennedy Presidential Library & Museum*. Retrieved from <https://www.jfklibrary.org/archives/other-resources/john-f-kennedy-speeches/inaugural-address-19610120>
- King, M. L. (August 28, 1963). I have a dream. Speech presented at the March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom. *National Park Service*. Washington, D.C. Retrieved from <https://www.npr.org/2010/01/18/122701268/i-have-a-dream-speech-in-its-entirety>.
- Lăpădat, L. C. (2022). Modern Tools in the Assembly of Political Platforms and Perception. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 76, pp. 80 – 87.
- Lăpădat, L. C., Lăpădat, M.-M. (2022). Instruments of Political and Social Transcendence in John F. Kennedy's Inaugural Address. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, 74, 9 – 18
- Lăpădat, L.C. (2023). Reagan vs. Obama: From Trickle-Down Economics to the Affordable Care Act. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 77, pp. 9 – 19
- Lincoln, A. (March 4, 1865). Second Inaugural Address. *National Park Service*. Retrieved from <https://www.nps.gov/linc/learn/historyculture/lincoln-second-inaugural.htm>.
- Obama, B. (July 27, 2004). Keynote address at the Democratic National Convention. *American Presidency Project*. Retrieved from <https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/keynote-address-the-2004-democratic-national-convention>
- Obama, B. (February 3, 2016). Remarks by the President at Islamic Society of Baltimore. *Obama White House Archives*. Retrieved from <https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/keynote-address-the-2004-democratic-national-convention>

- Obama, B. (October 04, 2011). *Remarks by the President at a DNC Event. Obama White House Archives*. Retrieved from <https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2011/10/04/remarks-president-dnc-event>
- Paunescu, A.F., Chiritescu I.M. (2019). Diplomacy and Motivation in the Political Discourse. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 62/2019, 12 – 21.
- Rawls, J. (1993). *Political liberalism*. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Roosevelt, F. D. (June 6, 1944). D-Day prayer. *Franklin D. Roosevelt Presidential Library and Museum*. Retrieved from <https://www.fdrlibrary.org/d-day>.
- Rorty, R. (1989). *Contingency, irony, and solidarity*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Scortan, D. (2019). The Economic Speech in The French Press. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2(2), pp. 55 – 60.
- Stoian, A. M. (2019). Education, Social and Media Communication. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 62/2019, 125-135.
- The Holy Bible, New International Version. (2011). *Biblia*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. Retrieved from <https://biblia.com/books/niv2011/Ge>
- Trump, D. J. (2016). Donald Trump's 2016 Republican National Convention Speech. *Abc News*. Retrieved from <https://abcnews.go.com/Politics/full-text-donald-trumps-2016-republican-national-convention/story?id=40786529>
- Trump, D. J. (2017). Remarks Of President Donald J. Trump – As Prepared For Delivery. The Inaugural Address. *Trump White House Archive - National Archives*. Retrieved from <https://trumpwhitehouse.archives.gov/briefings-statements/the-inaugural-address/>
- Trump, D. J. (n.d.). Trump pushes for Congress to restrict abortions. *USA Today News*. Retrieved from <https://eu.usatoday.com/story/news/politics/2018/01/19/trump-pushes-congress-restrict-abortions-he-addresses-march-life-event/1047850001/>
- United States. (1776). Declaration of Independence: A Transcription. *U.S. National Archives*. Retrieved from <https://www.archives.gov/founding-docs/declaration-transcript>
- United States. (1787). The Constitution of the United States: A Transcription. *U.S. National Archives*. Retrieved from <https://www.archives.gov/founding-docs/constitution-transcript>

Article Info

Received: August 11 2023

Accepted: September 04 2023

How to cite this article:

Lăpădat, M.-M. (2023). Religious Resources in the Formulation of Political Discourse. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, no. 79, pp. 170 – 180.



CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024
14TH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE AFTER COMMUNISM.
EAST AND WEST UNDER SCRUTINY, Craiova (Romania),
15-16 March 2024 (Hybrid Conference)

Dear Colleagues,

We are delighted to invite you to participate in the 14th International Conference AFTER COMMUNISM. EAST AND WEST UNDER SCRUTINY in Craiova, Romania, 15-16 March 2024. More than three decades after, an event is both history and present. The annual conference organized by CEPOS involves both the perspectives of the researchers: research experiences and scientific knowledge. The conference will be hosted for two intense and exciting days, participants all over the world (professors, professionals, doctoral and post-doctoral researchers and students) are invited to raise the issue of the study of the recent history of the former Eastern space in connection with the Western world. We are confident that all of us will focus during these two days on what is important to move the research in the field forward. We dear to state that we even bear the moral obligation to do that.

Best regards,

The Board of Directors of CEPOS 2024 Conferences and Events Series

PROPOSED PANELS for CEPOS CONFERENCE 2024

- Administration, legal issues and social justice
- Administration, social inclusion and urban planning
- Administrative history and governance within South-Eastern Europe
- Bioethics and transition challenges
- History, politics and ideologies in modern and contemporary Europe
- Comparative policies, financial reforms and competitiveness
- Comparative policies, sustainable growth and urban planning
- Constitution(s), legality & political reforms
- Discourse, language and social encounters
- Economics, financial law and policy mechanisms
- Education, media & social communication;
- Education, political culture and language skills
- Education, social inclusion and regional policies
- E-government and social development
- E-government, comparative policies and strategic approaches
- Environment, biodiversity and climate change
- Elections, social innovation and public policies

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

- EU policy cooperation and resilience facilities in (post)pandemic context
- Global environment and cultural heritage
- Integration, identity, and human rights in European systems
- Judicial encounters and public policies
- Knowledge transfer and competitiveness in regional economies
- Law, administration and transitional justice
- Law, legal studies and justice reform
- Law, transitional justice, democratization
- Legal and constitutional patterns of the democratization process
- Legal and social patterns of the democratization process
- Media analysis and transition
- Media analysis, public discourse and democracy
- Media, online communication and politics
- Political culture and citizen participation
- Political culture, civil society and citizen participation
- Political culture, rights and civil society
- Political culture and language skills
- Political events, resilience and social action
- Political history, collective memory and cultural heritage
- Political leadership, democratization and regional security
- Political parties, electoral systems and electoral campaigns
- Politics, governance and social change
- Politics, governance and social culture
- Post-communism and collective memory
- Religion, cultural history and education
- Rights, identities, policies & participation
- Security and diplomacy in national and Euro-Atlantic environment
- Security encounters in the pandemic context
- Security, foreign policy, social movements and citizenship
- Security, social movements and citizenship
- Social economy, climate change and sustainable development
- Social economy, knowledge transfer and sustainable development.

ABSTRACT SUBMITTING (SEE CEPOS CONFERENCE 2024 REGISTRATION FORM-on <http://cepos.eu/>):

The proposals must be sent in English and must contain the title of the paper, the abstract (no more than 300 words) and a short presentation of the author(s) (statute, institutional affiliation, short list of relevant scientific contributions).

DEAD-LINE FOR SUBMITTING REGISTRATION FORM: 03 MARCH 2024

Proposals must be submitted until 03 MARCH 2024 at the following address: cepos2023@gmail.com

CEPOS CONFERENCE PAST EDITIONS

More information, photos and other details about the previous editions of the Conference and CEPOS Workshops, Internships, and other official events organized in 2012-2023 are available on CEPOS official website sections

[CEPOS Previous Events](#). [Photo gallery CEPOS Events](#)

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

<http://cepos.eu/gallery>

<https://www.facebook.com/pages/Center-of-Post-Communist-Political-Studies-CEPOS/485957361454074>

REGISTRATION FEES CEPOS CONFERENCE 2024

Registration fees will be paid exclusively ONLINE. All details at: <http://cepos.eu/upcoming>

Organizing details (Conference location/ organizing details e.g. meals, coffee breaks/ mode of presentation of the papers to be announced in due time)

The registration fee covers:

- * Conference attendance to all common sessions, individual and special panels
- * Conference materials (including the Book of Abstracts of the Conference)
- * Conference program 2024 for all registered participants
- * Certificate of attendance for CEPOS Conference 2024 (offered at the end of the CEPOS Conference 2024)
- * Certificate of attendance for **CEPOS International Associated Research**

Workshop 2024 (free for registered participants attending the workshop). Main topics of the panel:

- *Policy indexation* of international journals in international databases and services;
 - *Open access* policy of the international journals;
 - *Data and statistics* within an international indexed conference;
 - Use of *online applications* for social sciences research;
 - Methods and *themes of research* provided by CEPOS (2021-2024);
 - *Publication* in an international indexed journal;
 - *Indexing and statistics* for social sciences journals in international databases;
 - *Academic profile* in international databases;
 - RSP Manuscript Submission Guidelines;
 - Publication, editing support and *citation metrics* for social sciences journals.
- * 15 minutes Oral presentation / Poster Presentation for every author and presenter
- * Publication of the Conference Papers in the International Indexed Journal Revista de Stiinte Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques.

Previous publication of the 2012-2023 Conference papers is available at:

<http://cis01.central.ucv.ro/revistadestiintepolitice/acces.php>

CERTIFICATES OF ATTENDANCE

Certificates of attendance will be offered at the end of the conference.

INTERNATIONAL INDEXING OF REVISTA DE STIINTE POLITICE. REVUE DES SCIENCES POLITIQUES. Revista de Stiinte Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques is an International Indexed Journal by:

ERIH PLUS

ProQuest

EBSCO

CEEOL

KVK

Gale Cengage Learning

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Index Copernicus
Georgetown University Library
Elektronische Zeitschriftenbibliothek EZB
Journal Seek

Latest international indexing updates 2022 (March 2022) of the *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques* (selective list 2019-2022)

Universiteits Bibliotheek Gent
<https://lib.ugent.be/catalog/ejn01:1000000000726583>

Publons
<https://publons.com/journal/540040/revista-de-stiinte-politice/>

Universidad Carlos III de Madrid
<https://researchportal.uc3m.es/display/rev184334>

Weill Cornell Medicine Qatar
https://primo.qatar-weill.cornell.edu/discovery/fulldisplay?vid=974WCMCIQ_INST:VU1&docid=alma991000575074006691&lang=en&context=L&adaptor=Local%20Search%20Engine

Reseau Mirabel
<https://reseau-mirabel.info/revue/3046/Revista-de-Stiinte-Politice>

Bond Library University
https://librarysearch.bond.edu.au/discovery/fulldisplay?vid=61BOND_INST%3ABOND&docid=alma9930197890502381&lang=en&context=SP

Ghent university library
<https://lib.ugent.be/catalog/ejn01:1000000000726583>

The Royal Library and Copenhagen University Library Service
https://e-tidsskrifter.kb.dk/resolve?umlaut.locale=da&url_ver=Z39.88-2004&url_ctx_fmt=info%3Aofi%2Ffmt%3Akev%3Amtx%3Actx&ctx_ver=Z39.88-2004&ctx_tim=2020-04-11T21%3A23%3A41%2B02%3A00&ctx_id=&ctx_enc=info%3Aofi%2Fenc%3AUTF-8&rft.issn=1584-224X&rft.search_val=1584-224X&rft_val_fmt=info%3Aofi%2Ffmt%3Akev%3Amtx%3Ajournal&rft_id=info%3Asid%2Fsfxit.com%3Acitation

Glasgow Caledonian University
https://discover.gcu.ac.uk/discovery/openurl?institution=44GLCU_INST&vid=44GLCU_INST:44GLCU_VU2&?u.ignore_date_coverage=true&rft.mms_id=991002471123103836

Open University Library Malaysia
<http://library.oum.edu.my/oumlib/content/catalog/778733>

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, United States
<https://searchworks.stanford.edu/?q=469823489>

Cornell University Library, Ithaca, United States
https://newcatalog.library.cornell.edu/catalog?search_field=publisher+number%2Fother+identifier&q=469823489

University of Michigan Library,
<https://search.lib.umich.edu/catalog?&library=All+libraries&query=isbn%3A469823489>

Pepperdine Libraries, Malibu, United States
https://pepperdine.worldcat.org/search?qt=wc_org_pepperdine&q=no:469823489

University of Victoria Libraries , Victoria, Canada
<http://uvic.summon.serialssolutions.com/#!/search?ho=t&fvf=ContentType,Journal%20Article,f&l=en&q=1584-224X>
Academic Journals database
<http://journaldatabase.info/journal/issn1584-224X>

University of Zurich Database
<https://www.jdb.uzh.ch/id/eprint/21535/>

California Institute of Technology - Caltech Library
<https://www.library.caltech.edu/eds/detail?db=poh&an=98646324&isbn=1584224X>

Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin
http://kvk.bibliothek.kit.edu/view-title/index.php?katalog=STABI_BERLIN&url=http%3A%2F%2Fstabikat.de%2FDB%3D1%2FCHARSET%3DISO-8859-1%2FIMPLAND%3DY%2FLNG%3DDU%2FSRT%3DYOP%2FTTL%3D1%2FSID%3D8dda05f3-1%2FSET%3D1%2FSHW%3FFRST%3D1&signature=eBtSKEx2BuW-HASpUsCT39FB3vQpIm6cGAajCH-kz44&showCoverImg=1

Union Catalogue of Belgian Libraries
http://kvk.bibliothek.kit.edu/view-title/index.php?katalog=VERBUND_BELGIEN&url=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.unicat.be%2FuniCat%3Ffunc%3Dsearch%26query%3Dsysid%3A7330250&signature=DxcVFwJMO1W4HpEAWW_ERyKR4oiGWXLGFinWk8fNU&showCoverImg=1

The National Library of Israel
http://merhav.nli.org.il/primo-explore/fulldisplay?vid=ULI&dclid=NNL-Journals003477656&context=L&lang=en_US

Verbundkatalog GBV
<http://kvk.bibliothek.kit.edu/view-title/index.php?katalog=GBV&url=http%3A%2F%2Fgso.gbv.de%2FDB%3D2.1%2FCHARSET%3DUTF->

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

8%2FIMPLAND%3DY%2FLNG%3DDU%2FSRT%3DYOP%2FTTL%3D1%2FCOOKIE%3DD2.1%2CE900d94f2-d%2CIO%2CB9000%2B%2B%2B%2B%2B%2B%2CSY%2CA%2CH6-11%2C%2C16-17%2C%2C21%2C%2C30%2C%2C50%2C%2C60-61%2C%2C73-75%2C%2C77%2C%2C88-90%2CNKVK%2BWEBZUGANG%2CR129.13.130.211%2CFN%2FSET%3D1%2FPPNSET%3FPPN%3D590280090&signature=OmwA_NLtwvdaOmmyeo7SUOCEYuDRGtoZqGXIK-vTYIo&showCoverImg=1

COPAC, registered trademark of The University of Manchester

<https://copac.jisc.ac.uk/search?&isn=1584-224x>

ACPN Catalogo Italiano dei Periodici, Universita di Bologna

<https://acpnsearch.unibo.it/journal/2601620>

Bibliothèque Nationale de Luxembourg

https://a-z.lu/primos-explore/fulldisplay?vid=BIBNET&docid=SFX_LOCAL100000000726583&context=L

National Library of Sweden

<http://libris.kb.se/bib/11702473>

Harold B. Lee Library, Brigham Young University

http://sfx.lib.byu.edu/sfxlcl3?url_ver=Z39.88-2004&url_ctx_fmt=info:ofi/fmt:kev:mtx:ctx&ctx_enc=info:ofi/enc:UTF-8&ctx_ver=Z39.88-2004&rft_id=info:sid/sfxit.com:azlist&sfx.ignore_date_threshold=1&rft.object_id=100000000726583&rft.object_portfolio_id=&svc.holdings=yes&svc.fulltext=yes

Catalogue of Hamburg Libraries

https://beluga.sub.uni-hamburg.de/vufind/Search/Results?submit=Suchen&library=GBV_ILN_22&lookfor=1584-224x

Edith Cowan Australia

<https://ecu.on.worldcat.org/search?databaseList=&queryString=1584-224X>

University College Cork, Ireland

<https://ucc.summon.serialssolutions.com/?q=1584-224X#!/search?ho=t&jt=Revista%20de%20Stiinte%20Politice&l=en-UK&q=>

York University Library, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

<https://www.library.yorku.ca/find/Record/muler82857>

The University of Chicago, USA

https://catalog.lib.uchicago.edu/vufind/Record/sfx_100000000726583

The University of Kansas KUMC Libraries Catalogue

<http://voyagercatalog.kumc.edu/Search/Results?lookfor=1584-224X&type=AllFields>

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Journal Seek

<http://journalseek.net/cgi-bin/journalseek/journalsearch.cgi?field=issn&query=1584-224X>

State Library New South Wales, Sidney, Australia,

<http://library.sl.nsw.gov.au/search~S1/?searchtype=i&searcharg=1584-224X&searchscope=1&SORT=D&extended=0&SUBMIT=Search&searchlimits=&searchorigarg=i1583-9583>

Electronic Journal Library

https://opac.giga-hamburg.de/ezb/detail.phtml?bibid=GIGA&colors=7&lang=en&flavour=classic&jour_id=111736

Open University Malaysia

<http://library.oum.edu.my/oumlib/content/catalog/778733>

Wayne State University Libraries

<http://elibrary.wayne.edu/record=4203588>

Kun Shan University Library

http://muse.lib.ksu.edu.tw:8080/1cate/?rft_val_fmt=publisher&pubid=ucvpress

Western Theological Seminar

https://col-westernsem.primo.exlibrisgroup.com/discovery/fulldisplay?docid=alma991001225541104770&context=L&vid=01COL_WTS:WTS&lang=en&search_scope=MyInst_and_CI&adaptor=Local%20Search%20Engine&tab=Everything&query=any,contains,1584-224X&facet=rtype,include,journals&mode=Basic&offset=0

Swansea University Prifysgol Abertawe

http://whel-primo.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo_library/libweb/action/search.do?vid=44WHELF_SWA_VU1&reset_config=true#.VSU9SPmsVSk

Vanderbilt Library

https://catalog.library.vanderbilt.edu/discovery/fulldisplay?docid=alma991043322926803276&context=L&vid=01VAN_INST:vanui&lang=en&search_scope=MyInst_and_CI&adaptor=Local%20Search%20Engine&tab=Everything&query=any,contains,1584-224X&offset=0

Wissenschaftszentrum Berlin für Sozial

https://www.wzb.eu/en/literature-data/search-find/e-journals?page=searchres.phtml&bibid=WZB&lang=en&jq_type1=IS&jq_term1=1584-224X&jq_bool2=AND&jq_type2=KS&jq_term2=&jq_bool3=AND&jq_type3=PU&jq_term3=&offset=-1&hits_per_page=50&Notations%5B%5D=all&selected_colors%5B%5D=1&selected_colors%5B%5D=2

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Radboud University Nijmegen

[https://zaandam.hosting.ru.nl/oamarket-acc/score?OpenAccess=&InstitutionalDiscounts=&Title=&Issn=1584-224&Publisher=Elektronische Zeitschriftenbibliothek EZB \(Electronic Journals Library\)](https://zaandam.hosting.ru.nl/oamarket-acc/score?OpenAccess=&InstitutionalDiscounts=&Title=&Issn=1584-224&Publisher=Elektronische%20Zeitschriftenbibliothek%20EZB%20(Electronic%20Journals%20Library))
http://rzblx1.uni-regensburg.de/ezeit/detail.phtml?bibid=AAAAA&colors=7&lang=de&jour_id=111736

The University of Hong Kong Libraries

https://julac.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?query=any,contains,1584-224x&search_scope=My%20Institution&vid=HKU&facet=rtype,include,journals&mode=Basic&offset=0

Metropolitan University Prague, Czech Republic

<https://s-knihovna.mup.cz/katalog/eng/l.dll?h~=&DD=1&H1=&V1=o&P1=2&H2=&V2=o&P2=3&H3=&V3=z&P3=4&H4=1584-224x&V4=o&P4=33&H5=&V5=z&P5=25>
University of the West Library
<https://uwest.on.worldcat.org/search?queryString=1584-224x&clusterResults=off&stickyFacetsChecked=on#/oclc/875039367>

Elektronische Zeitschriften der Universität zu Köln

https://www.ub.uni-koeln.de/IPS?SERVICE=METASEARCH&SUBSERVICE=INITSEARCH&VIEW=USB:Simple&LOCATION=USB&SID=IPS3:2d1c5acebc65a3cdc057a9d6c64ce76e&SETCOOKIE=TRUE&COUNT=15&GWTIMEOUT=30&HIGHLIGHTING=on&HISTORY=SESSION&START=1&STREAMING=on&URLENCODING=TRUE&QUERY_alAL=1584-224x&SERVICEGROUP1.SERVICE.SEARCH_EDS=on&SERVICEGROUP1.SERVICE.SEARCH_KUGJSON=on&SERVICEGROUP1.SERVICE.SEARCH_KUGUSBWEB=on&SERVICEGROUP1.SERVICEGROUP.USB:Default=on

EKP Publications

https://ekp-invenio.physik.uni-karlsruhe.de/search?ln=en&sc=1&p=1584-224X&f=&action_search=Search&c=Experiments&c=Authorities

Valley City State University

https://odin-primo.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?query=any,contains,1584-224X&tab=tab1&search_scope=ndv_everything&sortby=rank&vid=ndv&lang=en_US&mode=advanced&offset=0displayMode%3Dfull&displayField=all&pcAvailabilityMode=true

Impact Factor Poland

<http://impactfactor.pl/czasopisma/21722-revista-de-stiinte-politice-revue-des-sciences-politiques>

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Universite Laval

http://sfx.bibl.ulaval.ca:9003/sfx_local?url_ver=Z39.88-2004&url_ctx_fmt=info:ofi/fmt:kev:mtx:ctx&ctx_enc=info:ofi/enc:UTF-8&ctx_ver=Z39.88-2004&rft_id=info:sid/sfxit.com:azlist&sfx.ignore_date_threshold=1&rft.object_id=100000000726583&rft.object_portfolio_id=&svc.fulltext=yes

Universität Passau

<https://infoguide.ub.uni-passau.de/InfoGuideClient.upasis/start.do?Query=10%3d%22BV035261002%22>

BSB Bayerische Staatsbibliothek

<https://opacplus.bsb-muenchen.de/metaopac/search?View=default&oclcno=502495838>

Deutsches Museum

<https://opac.deutsches-museum.de/TouchPoint/start.do?Query=1035%3d%22BV035261002%22IN%5b2%5d&View=dmm&Language=de>
Technische Hochschule Ingolstadt
[https://opac.ku.de/TouchPoint/start.do?Branch=3&Language=de&View=thi&Query=35=%22502495838%22+IN+\[2\]](https://opac.ku.de/TouchPoint/start.do?Branch=3&Language=de&View=thi&Query=35=%22502495838%22+IN+[2])

Hochschule Augsburg, Bibliothek

<https://infoguide.hs-augsburg.de/InfoGuideClient.fhasis/start.do?Query=10%3d%22BV035261002%22>

Hochschule Weihenstephan-Triesdorf, Zentralbibliothek

Freising, Germany
<https://ffwtp20.bib-bvb.de/TouchPoint/start.do?Query=1035%3d%22BV035261002%22IN%5b2%5d&View=ffw&Language=de>

OTH- Ostbayerische Technische Hochschule Regensburg, Hochschulbibliothek

OTHBR, Regensburg, Germany
<https://www.regensburger-katalog.de/TouchPoint/start.do?Query=1035%3d%22BV035261002%22IN%5b2%5d&View=ubr&Language=de>

Staatliche Bibliothek Neuburg/Donau, SBND,

Neuburg/Donau, Germany
<https://opac.sbnd.de/InfoGuideClient.sndsis/start.do?Query=10%3d%22BV035261002%22>

Universitätsbibliothek Eichstätt-Ingolstadt, Eichstätt, Germany

[https://opac.ku.de/TouchPoint/start.do?Branch=0&Language=de&View=uei&Query=35=%22502495838%22+IN+\[2\]](https://opac.ku.de/TouchPoint/start.do?Branch=0&Language=de&View=uei&Query=35=%22502495838%22+IN+[2])

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Bibliothek der Humboldt-Universität Berlin, Universitätsbibliothek der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin
Berlin, Germany
https://hu-berlin.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?institution=HUB_UB&vid=hub_ub&search_scope=default_scope&tab=default_tab&query=issn,exact,1584-224X

Hochschulbibliothek Ansbach, Ansbach, Germany
<https://fanoz3.bib-bvb.de/InfoGuideClient.fansis/start.do?Query=10%3d%22BV035261002%22>

Bibliothek der Europa-Universität Viadrina, Frankfurt (Oder)
Frankfurt/Oder, Germany
<https://opac.europa-uni.de/InfoGuideClient.euvisis/start.do?Query=10%3d%22BV035261002%22>

University of California Library Catalog
<https://catalog.library.ucla.edu/vwebv/search?searchCode1=GKEY&searchType=2&searchArg1=ucoclc469823489>

For more details about the past issues and international abstracting and indexing, please visit the journal website at the following address:
<http://cis01.central.ucv.ro/revistadestiintepolitice/acces.php>.

CONFERENCE INTERNATIONAL INDEXING OF THE PAST EDITIONS (2014-2023)

CEPOS Conference 2023

The **Thirteenth International Conference** After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (Craiova, 17-18 March 2023) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in 5 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

Oxford Church & State Journal:
<https://academic.oup.com/jcs/articleabstract/65/1/168/7044222?redirectedFrom=fulltext>

10 Times: <https://10times.com/after-communism-east-andwest-under-scrutiny>

Conferencesite.eu:
<https://index.conferencesites.eu/conference/57510/13th-international-conference-after-communism-eastand-west-under-scrutiny>;

Schoolandcollegelistings
: <https://www.schoolandcollegelistings.com/RO/Craiova/485957361454074/Center-of-Post-Communist-Political-Studies-CEPOS>

Conferencealerts : <https://conferencealerts.com/showevent?id=247851>

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

CEPOS Conference 2022

The **Twelfth International Conference** After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (Craiova, 18-19 March 2022) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in 6 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

<https://www.conferenceflare.com/events/category/social-sciences-and-humanities/art-history/>

Vinculation International Diciembre 2021 newsletter n 99

https://issuu.com/fundacionargentina5/docs/diciembre_2021_fundaci_n_argentina-ai_ok?fr=sZjg2NjE5NTg3OTY

<https://www.schoolandcollegelisting.com/RO/Craiova/485957361454074/Center-of-Post-Communist-Political-Studies-CEPOS>

<https://10times.com/company/cepos>

<https://10times.com/after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

<https://conferencealerts.com/show-event?id=238529>

<https://www.sciencedz.net/conference/82995-cepos-international-conference-2022-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

CEPOS Conference 2021

The **Eleventh International Conference** After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (Craiova, House of the University, 19-20 March 2021) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in 5 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

<https://academic.oup.com/jcs/advance-articleabstract/doi/10.1093/jcs/csaa064/5941887?redirectedFrom=fulltext>

<https://conferencealerts.com/show-event?id=229654>

<https://www.sciencedz.net/en/conference/72628-11thinternational-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

<https://10times.com/after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

<https://worlduniversitydirectory.com/edu/event/?slib=11thinternational-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny-2>

CEPOS Conference 2020

The **Tenth International Conference** After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (27-28 March 2020) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in 7 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Scichemistry

<http://scichemistry.org/ConferenceInfosByConferenceTopicId?conferenceTopicId=57>

Oxford Journals

<https://academic.oup.com/jcs/advance-articlepdf/doi/10.1093/jcs/csz078/30096829/csz078.pdf>

Conference alerts

<https://conferencealerts.com/show-event?id=215370>

<https://www.sciencedz.net/en/conference/57625-10thinternational-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-underscrutiny>

Intraders

https://www-intradersorg.cdn.ampproject.org/v/s/www.intraders.org/news/romania/10th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-westunderscrutiny/amp/?amp_js_v=a2&_gsa=1&usqp=mq331AQCKAE%3D#ah=15737604302246&referrer=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.google.com&_tf=De%20pe%20%251%24s&share=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.intraders.org%2Fnews%2Fromania%2F10th-internationalconference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny%2F

10 times

<https://10times.com/after-communism-east-and-west-underscrutiny>

The conference alerts

<https://theconferencealerts.com/event/46428/10th-internationalconference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

Scirea

<https://www.scirea.org/ConferenceInfosByConferenceCountryId?conferenceCountryId=75>

CEPOS Conference 2019

The Ninth International Conference After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (Craiova, House of the University, 29-30 March 2019) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in 6 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

Oxford Academic Journal of Church & State <https://academic.oup.com/jcs/article-abstract/60/4/784/5106417?redirectedFrom=PDF>

10 Times

<https://10times.com/after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

Conference Alerts

<https://conferencealerts.com/show-event?id=205682>

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Researchgate

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/327905733_CEPOS_9TH_INTERNATIONAL_CONFERENCE_AFTER_COMMUNISM_EAST_AND_WEST_UNDER_SCRUTINY_2019?_iepl%5BviewId%5D=sjcOJrVCO8PTLapcfVciZQsb&_iepl%5Bcontexts%5D%5B0%5D=publicationCreationEOT&_iepl%5BtargetEntityId%5D=PB%3A327905733&_iepl%5BinteractionType%5D=publicationCTA

The Free Library

<https://www.thefreelibrary.com/9th+INTERNATIONAL+CONFERENCE+AFTER+COMMUNISM.+EAST+AND+WEST+UNDER...-a0542803701>

Science Dz.net

<https://www.sciencedz.net/conference/42812-9th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

CEPOS Conference 2018

The Eighth International Conference After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (Craiova, House of the University, 23-24 March 2018) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in 15 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

Conference Alerts, <https://conferencealerts.com/show-event?id=186626>

Sciencesdz, <http://www.sciencedz.net/conference/29484-8th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

ManuscriptLink,

<https://manuscriptlink.com/cfp/detail?cfpId=AYAXKVAR46277063&type=event>

Maspolitiques, <http://www.maspolitiques.com/ar/index.php/en/1154-8th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

Aconf, https://www.aconf.org/conf_112399.html

Call4paper, <https://call4paper.com/listByCity?type=event&city=3025&count=count>

Eventegg, <https://eventegg.com/cepos/>

10 times, <https://10times.com/after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

Biblioteca de Sociologie, <http://bibliotecadesociologie.ro/cfp-cepos-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny-craiova-2018/>

Science Research Association <http://www.scirea.org/topiclisting?conferenceTopicId=5>

ResearcherBook <http://researcherbook.com/country/Romania>

Conference Search Net, <http://conferencesearch.net/en/29484-8th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

SchoolandCollegeListings,

<https://www.schoolandcollegelisting.com/RO/Craiova/485957361454074/Center-of-Post-Communist-Political-Studies-CEPOS>

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Vepub conference, <http://www.vepub.com/conferences-view/8th-International-Conference-After-Communism.-East-and-West-under-Scrutiny/bC9aUE5rcHN0ZmpkYU9nTHJzUkRmdz09/>

Geopolitika Hungary, <http://www.geopolitika.hu/event/8th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny/>

CEPOS Conference 2017

The Seventh International Conference After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (Craiova, House of the University, 24-25 March 2017) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in 10 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

Ethic & International Affairs (Carnegie Council), Cambridge University Press-<https://www.ethicsandinternationalaffairs.org/2016/upcoming-conferences-interest-2016-2017/>

ELSEVIER GLOBAL EVENTS
LIST <http://www.globaleventslist.elsevier.com/events/2017/03/7th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

CONFERENCE ALERTS-<http://www.conferencealerts.com/show-event?id=171792>

10TIMES.COM-<http://10times.com/after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

Hiway Conference Discovery System-<http://www.hicds.cn/meeting/detail/45826124>
Geopolitika (Hungary)-<http://www.geopolitika.hu/event/7th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny/>

Academic.net-<http://www.academic.net/show-24-4103-1.html>

World University Directory-<http://www.worlduniversitydirectory.com/conferencedetail.php?AgentID=2001769>

Science Research Association-<http://www.scirea.org/conferenceinfo?conferenceId=35290>

Science Social Community-<https://www.science-community.org/ru/node/174892>

CEPOS Conference 2016

The Sixth International Conference After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (Craiova, House of the University, 8-9 April 2016) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in the following international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

ELSEVIER GLOBAL EVENTS-
<http://www.globaleventslist.elsevier.com/events/2016/04/6th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny/>

Oxford Journals – Oxford Journal of Church & State-
<http://jcs.oxfordjournals.org/content/early/2016/02/06/jcs.csv121.extract>

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

Conference Alerts-<http://www.conferencealerts.com/country-listing?country=Romania>
Conferences-In <http://conferences-in.com/conference/romania/2016/economics/6th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny/>

Socmag.net - <http://www.socmag.net/?p=1562>

African Journal of Political Sciences-
http://www.maspolitiques.com/mas/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=450:-securiteee-&catid=2:2010-12-09-22-47-00&Itemid=4#.VjUI5PnhCUk

Researchgate-
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/283151988_Call_for_Papers_6TH_International_Conference_After_Communism._East_and_West_under_Scrutiny_8-9_April_2016_Craiova_Romania

World Conference Alerts-
<http://www.worldconferencealerts.com/ConferenceDetail.php?EVENT=WLD1442>
Edu events-<http://eduevents.eu/listings/6th-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny/>

Esocsci.org-<http://www.esocsci.org.nz/events/list/>

Sciencedz.net-<http://www.sciencedz.net/index.php?topic=events&page=53>
Science-community.org-<http://www.science-community.org/ru/node/164404/?did=070216>

CEPOS Conference 2015

The Fifth International Conference After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny (Craiova, House of the University, 24-25 April 2015) was evaluated and accepted for indexing in 15 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases:

THE ATLANTIC COUNCIL OF CANADA, CANADA-
<http://natocouncil.ca/events/international-conferences/>

ELSEVIER GLOBAL EVENTS LIST-
<http://www.globaleventslist.elsevier.com/events/2015/04/fifth-international-conf>

GCONFERENCE.NET-
http://www.gconference.net/eng/conference_view.html?no=47485&catalog=1&cata=018&co_kind=&co_type=&pageno=1&conf_cata=01

CONFERENCE BIOXBIO-<http://conference.bioxbio.com/location/Romania>

10 TIMES-<http://10times.com/Romania>

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

CONFERENCE ALERTS-<http://www.conferencealerts.com/country-listing?country=Romania>

<http://www.iem.ro/orizont2020/wp-content/uploads/2014/12/lista-3-conferinte-internationale.pdf>
<http://sdil.ac.ir/index.aspx?pid=99&articleid=62893>

NATIONAL SYMPOSIUM-<http://www.nationalsymposium.com/communism.php>
SCIENCE DZ-<http://www.sciencedz.net/conference/6443-fifth-international-conference-after-communism-east-and-west-under-scrutiny>

ARCHIVE COM-http://archive-com.com/com/c/conferencealerts.com/2014-12-01_5014609_70/Rome_15th_International_Academic_Conference_The_IISES/

CONFERENCE WORLD-<http://conferencesworld.com/higher-education/>
KNOW A CONFERENCE KNOW A CONFERENCE-
<http://knowaconference.com/social-work/>

International Journal on New Trends in Education and Their Implications (IJONTE) Turkey <http://www.ijonte.org/?pnum=15&>

Journal of Research in Education and Teaching Turkey-
<http://www.jret.org/?pnum=13&pt=Kongre+ve+Sempozyum>
CEPOS CONFERENCE 2015 is part of a "consolidated list of all international and Canadian conferences taking place pertaining to international relations, politics, trade, energy and sustainable development". For more details see <http://natocouncil.ca/events/international-conferences/>

CEPOS Conference 2014

The Fourth International Conference After Communism. East and West under Scrutiny, Craiova, 4-5 April 2014 was very well received by the national media and successfully indexed in more than 9 international databases, catalogues and NGO's databases such as:

American Political Science Association, USA-<http://www.apsanet.org/conferences.cfm>

Journal of Church and State, Oxford-
<http://jcs.oxfordjournals.org/content/early/2014/01/23/jcs.cst141.full.pdf+html>;
NATO Council of Canada (section events/ international conferences), Canada,
<http://atlantic-council.ca/events/international-conferences/>

International Society of Political Psychology, Columbus, USA-
http://www.ispp.org/uploads/attachments/April_2014.pdf

Academic Biographical Sketch, <http://academicprofile.org/SeminarConference.aspx>;
Conference alerts, <http://www.conferencealerts.com/show-event?id=121380>
Gesis Sowiport, Koln, Germany, <http://sowiport.gesis.org/>; Osteuropa-Netzwerk,
Universität Kassel, Germany, <http://its-vm508.its.uni->

CEPOS NEW CALL FOR PAPERS 2024

kassel.de/mediawiki/index.php/After_communism:_East_and_West_under_scrutiny
:_Fourth_International_Conference

Ilustre Colegio Nacional de Doctores y Licenciados en Ciencias Políticas y Sociología,
futuro Consejo Nacional de Colegios Profesionales, Madrid,
<http://colpolsocmadrid.org/agenda/>.



RSP MANUSCRIPT SUBMISSION

GUIDELINES FOR PUBLICATION

REVISTA DE ȘTIINȚE POLITICE. REVUE DES SCIENCES POLITIQUES (RSP)

Email: Manuscripts should be submitted online at cepos2013@gmail.com with the following settings:

Page setup: B5 JIS

Paper title: For the title use Times New Roman 16 Bold, Center.

Author(s): For the Name and Surname of the author(s) use Times New Roman 14 Bold, Center. About the author(s): After each name insert a footnote (preceded by the symbol *) containing the author's professional title, didactic position, institutional affiliation, contact information, and email address.

E.g.: Anca Parmena Olimid*, Cătălina Maria Georgescu**, Cosmin Lucian Gherghe***

* Associate Professor, PhD, University of Craiova, Faculty of Social Sciences, Phone: 00407*****, Email: parmena2002@yahoo.com. (Use Times New Roman 9, Justified)

** Lecturer, PhD, University of Craiova, Faculty of Social Sciences, Phone: 00407*****, Email: cata.georgescu@yahoo.com. (Use Times New Roman 9, Justified)

*** Lecturer, PhD, University of Craiova, Faculty of Social Sciences, Phone: 00407*****, Email: avcosmingherghe@yahoo.com. (Use Times New Roman 9, Justified)

Author(s) are fully responsible for the copyright, authenticity and contents of their papers. Author(s) assume full responsibility that their paper is not under review for any refereed journal or conference proceedings.

Abstract

The abstract must provide the aims, objectives, methodology, results and main conclusions of the paper (please submit the papers by providing all these information in the abstract). It must be submitted in English and the length must not exceed 300 words. Use Times New Roman 10,5, Justify.

Keywords

Submit 5-6 keywords representative to the thematic approached in the paper. Use Times New Roman 10,5, Italic. After the keywords introduce three blank lines, before passing to the Article text.

Text Font: Times New Roman: 10,5

Reference citations within the text

Please cite within the text. Use authors' last names, with the year of publication.

RSP MANUSCRIPT SUBMISSION

E.g.: (Olimid, 2009: 14; Olimid and Georgescu, 2012: 14-15; Olimid, Georgescu and Gherghe, 2013: 20-23).

On first citation of references with more than three authors, give all names in full. On the next citation of references with more than three authors give the name of the first author followed by “et al.”.

To cite one Article by the same author(s) in the same year use the letters a, b, c, etc., after the year. E.g.: (Olimid, 2009a:14) (Olimid, 2009b: 25-26).

References:

The references cited in the Article are listed at the end of the paper in alphabetical order of authors' names.

References of the same author are listed chronologically.

For books

Olimid, A. P. (2009a). *Viața politică și spirituală în România modernă. Un model românesc al relațiilor dintre Stat și Biserică*, Craiova: Aius Publishing.

Olimid, A. P. (2009b). *Politica românească după 1989*, Craiova: Aius Publishing.

For chapters in edited books

Goodin, R. E. (2011). The State of the Discipline, the Discipline of the State. In Goodin, R. E. (editor), *The Oxford Handbook of Political Science*, Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 19-39.

For journal Articles

Georgescu, C. M. (2013a). Qualitative Analysis on the Institutionalisation of the Ethics and Integrity Standard within the Romanian Public Administration. *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Sciences Politiques*, 37, 320-326.

Georgescu, C. M. (2013b). Patterns of Local Self-Government and Governance: A Comparative Analysis Regarding the Democratic Organization of Thirteen Central and Eastern European Administrations (I). *Revista de Științe Politice. Revue des Științe Politice*, 39, 49-58.

Tables and Figures

Tables and figures are introduced in the text. The title appears above each table.

E.g.: Table 1. The results of the parliamentary elections (May 2014)

Proposed papers: Text of the Article should be between 3000-5000 words, single spaced, Font: Times New Roman 10,5, written in English, submitted as a single file that includes all tables and figures in Word2003 or Word2007 for Windows.

All submissions will be double-blind reviewed by at least two reviewers.